

DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 248 379

CE 039 706

AUTHOR Hayden, Ellen T.; Benson, Robert T.  
 TITLE V-TECS Guide for Hospital Ward Clerk.  
 INSTITUTION South Carolina State Dept. of Education, Columbia.  
 Office of Vocational Education.  
 PUB DATE 84  
 NOTE 578p.  
 PUB TYPE Guides - Classroom Use - Guides (For Teachers) (052)

EDRS PRICE MF03/PC24 Plus Postage.  
 DESCRIPTORS \*Allied Health Occupations Education; Behavioral Objectives; Classroom Techniques; Clerical Occupations; Definitions; Guidelines; \*Hospital Personnel; \*Job Skills; Job Training; Lesson Plans; \*Medical Record Administrators; \*Recordkeeping; Records (Forms); Safety; Sanitation; Secondary Education; State Curriculum Guides; Teaching Methods  
 IDENTIFIERS \*Hospital Ward Administration; Patient Care; South Carolina

ABSTRACT

This curriculum guide consists of materials for use in teaching a course in job skills for hospital ward clerks. Included in the front matter of the guide are an introduction, guidelines for using the guide, and a course outline. The second section contains a job description, seven categories of job duties and tasks, a final examination, sample certificates of completion and letters of acknowledgement for completers of training, and an achievement record. Addressed in the individual job duty sections are the following topics: receptionist activities; clerical activities; admission, transfer, and discharge activities; managerial activities; recordkeeping activities; and environmental safety and sanitation activities. Each of these sections contains some or all of the following: a duty statement, a task statement, a performance objective, a performance guide, one or more learning activities, a list of tools and equipment, an evaluation activity, and a final checklist. Appendixes to the guide contain a listing of tasks and job titles, definitions, a tool and equipment list, and a bibliography. Concluding the guide is a supplement containing various sample forms.  
 (MN)

\*\*\*\*\*  
 \* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made \*  
 \* from the original document. \*  
 \*\*\*\*\*

ED248379

V-TECS GUIDE  
FOR  
HOSPITAL WARD CLERK

Prepared by

Ellen T. Hayden  
Project Coordinator

Robert T. Benson, Ed.D.  
Technical Coordinator

SOUTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Dr. Charlie G. Williams, State Superintendent of Education

Division of Instruction  
Sidney B. Cooper, Deputy Superintendent

Office of Vocational Education  
Dr. Moody M. Oswald, Jr., Director

South Carolina Department of Education: An Equal Opportunity Agency  
Columbia, South Carolina 29201

Copyright 1984

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION  
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION  
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION  
CENTER (ERIC)

- This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
- Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

• Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official NIE position or policy.

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

*E. J. Knight*

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES  
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."



90650039706

V - T E C S   G U I D E

F O R

HOSPITAL WARD CLERK

Table of Contents

	page
<b>SECTION ONE: Front Matter</b>	
Acknowledgments . . . . .	iv
Introduction . . . . .	1
Use of V-TECS Guide . . . . .	4
Course Outline . . . . .	6
<hr/>	
<b>SECTION TWO: Components</b>	
- Job Description - . . . . .	11
I. Performing Receptionist Activities . . . . .	16
II. Performing Clerical Activities (Internal Communication Systems) . . . . .	47
III. Performing Admission, Transfer, and Discharge Activities . . . . .	85
IV. Performing Clerical Activities . . . . .	245
V. Performing Managerial Activities . . . . .	360
VI. Performing Record Keeping Activities . . . . .	444
VII. Maintain Environmental Safety and Sanitation . . . . .	468
- Final Examination - . . . . .	483
- Sample Certificate of Completion . . . . .	494
- Sample Letter of Acknowledgment to Completers of Training . . . . .	495
- Achievement Record . . . . .	497
<hr/>	
<b>SECTION THREE: Appendices</b>	
A. Task List and Job Titles . . . . .	503
B. Definition of Terms . . . . .	507
C. Tool and Equipment List . . . . .	509
D. Bibliography . . . . .	514
<hr/>	
<b>SUPPLEMENT: Forms</b> . . . . .	517



SECTION ONE: FRONT MATTER

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This V-TECS Guide was developed via the substantial content contributions of South Carolina hospital staff who are involved in the teaching and certifying of Hospital Ward Clerks. The material was reviewed for use in the public high school classrooms by health occupations education instructors who teach Hospital Ward Clerk skills as part of their curricula.

Gratitude is expressed to the following committee members:

Margie E. Desmond, Chairperson  
Baptist Medical Center  
Columbia, South Carolina

Cynthia J. Walters  
Baptist Medical Center  
Columbia, South Carolina

Shirley K. Connell  
Lower Richland High School  
Hopkins, South Carolina

Nova B. Stephens  
Columbia High School  
Columbia, South Carolina

Special assistance was afforded the project by the following South Carolina Department of Education personnel:

Barbara H. James  
Consultant, Health Occupations  
Education

Dr. Annie S. Winstead  
Consultant, Sex Equity

Patricia E. Winsey  
Editor, Vocational Curriculum  
Development

Martha Jones, Typist  
Sandra Shaw, Typist

## INTRODUCTION

V-TECS guides are an extension or continuation of the V-TECS catalogs. While the V-TECS catalog is a compilation of duties, tasks performance objectives, and performance guides, it deals only with the psychomotor aspect of an occupation. It is a blueprint of an occupation. It deals only with the identification of the "hands on" aspect of the occupation. It does not take into consideration such things as the background information surrounding a task, how to make inferences, generalizations and decisions from a body of knowledge, nor does it deal with attitudes, job seeking skills, safety or energy conservation practices. V-TECS guides take these aspects of teaching and learning into consideration.

Experience has shown that the art of learning can also be taught while teaching subject matter. People need to learn how to learn. V-TECS guides take into consideration how students learn and are an efficient way for instructors to assist them to learn.

V-TECS guides are centered around all three domains of learning: psychomotor, cognitive, and effective. The following paragraphs offer a brief explanation of each domain.

### PSYCHOMOTOR

Any manipulative skill such as tighten a nut, replace a hubcap, sharpen a pencil, machine a key slot in a steel shaft, or replace an SCR in a solid state control panel are examples of manipulative or psychomotor skills. Tasks such as these are identified in V-TECS catalogs. Further, V-TECS catalogs group tasks by duties and objectives. Each performance objective has a performance standard which must be met to prove student proficiency in the

manipulative aspect of the task, but, the V-TECS catalog does not include any suggestions on how to learn to do these tasks.

V-TECS guides are developed around psychomotor tasks which are worker oriented.

## COGNITIVE

To perform psychomotor tasks, students must think. To tighten a nut they must know which way to turn it and when to stop turning it so that they won't strip the threads or shear the bolt off. If replacing a hubcap, there is a certain technique that may vary from one car to another. For example, start the hubcap by placing the cap in a tilted position and tapping it all the way around until it is properly seated. On a different model, it may be necessary to position the hubcap and snap it all at once. At any rate, students must think about what is being done. This is cognition or a mental activity. Cognition is what goes on in the mind about any job being done. V-TECS guides provide both the collateral knowledge and the impetus to apply cognition to psychomotor tasks.

Students gain cognition through both real and vicarious experiences. They may read, view tapes, memorize or practice a process or procedure until they are certain of it. To test their knowledge, students may be required to decide the proper procedure, method or sequence for performance. This is decision making or cognitive activity at its highest.

Cognition, then, is that process by which information is stored and used. That voice that warns one of potential dangers is cognition. Anything that goes on in the mind is cognition. Students may become the best workers in their job; but if they fail to think a process through, and apply their experience, they may become just one more statistic. It is cognition that

tells them to lock and tag out the power supply to an electrical apparatus before starting to repair it. However, cognition does not apply only to safety. Good cognition, or thinking, can help employees do a job better and quicker. V-TECS guides provide for the cognitive aspects of learning.

### **AFFECTIVE**

Curriculum writers, supervisors, and instructors often fail to assist students in acquiring a positive attitude toward themselves, their job, school or fellow students. V-TECS guides seek to provide assistance to the instructor in achieving this emphasis on healthy attitude. It is difficult for the instructor to identify little bits and pieces of desirable behavior for every unit and often harder yet to teach them. In this area, students might be judged on how well they clean up their work area, whether they show up to do the job in time, or whether they must be told several times to do something. Potential employers are interested in student attitude because persons angry at themselves or uncertain of themselves are often poor workers.

A student's ability to succeed on the first job and every job thereafter depends largely on attitude. If, for example, students have the attitude of "let someone else do it", they could be in trouble. Students using V-TECS guides will have activities in how to get along with others, with supervisors or staff members and in large and small groups.

## USE OF V-TECS GUIDE

The guide is designed to provide job-relevant tasks, performance objectives, performance guides, resources, learning activities, evaluation standards and achievement testing in selected occupations.

A V-TECS guide is designed to be used with any teaching methods you may choose. If a lecture/demonstration method is best for you, you will find sufficient help to meet your needs. If you prefer to use discussions or other methods that require student participation, you will find ample help. Regardless of which method is successful for you, a V-TECS guide can save preparation time and offer innovative methods and procedures. For example, students may work either alone or in teams while in class and learn skills in direct relation to what is actually done on the job. Furthermore, this work takes into consideration student attitudes, their thinking skills, as well as mathematical reading skills..

The use of small groups in teaching can be helpful in a number of ways: (1) many students may feel inadequate due to their lack of background information in mechanical things; (2) some may feel that they are physically incompetent or lack the necessary background experiences. A successful program (course) can provide students with a sense of security by reinforcing positive attitudes while improving their skills and knowledge of the subject. By allowing students to interact on a personal level, this task/learner-centered approach can achieve this healthy attitude. As students gain confidence and discover that they are an essential part of a team engaged in the learning-teaching process, their confidence increases. Too, the student in this setting can learn to work without direct supervision. In addition, use of the small-group method permits the instructor to vary instructional

routines away from lecture or other full-class methods to activities for single students, pairs of students or any number so desired.

You will find suggestions for specific classroom activities. These activities are not meant to restrict you or your students, but only to suggest a variety of learning activities for each task statement. Please do not feel that you must take your students through all the activities.

### SOUTH CAROLINA MODIFICATIONS

In twelve instances, the South Carolina writing team elected either to combine tasks and/or to delete them. Deletions were made only when 100 percent of the team agreed that the task had become archaic.

The following tasks were omitted:

- Locate patient/chart whereabouts. (performance objective #10)
- Order and cancel TV sets, radios. (performance objective #11)
- Order guest trays. (performance objective #12)
- Prepare Kardex cards. (performance objective #49)
- Prepare medicine or treatment cards. (performance objective #56)
- File and retrieve assorted forms. (performance objective #60)
- Maintain patient information card file or roster. (performance objective #64)
- Assist in transportation of patient by stretcher. (performance objective #87)
- Transport patient by wheelchair. (performance objective #88)

The remaining three tasks were incorporated into other material:

- Make appointments for patients. (performance objective #9)  
Included in (performance objective #48) "Clerically discharge patients."
- Make arrangements for blind, deaf, helpless, aged, or irrational patient on admission. (performance objective #34)  
Included in (performance objective #47) "Clerically admit patients."
- Prepare blood requisitions. (performance objective #71)  
Included in (performance objective #61) "Prepare laboratory requisition forms(s)."

Finally, the South Carolina writing team chose to include a sample job description and a suggested final examination which may be used as a guideline for preparation. In addition, a sample certificate and a letter of acknowledgment to completers of training are contained. For those instructors who wish to maintain documentation, an achievement record is provided.

COURSE OUTLINE  
FOR  
HOSPITAL WARD CLERK

The writing committee suggests that the instructor adhere to the following sequence when teaching the various tasks performed by the hospital ward clerk. Estimated lengths of teaching time are cited for planning purposes.

UNITS of INSTRUCTION (DUTIES AND TASKS)	Suggested Teaching Time	Page
JOB DESCRIPTION	1 hour	11
I. PERFORMING RECEPTIONIST ACTIVITIES	8 hours	16
A. Greet and direct professionals, (new patients), and visitors to patient location.		
B. Accept incoming telephone calls and relay messages.		
C. Call physician's answering service or office and relay messages.		
D. Answer pages, page persons.		
E. Accept and direct mail, flowers, gifts.		
F. Arrange special visiting privileges.		
G. Greet physician and provide patients' charts.		
II. PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES (INTERNAL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS)	4 hours	47
A. Initiate and respond to telecom/intercom communications.		
B. Receive and send articles by dumb waiter or pneumatic tube.		
III. PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES	20 hours	85
A. Assemble/disassemble addressograph plate.		
B. Initiate graphic sheet.		
C. Graph temperature, pulse, respiration.		
D. Chart data from information supplied such as weight, B.P., diet, B.M., I. & O.		
E. Check new patient's allergy record, (Patient History), flag chart and Kardex (appropriate forms).		
F. Prepare medicine sheets (Medication Administration Record {MAR}).		

- G. Prepare requisitions for routine diagnostic tests.
- H. Institute/change/discontinue diet service.
- I. Clerically admit patients.
- J. Transcribe admission orders.
- K. Route delayed diagnostic reports of discharged/transferred patients.
- L. Deposit or withdraw patient's money or valuables from safe.
- M. Clerically transfer patients.
- N. Clerically discharge patients.
- O. Instruct patient or family of discharge procedures.
- P. Assemble and check chart for medical records on discharge.
- Q. Prepare credit slip for return of unused medication.
- R. Perform clerical discharge procedure for deceased patient.
- S. Prepare a replacement patient identification band.

#### IV. PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES

16 hours

245

- A. Obtain signatures on consent, against advice, or release forms.
- B. Prepare and maintain TPR and diet worksheet.
- C. Prepare pharmacy requisitions.
- D. Prepare and route X-ray requisitions.
- E. Prepare and route special therapy requisitions.
- F. Obtain X-rays.
- G. Arrange escort and transportation services for therapy elsewhere.
- H. Arrange for ordered consultations.
- I. Discontinue all orders when patient goes to surgery.
- J. Distribute forms and articles from "in" basket.
- K. Execute pre-op chart check.
- L. Prepare laboratory requisition form(s).
- M. Place/remove special bedside directives.
- N. Prepare and route medication index forms.
- O. Inspect and report expiring narcotic or antibiotic orders.
- P. Photocopy chart forms.
- Q. Prepare addressographed nurses' notes sheets for each patient.

V. PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES

8 hours

360

- A. Locate assistants for therapists and technicians.
- B. Brief oncoming ward clerk.
- C. Dispense and charge supplies.
- D. Check and route patient food trays.
- E. Initiate codes upon nurses' directives.
- F. Initiate and route incident or accident reports.
- G. Prepare and route report forms.
- H. Arrange maintenance and repair of equipment.
- I. Prepare and maintain a laboratory and X-ray "Hold Diet" sheet.
- J. Prepare a supply of assembled packets for admission, surgery, discharges.
- K. Maintain inventories of supplies and equipment.
- L. Trace lost and found articles.
- M. Obtain and charge special equipment.
- N. Provide orientation to newly employed workers.
- O. Prepare and route supply requisitions.
- P. Assist in supervision of ward clerk students.
- Q. Refer patient complaints or problems to a corrective department.
- R. Receive and store supplies and equipment.
- S. Schedule patient treatments or therapy with other hospital departments.
- T. Select and mark needed special hour TPR's on worksheet (graphic sheet).
- U. Trace missing lab specimen or reports.

VI. PERFORMING RECORD KEEPING ACTIVITIES

4 hours

444

- A. Prepare and maintain daily census sheet.
- B. Add chart forms as needed.
- C. Obtain and safeguard prior admission chart.
- D. Post all diagnostic reports on charts.
- E. Prepare and add supplemental forms to charts such as diabetic record, coagulation record, physical therapy record, etc.
- F. Prepare, maintain, and post/route lists.

VII. MAINTAINING ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY AND SANITATION 4 hours 468

- A. Prepare for ordered isolation care.
- B. Plan/execute nursing station sanitizing.
- C. Enforce regulations governing care of charts.
- D. Replace outdated supplies.

- FINAL EXAMINATION - 2 1/2 hours 483

SECTION TWO: Components

**JOB DESCRIPTION (A SAMPLE)**

JOB TITLE		JOB CODE	EEO CENSUS CODE	JOB GRADE
Hospital Ward Clerk		G-050	5	5
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE		DEPARTMENT/AREA		
Hospital Operations-A		Unit Management-		
VERIFIED BY PERSONNEL DIRECTOR	DATE	POSITION SUPERVISOR		
		Ward Manager		

**JOB SUMMARY**

Working as a part of the clinical nursing unit, the Hospital Ward Clerk performs clerical tasks, assists nurses in the daily work of preparing, compiling and maintaining patient charts. Reads and transcribes physicians' orders. Checks, verifies and arranges the patients' charts for admitting, transferring and discharging. Schedules all patient tests and procedures as ordered by the physician and directed by the nursing staff. Inventories supplies on the exchange cart and notifies charge nurse of missing items. Completes timekeeping duties. Answers intercom and phone and relays messages to the appropriate personnel. Acts as a receptionist, greeting newly admitted patients, giving directions to visitors and helping other personnel unfamiliar to the ward. Carries out all nonclinical clerical responsibilities. Must be willing to work on different wards as need arises.

**QUALIFICATIONS**

This employee must be a high school graduate, or have a G.E.D. certificate. Individuals must be eighteen (18) years of age. Clerical experience is preferred but not essential. Selected individuals will receive two (2) weeks of classroom training and a minimum of two (2) weeks on-the-job training. All newly hired ward clerks must successfully complete the two (2) week training course. A score of 85 must be achieved on the final examination along with a successful evaluation from the Ward Clerk Education Coordinator.

Individuals selected for this position must:

1. Be able to assume responsibility.
2. Be able to handle mental and physical stress.
3. Be prompt and accurate.
4. Be polite and courteous.
5. Be articulate and have a neat appearance.
6. Be an emotionally mature individual.

## Hospital Ward Clerk Job Description

7. Become familiar with medical terminology.
8. Be well organized.
9. Have legible handwriting.
10. Be cooperative when asked to work on another unit.

### RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Answers telephone courteously, stating the ward, name and title, and giving messages to appropriate personnel.
2. Answers calls on the intercom and relays request to the appropriate personnel.
3. Handles all information received or given on the unit with conciseness and accuracy.
4. Uses proper channels and methods for relaying information.
5. Relays any information that is necessary to co-workers.
6. Answers questions clearly and concisely.
7. Communicates effectively with the physicians, nursing personnel, other department personnel, the patients, and family.
8. Acts as a receptionist to newly admitted patient by receiving fact sheet, name plate, and hematology requisition.
9. Informs nursing personnel of newly arrived patient.
10. Stamps each form on the new patient chart, using the patient's nameplate on the addressograph, arranging them in the proper sequence, and filling in required information.
11. Identifies patient chart with patient's name and room number, physician's name and color code for chart rack.
12. Stamps appropriate care plan according to the admitting diagnosis for the nursing care plan notebook.
13. Stamps MAR for medication care notebook, and completes information.
14. Reads and transcribes the physician's orders to the care plan and the MAR.
15. Transcribes all medication, hours, dosage and date to the MAR.

## Hospital Ward Clerk Job Description

16. Transcribes X-ray, lab tests, physical therapy, IV administration, special procedures and blood administration orders to the Care Plan Notebook in an expedient manner.
17. Phones stat orders to the appropriate department.
18. Insures that the following are recorded on the graphic sheet:
  - a. TPR's, BP, height, weight
  - b. Dateline
  - c. Hospital and surgical days
  - d. Urine and stools
  - e. Diet and diet intake, 3 meals daily
19. Notes any special information such as NPO, allergies, isolation, etc., by placing labeling tape on the front of the chart.
20. Completes requisitions and schedules all patient tests as ordered by physician.
21. Insures that test results and reports are filed on patient chart as quickly as possible and when transferred, write transfer unit at top of requisition.
22. Checks the MAR daily for expired drugs and carries out procedure.
23. Orders diets and reports changes to dietary as directed by physician's order.
24. Checks each chart daily and makes sure they are currently up to day.
25. Completes dietary requisition forms daily.
26. Identifies, distributes, makes certain that menus are completed and collected by 10:30 a.m. Marks special diets as directed.
27. Compiles and maintains an adequate number of made up charts.
28. Must complete pharmacy requisition slips for patient medication per physician's order.
29. Must order and notify the pharmacy when an IV medication is discontinued along with completing a DC, IV slip.
30. Completes the following for a patient discharged:
  - a. Directing patient or representative of the patient to take discharge slip to business office.
  - b. Breaking down chart.
  - c. Stamping all unidentified forms in chart.
  - d. Crediting all drugs to the pharmacy.
  - e. Canceling diet.
  - f. Insuring all signatures are obtained before releasing the chart.

## Hospital Ward Clerk Job Description

- g. Notifying flower and mail desk, dietary, housekeeping, patient information and the admitting office, lab, and the physician's office of the discharge.
31. Completes the following for a patient transfer:
    - a. Updating the chart as needed, checking for all signatures and identifying all forms.
    - b. Obtaining all medications for patient from drug cart.
    - c. Notifying flower and mail desk, dietary, housekeeping, patient information and the admitting office, lab and the physician's office of the transfer.
  32. Makes return office appointment and orders take-home drugs when patients are discharged as ordered by the physician.
  33. Completes burial transit form, consent form #17 and patient activity slip when patient expires.
  34. Completes housekeeping daily census report of all admissions, transfers, discharges, and deaths. Must be delivered to admitting office prior to 10:30 p.m. with patient activity slips.
  35. Completes housekeeping slip and notifies housekeeping by phone when patient clears the business office or is transferred to another ward.
  36. Completes time-keeping duties as follows:
    - a. Complete "record of time taken" on the back of the time card at the end of the first week of the pay period.
    - b. Complete "record of time taken" on the back of the time card, and checks for signatures at the end of the second week of the payroll.
    - c. Takes all time cards to payroll on Sunday, (when the operator announces timekeeping is open) prior to the Thursday payday.
    - d. Picks up new time card from nursing administration prior to 12 noon on the Friday prior to the Thursday payday.
    - e. On payday takes names and employee numbers to nursing administration by 9:00 a.m. Picks checks back up after 10:00 a.m.
  38. Orders floor stock drugs every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.
  39. Replenishes forms and care plans as needed from print room in the basement. This will be done between the a.m. - p.m. overlap period or at any other time deemed necessary.
  40. Notifies Ward Manager or Evening Administrator (5-11 p.m.) of any problems with supporting departments or services and notes this for the Ward Manager in the Ward Manager's Log Book.
  41. Notifies p.m. Administrator if history and physical is not on chart when a patient is scheduled for surgery by 9:00 p.m.

## Hospital Ward Clerk Job Description

42. Notifies Ward Manager or Evening Administrator (5-11 p.m.) of any problems with supporting departments or services and notes this for the Ward Manager in the Ward Manager's Log Book.
43. Notifies Ward Manager of any discrepancy seen in housekeeping work.
44. Attends any meeting or class as instructed by the Ward Manager.
45. Must be visible in the hallway during a Mayday to direct the Mayday Team to the proper room.
46. Must be at nursing station during the Mayday to assist the ward for all non-clinical needs during the emergency.
47. Completes the schedule from patient care notebook for the next day's patient treatment.
48. Examines controlled drug book or medicine drawer for drug charge requisitions and stamps these slips with the appropriate patient card.
49. Makes NPO stickers so that nursing assistants can put them on patient doors.
50. Examines charts to insure that only black and red are being used on the chart.
51. Even though hired for a specific ward, there will be times when the need on other units will require that a Ward Clerk be pulled to work on another ward.
52. Assists in on-the-job training for all new Hospital Ward Clerks.

**DUTY: PERFORMING RECEPTIONIST ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Greet and direct professionals ...{new patients}... and visitors to patient location

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the necessary information and three persons seeking directions: direct the persons to their desired location. Standard policies must be observed, and the directions given must result in the persons arriving at their desired location without undue delay. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Greet the person(s) approaching the nursing station promptly and offer assistance courteously.
2. Establish each person's purpose in the area.
3. Check the Kardex ...{patient chart}... for any special orders or restrictions concerning this patient.
4. Recognize undesirable or inappropriate visitor behavior and seek assistance if needed.
5. Direct persons to their desired locations clearly, explicitly, and understandably, if in the best interest of the patient as determined by the nurse.
6. Answer any questions within ward clerk limitations.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Demonstrate:
  - a. Smiling at person(s) and asking, "May I help you?"
  - b. Tactfully seeking person's purpose in being in the area.
2. Role play the giving of precise and clear directions.
3. Review patient care form (attached) or talk with nurse concerning patient orders or restrictions, if any.
4. Demonstrate a call to security for assistance with a visitor who exhibits undesirable or inappropriate behavior. Post the security phone number in easily accessible place.
5. Review information on Job Description and responsibilities.
6. Perform three greetings and directions in mock situation for evaluation by the instructor.

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

patient care form

**EVALUATION**

Using provided information, the student will greet and direct three professionals, new patients, or visitors to their desired locations. Standard policies demonstrated during instruction must be observed; the directions given must result in the persons arriving at the desired location without undue difficulty or delay. Performance must ultimately result in a "fully accomplished" rating by the instructor.

Admission Date \_\_\_\_\_ BATH: Self Assist Bed \_\_\_\_\_

Classification \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diagnosis \_\_\_\_\_

Surgery \_\_\_\_\_

Attending Physician(s): \_\_\_\_\_

(Addressograph)

Date	Initials	PROBLEM	APPROACH	OUTCOME
			Vital signs (T, P, R, and BP) on admission and @ HS prior to surgery and AM of surgery. Pre- pare for surgery as ordered:	Afebrile (less 99.6) 12 hours prior to surgery Establishment of baseline vital signs.
			Up ad lib unless contraindicated.	Ambulatory
			1. Give verbal and/or written explanation of preparation for surgery and of post-op care.	Verbalizes instructions regarding proce- dures and cooper
			2. Explain operative permit to patient and witness patient's signature.	with plan of care Informed consent

STUDENT \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:  
Greet and direct professionals, (new patients), and visitors to patient location.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When greeting and directing professionals ...[new patients]... and visitors to patient location, the student:

- Greeted the person courteously, offered assistance and verified persons purpose in the area.
- Identified undesirable or inappropriate visitors behavior and sought assistance as needed.
- Directed persons to their desired location.

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING RECEPTIONIST ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Accept incoming telephone calls and relay messages

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given three incoming calls and access to information and equipment: accept the calls and relay the messages. All items on the instructor's checklist must be rated "fully accomplished." (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Give the proper salutation, identifying the area, yourself, and your position. The recognition of barriers to successful communication is an essential element of all conversation.
2. Listen attentively, determine the nature of the call.
3. Exhibit behavior that indicates concern for people -- courtesy and self-control, exercising tact when denying information.
4. Use appropriate terminology, clarity of expression, diction, and grammar.
5. Record the name of the caller, time, and message legibly: who, what, when, where, why, and how.  
calling.
6. Verify the information you recorded by repeating it to the person calling.
7. Exhibit awareness of time constraints.
8. Take appropriate action regarding the call, recognizing ward clerk limitations. Note: Types of calls on most nursing units include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a) requests for information concerning patient's condition or well-being
  - b) requests from admission office concerning room occupancy restrictions and patient placements
  - c) information concerning planned admissions
  - d) information concerning emergency admissions with special equipment needs
  - e) messages for physicians or staff on the unit, including emergency calls
  - f) contingency calls regarding O.R. schedules, pre-op orders, special services
  - g) information concerning transfers in, out, or within unit
  - h) physicians seeking to convey orders by telephone
  - i) coordination of patient activities with other hospital departments
  - j) codes, emergencies, etc.
  - k) blood is ready to be picked up
9. If it is necessary to "hold" the call, do not disconnect the caller and do re-enter to reassure caller.

10. Seek assistance if needed.
11. Make certain the call is satisfactorily completed before disconnecting.
12. Relay the message promptly.

#### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Discuss telephone etiquette and telephone manners. Distribute and discuss information sheet titled "Keep Your Image in Mind."
2. View the film "Telephone Dimension System." Review in small groups transferring calls, putting calls on hold and other features of telephone system.
3. Listen to resource speaker from local telephone company on topic - Telephone Etiquette.
4. Role play situations involving incoming telephone calls and relaying messages.
5. Orally perform items on instructor's checklist.

#### RESOURCES

film: "The Telephone Dimension System"  
Southern Bell  
1981

resource speaker from local telephone company

#### TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

telephone  
message pad  
writing materials  
film  
film projector

#### EVALUATION

Given three incoming calls and access to information and equipment, the student will accept the calls and relay the messages. All items on the instructor's checklist must be addressed and rated "fully accomplished."

**KEEP YOUR IMAGE IN MIND  
TELEPHONE MANNERISMS**

HOW DO YOUR HOSPITAL'S CALLERS REACT TO THE WAY YOU RESPOND TO THEIR TELEPHONE BUSINESS AND INQUIRIES? DOES YOUR TELEPHONE TREATMENT ENHANCE YOUR PERSONAL AND DEPARTMENTAL IMAGE, OR MAR IT?

YOUR RESPONSE WILL BE "ENHANCE" IF YOU ADHERE TO THE FOLLOWING SIMPLE RULES OF GOOD, IMAGE-BOOSTING TELEPHONE USE:

1. First of all be a good listener. Listen with your full attention. Concentrate. Make a conscious effort to absorb and understand what the caller is saying. Get your mind actively on the job; don't permit it to wander.
2. Make the caller feel important. Get the message across by means of the interest and care in your voice, that the caller's business is important to you, that what the caller has to say is significant, and that you will go all out to satisfy the caller's request. When you answer his or her call, give the caller a big friendly hello. Make the caller feel like the VIP that he or she really is.
3. Don't "hem" or "haw." If you don't understand fully, or have the information the caller seeks, quickly switch the caller to someone who does. If the call is strictly your responsibility, don't fake understanding if you're hazy. Ask the caller to explain what he or she means. The caller will respect you more if you do. If you don't have the information he or she requires on hand, tell the caller you'll check it out and call him or her back. And do so within a reasonable period of time.
4. If the caller has a complaint, remember that it's important to give the caller an opportunity to express it. What the caller probably wants most of all is a sympathetic ear. The objective is to placate and calm the caller, not proving that you're right and the caller is wrong.
5. Be polite, businesslike, and dignified, but deformatize the conversation within bounds. We're living in an automated, computerized era, and many people are very irritated by depersonalized dealings. Respond to the person on the other end of the line as if you realize that both of you, in addition to fulfilling the job functions for which you are paid, are human beings with sensitivity as well. Come across as a person, not an impersonal voice.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Accept incoming telephone calls and relay messages.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When accepting incoming telephone calls and relaying messages, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Answered phone by his/her own name, identifying unit and title.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Recorded name of caller and determined nature of call.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Referred the caller to the appropriate department or person if the requested information was not available or beyond the ward clerk's limitations. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Verified the telephone number and returned the call with the requested information if necessary.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 5. Relayed accurate, complete message in legible handwriting to appropriate person promptly.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 6. Used accurate terminology, and clarity of expression, grammar, diction, and tone of voice.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING RECEPTIONIST ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Call physician's answering service or office and relay messages

---

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the telephone, appropriate numbers, and three requests to call the answering service or doctor's office: place the calls, accept and relay the messages. All items on the instructor's checklist must be rated "fully accomplished." (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Place the call to the physician's answering service or office courteously, identifying self and location.
2. Record name and position of the person answering with the date and time of call.
3. State why you are calling, using tact and discretion.
4. Write the messages.
5. Ask for additional data if message seems incomplete.
6. Verify accuracy of your recording by repeating it back.
7. Use appropriate telephone manners, grammar, diction, and terminology.
8. Relay the written messages promptly.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Discuss telephone etiquette and telephone manners. Refer to information sheet titled "Keep Your Image in Mind" (Lesson 2, V-TECS 2).
2. Role play with classmates the calling of physician's answering services.
3. Practice the steps of calling physician's answering service or office and relay messages by following the items listed on the instructor's checklist.
4. Visit a site which has an answering service in active operation.
5. Perform the items listed on the instructor's checklist until receiving a "fully accomplished" rating.

**RESOURCES**

answering service site

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

telephone  
 telephone directory  
 message pads  
 writing materials

**EVALUATION**

Using provided materials and information, the student will call three physicians' answering services or offices and relay the messages as requested. All items on the instructor's checklist must be addressed and rated as "fully accomplished."

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Call physician's answering service or office and relay messages.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance					
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points	

When calling physician's answering service or office and relaying messages, the student:

- |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Dialed correct telephone number.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Recorded name of person answering, date and time of call, and messages.               | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Identified self, position and location, and stated tactfully the purpose of the call. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Verified accuracy of messages and gave physician written messages.                    | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 5. Displayed cooperative, courteous attitude.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 6. Used appropriate terminology, diction, and grammar.                                   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING RECEPTIONIST ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Answer pages; page persons

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the appropriate public address system equipment, writing materials, and described opportunities: accept three pages and relay the messages; place pages for three persons. All items on the instructor's checklist must be rated "fully accomplished." (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

When answering pages:

1. Listen to the paging system for anyone present on this unit and inform person of the page.
2. Call the operator for the message if so requested, identifying yourself and stating the reason you are answering the page.
3. Place the call, recording the area, name, and position of answering person.
4. Record and relay the message accurately and quickly.
5. Use acceptable telephone manners, grammar, diction, and terminology.
6. Exercise tact and discretion.

When paging persons:

1. Call the switchboard operator identifying the unit, yourself, and your position, and request the operator to page the person you want, giving accurate information or ...
2. Dial a specified number and page the person yourself supplying accurate, adequate information using a pleasant tone of voice and articulating clearly.
3. Remain at the telephone to receive the response message.
4. Relay the response to the appropriate person(s) promptly.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Explain and demonstrate the paging system according to prescribed policy of the individual setting.
2. Review information sheet titled "Keep Your Image in Mind" (Lesson 2, V-TECS 2).
3. Simulate three opportunities requiring use of the public address system.
4. Observe classmates as they role play responses to the simulations. Evaluate aloud their strengths and weaknesses.
5. Perform the items listed on the instructor's checklist until receiving a "fully accomplished" rating.

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

telephone  
public address system  
writing materials

**EVALUATION**

Using the provided equipment and information, the student will accept three pages; page three persons. All items on the instructor's checklist will be addressed and rated "fully accomplished."

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Answer pages.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When answering pages, the student:

1. Told persons on unit they are being paged. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
2. Called operator; identified self, position and unit; and stated reason for answering page. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
3. Recorded name of caller along with appropriate information to identify patient or type of request. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
4. Verified the phone number and returned the call with the requested information, if needed. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
5. Relayed messages promptly in writing to appropriate person: who, what, when, where, why, how. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Page persons.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

**Performance Level:** All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance					
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points	

When paging persons, the student:

- |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Placed page correctly.                                      | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Used correct terminology, diction, and tone of voice.       | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Remained at phone to respond and gave accurate information. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING RECEPTIONIST ACTIVITIES****TASK:** Accept and direct mail, flowers, gifts**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the standard policies, the patient's Kardex cards, ...{or patient care form and physicians' orders}... and an assortment of mail and gifts: accept and direct the mail, gifts, and flowers, or state the reason for rejecting. All restrictions must be observed. Performance must conform to established policies and be acceptable to the instructor. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Identify whether or not the article is for a patient on this unit.
2. Sign for article following hospital policies.
3. Check Kardex ...{patient card form or physician's order}... for special orders or restrictions regarding patient.
4. Seek direction from charge nurse if needed!
5. Deliver or assign an appropriate person to deliver the article -- handling it with due care and considering its perishability.
6. Place article in an appropriate location in patient's room.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Discuss a sample policy of a patient care facility in order to learn how to determine which patients may receive mail, flowers, and gifts. Investigate the reasons that certain types of patients (e.g., isolation, intensive care, etc.) may not receive these items.
2. Take a field trip to a patient care facility to observe a standard policy being executed.
3. Practice identifying special orders or restrictions using the attached sample patient care form and daily census report.
4. List on paper the steps involved in accepting and directing mail, flowers, and gifts.
5. List on paper the correct procedure for rejecting mail, gifts, and flowers.
6. Role play in front of the entire class the process of accepting and rejecting mail, gifts, and flowers.
7. Demonstrate to the instructor the proper procedure for receiving and rejecting mail, gifts, and flowers; achieve a rating of "fully accomplished."

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

physician's orders  
 mail  
 flowers  
 gifts  
 Kardex or patient care form  
 standard policies of patient care facility

**EVALUATION**

Using provided material, the student will properly accept and accurately direct patient mail, gifts, and flowers. All restrictions will be observed. Actual performance according to established policies must be rated as "fully accomplished" by the instructor.



FOR: Appendectomy Post ICU Gastrectomy Abdominal Surgery, Adult  
 Hernia Exploratory Laparotomy  
 Pilonidal Cyst Cholecystectomy

V - TECS 1  
 L. A. #3.

Admission Date \_\_\_\_\_ BATH: Self Assist Bed \_\_\_\_\_

Classification \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diagnosis \_\_\_\_\_

Surgery \_\_\_\_\_

Attending Physician(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Page 1

(Addressograph)

Date	Initials	PROBLEM	APPROACH	OUTCOME
			1.A. Vital signs (T, P, R, and BP) every 4 hrs. x 72 hours.	Afebrile (temp less than 99.6)
			B. DC at _____ am/pm on _____. Then routine q _____ hrs.	24 hrs. prior discharge.
			C. Turn, cough, deep breathe every 2 hrs x 24 hours. Assist patient to splint incision as necessary.	
			2.A. Check dressing(s) every 4 hrs. x 24, then QID	Clean healing wound.
			B. If prn dressing change order: Change dressing at least daily to observe wound area for redness, swelling, increased drainage, healing.	
			C. Note presence of:	
			Drain _____ Removed _____	
			Skin clips _____ Remove _____	
			Staples _____ Remove _____	
			Sutures _____ Remove _____	
			Steri-strips _____	
			T-tube _____ Emoty _____ Removed _____	
			Hemovac _____ Emoty _____ Removed _____	
			Other _____	



FOR: Appendectomy    Cholecystectomy    Abdominal Surgery, Adult  
 Hernia    Post ICU Gastrectomy  
 Pilonidal Cyst    Exploratory Laparotomy

V - TECS 1  
 L. A. #3

Admission Date \_\_\_\_\_ BATH: Self Assist Bed

Classification \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diagnosis \_\_\_\_\_

Surgery \_\_\_\_\_

Attending Physician(s):

Page 2

(Addressograph)

Case	Initials	PROBLEM	APPROACH	OUTCOME
			3.A. I & O every 8 hrs.	Normal bladder
			B. DC at _____ am/pm on _____ if voiding freely and taking po fluids.	function restored
		(Cath. order)		
			4. Levine tube _____ Salem sump _____ Connect to _____ Irrigate with _____	Bowel function restored (1 BM prior to discharge) Tolerating diet.
			Remove NG tube (date) _____	
			5.A. Elevate foot of bed 3" x 8 hrs. (if ordered)	
			B. Lower foot of bed at _____ am/pm on _____	
		(Ambulation orders)		Ambulatory



DAILY CENSUS REPORT

FLOOR 3rd - Long

CENSUS 12:00 MIDNIGHT 12-15

DATE

ADMISSIONS			DISCHARGES		
NO.	TIME	NAME	NO.	TIME	NAME
392-1	2:45 PM	Miss Ann Maginnie	301	9:50 AM	Mr. Willie Caldwell
301-1	3:10 PM	Mrs. Ruth Boyer			
305-2	3:00 PM	Mrs. Mary Rhinehart			
305-1	3:40 PM	Mrs. Elizabeth Bradham			
392-2	4:25 PM	Mrs. Cecil Deal			
309-1	4:10 PM	Mrs. Betty Koon			

RECEIVED BY TRANSFER			DISCHARGED BY TRANSFER		
NO.	FROM DIV.	NAME	NO.	TO DIV.	NAME
394-1	IC2-3	Fred Flagg			
394-2	206	Harace Holmes			
302	IC2-2	Sam Lunny			

DEATHS		
NO.	TIME	NAME
309-1 to 309-2	Koon	

	MALE		FEMALE	
	Adult	Newborn	Adult	Newborn
Remaining Last Report	4		5	
Admitted	0		5	
Received Per Transfer	3		0	
Total	7		10	
Discharged	1		0	
Died	0		0	
Remaining 12:00 Midnight	6		10	

Total - 16

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Accept and direct mail, flowers, gifts.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

When accepting and directing mail, flowers, gifts, the student:

1. Verified location of patient and signed for article following hospital policies.
2. Delivered article to patient's room.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING RECEPTIONIST ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Arrange special visiting privileges

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the authorization for special visiting privileges for three patients, the Kardex file ...{or patient care form}..., special signs, and the required information: arrange for special visiting privileges. Arrangements made must conform to posted policies of the institution.  
(4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Identify special visiting privileges to be arranged, consulting the charge nurse for authorization and directives.
2. Place a note for authorization and directives.
3. Place the designated sign on the door of the patient's room.
4. Notify the appropriate hospital department(s) of special privilege(s): business office, information desk, switchboard, housekeeping department, etc.
5. Make local or long distance calls as needed and charge correctly.
6. Reassure the person called.
7. Inform visitors of hospital policies in regard to special visitors.
8. Provide for the basic physical needs of the long-term visitor (cot, food service, etc.).
9. Seek assistance as needed if visitor becomes emotionally disturbed.
10. Follow established policy if a visitor falls, is injured in any way, or becomes ill.

\* Suggestion of South Carolina writing team: Omit numbers 5 and 6.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Discuss with a representative the procedure for identifying special visiting privileges. (Review the content and purpose of the physician's order form).
2. Discuss and demonstrate procedure for placing order on patient care form. (Refer to attached sample.)
3. Visit a unit and observe where the signs are kept and learn the procedure for posting.
4. Explain procedure for notifying appropriate departments (i.e., telephone, giving name, unit, title, patient's name and room number and special instructions).
5. Role play giving information to visitors.
6. Explain procedure for providing basic physical needs of the visitor according to patient care facility policy. (i.e., Call appropriate department and give special instructions.)
7. Explain procedure for taking care of visitor falls, injuries, or illness, according to patient care facility policy.

8. Show mastery of task (i.e., arranging special visiting privileges) by performing it in a manner acceptable to the instructor.

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

special signs  
Kardex or patient care form

**EVALUATION**

Using provided information and materials, arrange in writing special visiting privileges for three patients. Arrangements must conform to the institutional policy provided by the instructor. The instructor must rate the written arrangement as "fully accomplished."

Admission Date \_\_\_\_\_ BATH: Self Assist Bed \_\_\_\_\_

Classification \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diagnosis \_\_\_\_\_

Surgery \_\_\_\_\_

Attending Physician(s): \_\_\_\_\_

(Addressograph)

Date	Initials	PROBLEM	APPROACH	OUTCOME
			Vital signs (T, P, R, and BP) on admission and @ HS prior to surgery and AM of surgery. Pre- pare for surgery as ordered:	Afebrile (less 99.6) 12 hours prior to surgery Establishment of baseline vital signs.
			Up ad lib unless contraindicated.	Ambulatory
			1. Give verbal and/or written explanation of , preparation for surgery and of post-op care.	Verbalizes instructions regarding proce- dures and coopera
			2. Explain operative permit to patient and witness patient's signature.	with plan of care Informed consent.

FOR: Appendectomy Post ICU Gastrectomy Abdominal Surgery, Adult  
 Hernia Exploratory Laparotomy  
 Pilonidal Cyst Cholecystectomy

Admission Date \_\_\_\_\_ BATH: Self Assist Bed \_\_\_\_\_

Classification \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diagnosis \_\_\_\_\_

Surgery \_\_\_\_\_

Attending Physician(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Page 1.

(Addressograph)

Case	Intake	PROBLEM	APPROACH	OUTCOME
			1.A. Vital signs (T, P, R, and BP) every 4 hrs. x 72 hours.	Afebrile (temp less than 99
			B. DC at _____ am/pm on _____.	24 hrs. prior
			Then routine q _____ hrs.	discharge.
			C. Turn, cough, deep breathe every 2 hrs. x 24 hours.	
			Assist patient to solint incision as necessary.	
			2.A. Check dressing(s) every 4 hrs. x 24, then QID	Clean healing wound.
1/12			"Patient not to have visitors."	
			B. If prn dressing change order: Change dressing at least daily to observe wound area for redness, swelling, increased drainage, healing.	
			C. Note presence of:	
			Drain _____ Removed _____	
			Skin clips _____ Remove _____	
			Staples _____ Remove _____	
			Sutures _____ Remove _____	
			Steri-strips _____	
			T-tube _____ Empty _____ Removed _____	
			Hemovac _____ Empty _____ Removed _____	
			Other _____	

(Use Red Ink)

FOR: Appendectomy Post ICU Gastrectomy Abdominal Surgery, Adult  
 Hernia Exploratory Laparotomy  
 Pilonidal Cyst Cholecystectomy

Admission Date \_\_\_\_\_ BATH: Self Assist Bed \_\_\_\_\_

Classification \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diagnosis \_\_\_\_\_

Surgery \_\_\_\_\_

Attending Physician(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Page 1

(Addressograph)

Case	Incision	PROBLEM	APPROACH	OUTCOME
			1.A. Vital signs (T, P, R, and BP) every 4 hrs. x 72 hours.	Afebrile (temp less than 99)
			B. DC at _____ am/pm on _____ Then routine q _____ hrs.	24 hrs. prior discharge.
			C. Turn, cough, deep breathe every 2 hrs. x 24 hours. Assist patient to splint incision as necessary.	
			2.A. Check dressing(s) every 4 hrs. x 24, then QID	Clean healing wound.
			B. If prn dressing change order: Change dressing at least daily to observe wound area for redness, swelling, increased drainage, healing.	
			C. Note presence of:	
			Drain _____ Removed _____	
			Skin clips _____ Remove _____	
			Staples _____ Remove _____	
			Sutures _____ Remove _____	
			Steri-strips _____	
			T-tube _____ Empty _____ Removed _____	
			Hemovac _____ Empty _____ Removed _____	
			Other _____ 47	



FOR: Appendectomy Post ICU Gastrectomy Abdominal Surgery, Adult  
 Hernia Exploratory Laparotomy  
 Pilonidal Cyst Cholecystectomy

Admission Date \_\_\_\_\_ BATH: Self Assist Bed \_\_\_\_\_

Classification \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diagnosis \_\_\_\_\_

Surgery \_\_\_\_\_

Attending Physician(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Page 1

(Addressograph)

Date	Initials	PROBLEM	APPROACH	OUTCOME
			1.A. Vital signs (T, P, R, and BP) every 4 hrs. x 72 hours.	Afebrile (temp. less than 99.6.
			B. DC at _____ am/pm on _____.	24 hrs. prior
			Then routine q _____ hrs.	discharge.
			C. Turn, cough, deep breathe every 2 hrs. x 24 hours.	
			Assist patient to splint incision as necessary.	
			2.A. Check dressing(s) every 4 hrs. x 24, then QID	Clean healing wound.
			B. If prn dressing change order:	
			Change dressing at least daily to observe wound area for redness, swelling, increased drainage, healing.	
			C. Note presence of:	
			Drain _____ Removed _____	
			Skin clips _____ Remove _____	
			Staples _____ Remove _____	
			Sutures _____ Remove _____	
			Steri-strips _____	
			T-tube _____ Empty _____ Removed _____	
			Hemovac _____ Empty _____ Removed _____	
			Other _____	

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Arrange special visiting privileges.\*

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

**Performance Level:** All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When arranging special visiting privileges, the student:

- |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Verified and posted special visiting privileges.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Informed special of hospital policies.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Identified and provided for the basic physical needs of the long-term visitor as necessary. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING RECEPTIONIST ACTIVITIES.

**TASK:** Greet physician and provide patients' charts

---

#### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Given the charts of forty patients with color-coded labels and the physicians' color codes identifying three physicians, greet the physicians and give each the correct patients' charts. All items on the instructor's checklist must be rated "fully accomplished." (4)

#### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Identify and address each physician by name courteously.
2. Establish nature of visit.
3. Select the correct patients' charts.
4. Check each chart for availability of writing space and completeness of charting.
5. Give the correct charts to the physician, and determine whether any other assistance is needed.
6. Chart the visit of each physician on each of the patients' charts: date and time.

#### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Discuss color-coding as it relates to patient charts.
2. Read a reputable source on etiquette and compile a list of appropriate greetings.
3. Divide into small groups and rehearse saying the greetings with a pleasant facial expression.
4. Role play in front of the class a situation in which three "physicians" approach a "clerk" who has ten color-coded charts. Act out performance guides 1-6.
5. Perform the items listed on the instructor's checklist until receiving a "fully accomplished" rating.

#### RESOURCES

- books on etiquette

#### TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

patient charts (with color-coded labels)

#### EVALUATION

Using provided information and materials, the student will greet three physicians and provide each with the correct patients' charts.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Greet physician and provide patients' charts.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

When greeting physician and providing patients' charts, the student:

1. Recognized physician, addressig him/her appropriately in greeting.
2. Selected correct charts.
3. Gave charts to physician courteously.
4. Determined whether any other assistance was needed.
5. Verified identity of physician tactfully (if unknown by ward clerk).

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Initiate and respond to telecom/intercom communications

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the required information, supplies, telecom or intercom equipment, and three patient signals: respond to the signals, locate personnel, and relay messages. All signals will be responded to within two minutes, messages will be written, and initiated calls will be implemented within two minutes. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Acknowledge the signal, activate the equipment, identify yourself and offer assistance using a pleasant tone of voice. Caution: Patient signals may indicate any degree of need.
2. Identify patient, recording name, room number, time, and written message on form.
3. Locate the person assigned to this patient via telecom or intercom.
4. Relay the message accurately to the assigned person quickly.
5. If the assigned person is off the unit or otherwise unavailable, request another qualified person to fulfill the patient's request.
6. Seek assistance of the team leader if needed.
7. Report back to the patient promptly via telecom/intercom.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Demonstrate the use and purpose of the telecom/intercom for each unit.
2. Role play situations involving the use of the telecom/intercom: both in receiving and relaying messages.
3. Distribute and discuss the information sheet titled "Daily Unit Assignment Sheet" (attached), i.e., how and why patients are assigned to nursing personnel.
4. Read aloud the RN/LPN and NA/NT job descriptions (attached) and review the responsibilities of each.
5. Divide into small groups and discuss three hypothetical situations which require knowledge of the appropriate personnel to execute certain tasks.
6. Practice receiving three mock signals on a real telecom/intercom system.
7. Practice relaying three mock messages gleaned from a real telecom/intercom system.
8. List the responsibilities of the RN/LPN, NA/NT as they relate to responding to patient needs expressed via the telecom/intercom system.
9. Show mastery of task (i.e., initiating and responding to telecom/intercom communications) by performing it in a manner acceptable to the instructor.

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

telecom/intercom  
clock/watch  
message pad  
writing materials

**EVALUATION**

Using materials and information provided, the student will answer three patient signals, initiate calls for personnel on telecom/intercom, and relay messages. All signals must be responded to within two minutes; messages must be written accurately and legibly; initiated calls for personnel on telecom/intercom must be executed within two minutes.

V-TECS 53  
L.A. #3

### DAILY UNIT ASSIGNMENT SHEET

This sheet will be posted on the bulletin board on the unit.

It will be made for each of the three (3) shifts daily.

DATE: Present

CHARGE NURSE or NURSE CLINICIAN will make out this sheet.

UNIT DIVIDED: Nurses and assistants from room numbers to room numbers.

LEARN: Intercom-answer to care for patient's need(s).

Be sure to know the patient's room number, name and the need(s) - then tell appropriate person assigned to the patient to take care of the need(s).

Telephone: on the unit -- identify unit, self and title.

DATE DAILY UNIT ASSIGNMENT SHEET SHIFT

Charge Nurse	Break: Meal:	Ward Clerk	Break: Meal:
--------------	-----------------	------------	-----------------

Group I	Rooms	Group II	Rooms
---------	-------	----------	-------

Leader: Meeting:	Break: Meal:	Leader: Meeting:	Break: Meal:
---------------------	-----------------	---------------------	-----------------

Member: Meeting:	Break: Meal: Duty:	Member: Meeting:	Break: Meal: Duty:
---------------------	--------------------------	---------------------	--------------------------

Member: Meeting:	Break: Meal: Duty:	Member: Meeting:	Break: Meal: Duty:
---------------------	--------------------------	---------------------	--------------------------

Member: Meeting:	Break: Meal: Duty:	Member: Meeting:	Break: Meal: Duty:
---------------------	--------------------------	---------------------	--------------------------

Nursing Rounds Time:  
Nursing Care Planning Conference  
Time:           Patient:  
Topic:

Nursing Rounds Time:  
Nursing Care Planning Conference  
Time:           Patient:  
Topic:

Participants:  
Suggestions:

Participants:  
Suggestions:



The following performance criteria have been identified as expected and above expected for the Nursing Assistant. Circle the number of each criterion met. Criteria are considered to be self explanatory and met consistently unless otherwise specified. The supervisor may ask for evidence of having met any of the expected or above expected criteria.

## 1.0 POLICIES

### Expected

1. 1 Reports to work as scheduled.
1. 2 Clocks in and out on time card correctly.
1. 3 Uses correct procedure for notification of illness.
1. 4 Signs time card every pay period.
1. 5 Seeks approval from Nurse Clinician for scheduled overtime.
1. 6 Cooperates when time schedules must be altered.
1. 7 Uses correct procedure for changing work schedule.
1. 8 Wears name pin so that it is clearly visible at all times.
1. 9 Wears correct attire for area.
- 1.10 Maintains personal hygiene and cleanliness.
- 1.11 Knows where to locate and uses Nursing Service Manuals.
- 1.12 Knows where to locate and uses Administrative Manuals.
- 1.13 Knows where to locate and uses other department manuals.
- 1.14 Conforms to any other Nursing Service and hospital policies.

## 2.0 NURSING PROCESS

### Expected

- 2.1 Observes condition of all patients on unit (assigned and other) whenever contact is made and reports abnormalities or pertinent observations to the appropriate nurse.
- 2.2 Asks pertinent questions regarding patient care assignment when appropriate.
- 2.3 Plans and completes assignment in a timely manner.

- 2.4 Participates in and contributes to conferences for planning patient care.

**Above Expected**

- 2.1 Communicates less obvious or potential problems regarding the patient to the appropriate nurse.
- 2.2 Provides pertinent information and suggestions which will contribute to plan of care.
- 2.3 Asks appropriate questions which stimulates discussion and/or leads to conference topics.
- 2.4 Reinforces patient and family teaching when appropriate.

**3.0 DOCUMENTATION OF PATIENT CARE ON PATIENT CARE RECORD**

**Expected**

- 3.1 Uses full name and title in all signatures.
- 3.2 Uses approved and appropriate abbreviations.
- 3.3 Completes forms as described in charting section of Nursing Service Manuals and/or Consent Manual.

**Above Expected**

- 3.1 Assists with revision of existing forms and development of new forms.

**4.0 CLINICAL SKILLS**

4. 1 Takes routine T, P, R, and BP.
4. 2 Passes fresh drinking water at least two times on the AM and PM tour of duty and PRN and on the night tour PRN.
4. 3 Prepares patient for meals: a. Positions patient. b. Allows patient to wash face and hands before and after meals. c. Allows patient to brush teeth as desired. d. Cuts meat, opens milk, etc., as necessary.
4. 4 Feeds patients as necessary.
4. 5 Provides bath for patients: a. Gives complete bed bath. b. Assists with bath including pericare PRN. c. Gives bath water at bedside. d. Runs tub water. e. Assists with shower.
4. 6 Assists with sitz bath.

4. 7 Gives back rubs.
4. 8 Gives mouth care or provides for mouth care.
4. 9 Assists patient in putting on clean bed clothes.
- 4.10 Combs patient's hair as needed.
- 4.11 Makes bed.
- 4.12 Gives clean washcloth and towel to patients.
- 4.13 Arranges patient's unit: a. Cleans bedside table. b. Picks up articles on floor in room and bathroom. c. Makes room neat and clean in appearance. d. Removes excess cups, dishes, linens, etc..
- 4.14 Adjusts patient's bed.
- 4.15 Lifts, moves, and turns patient correctly.
- 4.16 Assist patients with wheelchairs.
- 4.17 Assist patients to walk.
- 4.18 Assist patients to cough, turn, deep breathe as assigned.
- 4.19 Answers signal lights and responds appropriately.
- 4.20 Prepares unit for post-up patients: a. Secures IV pole. b. Has bed in high position. c. Has side rails on bed.
- 4.21 Measures oral fluid intake as assigned.
- 4.22 Measures output: foley catheter drainage, voided urine, emesis and liquid stool.
- 4.23 Records intake and output on bedside I & O worksheet.
- 4.24 Strains urine.
- 4.25 Collects urine specimens for the following: a. S & A's. b. Routine urinalysis: voided, midstream, clean catch. c. 24 hour urine and keeps on ice when necessary. d. Glucose tolerance test.
- 4.26 Collects stool specimens (other than from colostomy).
- 4.27 Assists with the following procedures: H & P exams, vaginal exams, and rectal exams.

- 4.28 Assists with admissions, transfers, and discharging of patients.
  - 4.29 Gives immediate assistance to other departments with transfer of patients to and from wheelchair or stretcher.
  - 4.30 Assist patients to bathroom, bedside commode and/or with urinal or bedpan.
  - 4.31 Empties and cleans utensils after each use.
  - 4.32 Applies warming unit and maintains correct temperature.
  - 4.33 Applies hot and cold compresses, ice bags and/or collars and refills as necessary.
  - 4.34 Gives enemas and/or douches according to Nursing Service Manual.
  - 4.35 Carries out isolation procedures.
  - 4.36 Removes and reapplies anti-embolism hose as assigned.
  - 4.37 Cares for body after death.
  - 4.38 Takes appropriate slips to other areas in the hospital as assigned, and picks up supplies and/or equipment as assigned.
  - 4.39 Assists with emergency procedures: CPR, fire, and disaster.
  - 4.40 Cleans and returns equipment to proper place.
  - 4.41 Applies restraints.
  - 4.42 Applies male external catheter.
  - 4.43 Performs male urethral catheterization and removes as assigned.
- Above Expected**
- 4.1 Utilizes available resources when unfamiliar with a procedure or skill.
  - 4.2 Operates equipment or instruments not routinely used on the unit utilizing Nursing Service Manual.
  - 4.3 Demonstrates interest in learning new skills and procedures.

5.0 WORKING WITH OTHERS

**Expected**

5. 1 Maintains a positive attitude and receives no valid complaints regarding attitude or behavior.
5. 2 Communicates change and implements change cooperatively.
5. 3 Communicates with patients, families, unit personnel, physicians and personnel of other departments in courteous and professional manner.
5. 4 Discusses problems or complaints with immediate supervisor.
5. 5 Identifies when co-workers need assistance and offers help. Cooperates willingly with co-workers in completing heavy work assignments.
5. 6 Works effectively with unit personnel, students, instructors, interns, and other new employees.
5. 7 Reports verbally significant observations regarding performance of staff members to Nurse Clinician or Charge Nurse as requested.

**Above Expected**

5. 1 Identifies negative feelings and discusses them with Nurse Clinician or other appropriate person.
5. 2 Identifies the need for change and possible ways to implement it in writing.
5. 3 Demonstrates effective communication through written or verbal feedback from patient, families, unit personnel, physicians, and personnel of other departments.
5. 4 Offers solutions to problems or identifies means of handling complaints in writing to immediate supervisor.
5. 5 Identifies things that need to be done on the unit and does them without being asked.
5. 6 Seeks ways to provide learning experiences for students, interns, and other new employees. Gives written and/or verbal feedback regarding student's interns', and other employees' performance to immediate supervisor.
5. 7 Assists Nurse Clinician in evaluation of staff members when requested.

5. 8 Gives written anecdotal notes regarding co-workers' performance to Nurse Clinician.

## 6.0 SELF-DEVELOPMENT

### Expected

6. 1 Completes written self-evaluation according to job description yearly and includes goals for self-development.
6. 2 Attends and participates in the Staff Development programs held at the Hospital. Must attend all mandatory classes.
6. 3 Attends and participates in unit meetings/conferences. When absent, reads, and initials minutes.
6. 4 Reads and initials all new policies, procedures, memorandums and notations in communication book or on clipboard.
6. 5 Shares with staff information gained at hospital sponsored workshops and documents.
6. 6 Assists with orientation of new nursing personnel as assigned by Nurse Clinician.

### Above Expected

6. 1 Schedules periodic self-evaluation conferences with Nurse Clinician to assess progress in attaining goals and documents.
6. 2 Seeks out informal evaluation by peer group and other members of nursing staff and documents.
6. 3 Reads selection from health care literature on a monthly basis and documents quarterly.
6. 4 Posts pertinent articles from health care literature on unit once per quarter. Must document title of article, source and date posted.
6. 5 Volunteers to be an orientation preceptor and assists with completion of skills inventory checklist.
6. 6 Makes written recommendations for unit orientation outline.

**JOB DESCRIPTION/PERFORMANCE EVALUATION**

**TITLE:** NURSING TECHNICIAN

**DEPARTMENT:** Nursing Service

**QUALIFICATIONS:** N.T. I -- Currently enrolled in a program of Nursing and has satisfactorily completed a course in Nursing Fundamentals or has satisfactorily completed a Nursing Technician Course.

N.T. II -- Graduate of a program in Nursing who fails to satisfactorily complete the State Board Test Pool Examination upon first time writing.

**JOB SUMMARY:** Assists in providing nursing care to patients.

**SUPERVISOR:** Nurse Clinician or Assistant Director of Nursing for Evenings and Nights

- Expected - Meets all of 1.0 Policies (14 criteria) plus eighty percent (80%) (67 criteria) of the expected criteria in sections 2.0 - 6.0.
- Above Expected - Meets all of the expected criteria (98 criteria) plus forty percent (40%) of the above expected criteria (9 criteria)
- Outstanding - Meets all of the expected criteria (98 criteria) plus eighty percent (80%) of the above expected criteria (18 criteria)

Meets criteria for annual merit increase due to no disciplinary action beyond verbal counseling.

Date of Evaluation \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Evaluator \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Evaluatee \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The following performance criteria have been identified as expected and above expected for the Nursing Technician. Circle the number of each criterion met. Criteria are considered to be self explanatory and met consistently unless otherwise specified. The supervisor may ask for evidence of having met any of the expected or above expected criteria.

## 1.0 POLICIES

### Expected

1. 1 Reports to work as scheduled.
1. 2 Clocks in and out on time card correctly.
1. 3 Uses correct procedure for notification of illness.
1. 4 Signs time card every pay period.
1. 5 Seeks approval from Nurse Clinician for scheduled overtime.
1. 6 Cooperates when time schedules must be altered.
1. 7 Uses correct procedure for changing work schedule.
1. 8 Wears name pin so that it is clearly visible at all times.
1. 9 Wears correct attire for area.
- 1.10 Maintains personal hygiene and cleanliness.
- 1.11 Knows where to locate and uses Nursing Service Manuals.
- 1.12 Knows where to locate and uses Administrative Manuals.
- 1.13 Knows where to locate and uses other department manuals.
- 1.14 Conforms to any other Nursing Service and hospital policies.

## 2.0 NURSING PROCESS

### Expected

2. 1 Interviews patient on admission and reports pertinent information to appropriate nurse.
2. 2 Observes condition of all patients on unit (assigned and other) whenever contact is made and reports abnormalities or pertinent observations to appropriate nurse.

2. 3 Asks pertinent questions which stimulates discussion and/or leads to conference topic.
2. 4 Participates in and contributes to conferences for planning patient care.
2. 5 Confers with nurse in charge regarding patient care assignment and asks pertinent questions regarding assignments at appropriate time.
2. 6 Informs nurse in charge of learning needs as well as personal preferences and abilities regarding assignments as appropriate.
2. 7 Provides pertinent information and suggestions which contribute to plan of care.
2. 8 Implements physical, psychosocial, and teaching components of patient care, identified in care plan, according to established standard.

**Above Expected**

2. 1 Utilizes assessment tools to identify patient problems, needs and interventions.
2. 2 Communicates less obvious or potential problems regarding the patient to the appropriate nurse.

**3.0 DOCUMENTATION OF PATIENT CARE ON PATIENT CARE RECORD**

**Expected**

3. 1 Uses full name and title in all signature.
3. 2 Uses approved and appropriate abbreviations.
3. 3 Documents information in chronological order, at the time of the event or observation, with the time and date included.
3. 4 Documents and signs those events personally performed or observed.
3. 5 Documents in a clear, concise, accurate and legible manner.
3. 6 Selects and initiates appropriate forms at the proper time(s) after consulting with appropriate nurse.
3. 7 Completes forms as described in charting section of Nursing Service Manuals and/or Consent Manual.

**Above Expected**

3. 1 Assists with revision of existing forms or development of new forms.

- 2 Assists with the change process involved in implementing new forms on the unit.

#### 4.0 - CLINICAL SKILLS

- 4.1 Takes routine T,P,R and BP.
- 4.2 Passes fresh drinking water at least two times on the AM and PM tour of duty and PRN and on the night tour PRN.
- 4.3 Prepares patient for meals: a. Positions patient. b. Allows patient to wash face and hands before and after meals. Allows patient to brush teeth as desired. d. Cuts meat, opens milk, etc. as necessary.
- 4.4 Feeds patients as necessary.
- 4.5 Provides bath for patients: a. Gives complete bed bath. b. Assists with bath including pericare PRN. c. Gives bath water at bedside. d. Runs tub water. e. Assists with shower.
- 4.6 Assists with sitz bath.
- 4.7 Give back rubs.
- 4.8 Gives mouth care or provides for mouth care.
- 4.9 Assists patient in putting on clean bed clothes.
- 4.10 Combs patient's hair as needed.
- 4.11 Makes bed.
- 4.12 Gives clean wash cloth and towel to patients.
- 4.13 Arranges patient's unit: a. Cleans bedside table. b. Picks up articles on floor in room and bathroom. c. Makes room neat and clean in appearance. d. Removes excess cups, dishes, linens, etc.
- 4.14 Adjusts patient's bed.
- 4.15 Lifts, moves, and turns patient correctly.
- 4.16 Assist patients with wheelchairs.
- 4.17 Assist patients to walk.
- 4.18 Assists patients to cough, turn, deep breathe as assigned.

- 4.19 Answers signal lights and responds appropriately.
- 4.20 Prepares unit for post-up patients: a. Secures IV pole. b. Has bed in high position. c. Has side rails on bed.
- 4.21 Measures oral fluid intake as assigned.
- 4.22 Measures output: foley catheter drainage, voided urine, emesis and liquid stool.
- 4.23 Records intake and output on bedside I & O worksheet.
- 4.24 Strains urine.
- 4.25 Collects urine specimens for the following: a. Routine urinalysis: voided, midstream, clean catch b. 24 hour urine and keeps on ice when necessary c. Glucose tolerance test d. S & A's and completes the test, cultures.
- 4.26 Collect stool specimens (other than from colostomy).
- 4.27 Assists with the following procedures: vaginal exams, rectal exams, H & P exams, pelvic exams, bone marrow aspiration or biopsy, abdominal paracentesis, thoracentesis, liver biopsy, lumbar puncture, pap smears, lacerations, and endoscopy procedures.
- 4.28 Assists with admission, transfers, and discharging of patients.
- 4.29 Gives immediate assistance to other departments with transfer of patients to or from wheelchair or stretcher.
- 4.30 Assist patients to bathroom, bedside commode and/or with urinal or bedpan.
- 4.31 Empties and cleans utensils after each use.
- 4.32 Applies warming unit and maintains correct temperature.
- 4.33 Applies hot and cold compresses, sterile and non-sterile ice bags and/or collars and refills as necessary.
- 4.34 Gives enemas and/or douches according to Nursing Service Manual.
- 4.35 Carries out isolation procedures.
- 4.36 Removes and reapplies anti-embolism hose as assigned.
- 4.37 Cares for body after death.

- 4.38 Takes appropriate slips to other areas in the hospital as assigned, and picks up supplies and/or equipment as assigned.
- 4.39 Assists with emergency procedures: CPR, fire, and disaster.
- 4.40 Cleans and returns equipment to proper place.
- 4.41 Applies restraints.
- 4.42 Performs the procedure for sterile glove and open glove technique.
- 4.43 Changes dressings according to Nursing Service Manual. (Refer to NSM for exceptions)
- 4.44 Removes staples, sutures, and skin clips.
- 4.45 Prepares sterile trays for procedures.
- 4.46 Applies male external catheter.
- 4.47 Performs male and/or female urethral catheterization and removes.
- 4.48 Applies binders (abdominal and breast).
- 4.49 Uses bed scales.
- 4.50 Uses Hoyer lift.
- 4.51 Uses footboard.
- 4.52 Uses K-thermia equipment.
- 4.53 Uses air mattress.
- 4.54 Uses peri lamp.
- 4.55 Measures and empties Gomco, hemovacs, Reliavacs and Jackson Pratt drainage systems and T-tubes.
- 4.56 Performs other selected measures learned in school and checked off by the Nurse Clinician for competency.

**Above Expected**

- 4.1 Utilizes available resources when unfamiliar with a procedure or skill.

4. 2 Operates equipment or instruments not routinely used on the unit utilizing Nursing Service Manual.
4. 3 Demonstrates interest in learning new skills and procedures.

5.0 **WORKING WITH OTHERS**

**Expected**

5. 1 Maintains a positive attitude and receives no valid complaints regarding attitude or behavior.
5. 2 Communicates change and implements change cooperatively.
5. 3 Communicates with patients, families, unit personnel, physicians and personnel of other departments in courteous and professional manner.
5. 4 Discusses problems or complaints with immediate supervisor.
5. 5 Identifies when co-workers need assistance and offers help. Cooperates willingly with co-workers in completing heavy work assignments.
5. 6 Works effectively with unit personnel, students, instructors, interns and other new employees.
5. 7 Reports verbally significant observations regarding performance of staff members to Nurse Clinician or Charge Nurse.

**Above Expected**

5. 1 Identifies negative feelings and discusses them with Nurse Clinician or other appropriate person.
5. 2 Identifies the need for change and possible ways to implement it in writing.
5. 3 Demonstrates effective communication through written or verbal feedback from patients, families, unit personnel, physicians, and personnel of other departments.
5. 4 Offers solutions to problems or identifies means of handling complaints in writing to immediate supervisor.
5. 5 Identifies things that need to be done on the unit and does them without being asked.

- 5 6 Seeks ways to provide learning experiences for students, interns, and other new employees. Gives written and/or verbal feedback regarding students', interns', and other employees' performance to immediate supervisor.
- 5 7 Assist Nurse Clinician in evaluation of staff members when requested.
- 5 8 Gives written anecdotal notes regarding co-workers performance to Nurse Clinician.

6.0 S F-DEVELOPMENT

**Expected**

- 6 1 Completes written self-evaluation according to job description yearly and includes goals for self-development.
- 6 2 Attends and participates in the Staff Development program held at the hospital. Must attend all mandatory classes.
- 6 3 Attends and participates in unit meetings/conferences. When absent, reads, and initials minutes.
- 6 4 Reads and initials all new policies, procedures, memorandums and notations in communication book or on clipboard.
- 6 5 Shares with staff information gained at hospital sponsored workshops and documents.
- 6 6 Assists with orientation of new nursing personnel as assigned by Nurse Clinician.

**Are Expected**

- 6 1 Schedules periodic self-evaluation conferences with Nurse Clinicians to assess progress in attaining goals and documents.
- 6 2 Seeks out informal evaluation by peer group and other members of nursing staff and documents.
- 6 3 Reads selection from health care literature on a monthly basis and documents quarterly.
- 6 4 Posts pertinent articles from health care literature on unit once per quarter. Must document title of article, source and date posted.
- 6 5 Conducts or coordinates one unit inservice per year based on learning needs of unit. Documents date held, topic, and attendance.

V-TECS 53  
L.A. #4

6. 6 Shares with staff information gained at workshops attended on own time and/or own expense and documents.
6. 7 Volunteers to be an orientation preceptor and assists with completion of skills inventory checklist.
6. 8 Makes written recommendations for unit orientation outline.

JOB DESCRIPTION/PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

TITLE: CLINICAL NURSE I - LPN  
DEPARTMENT: Nursing Service  
QUALIFICATIONS: Currently licensed as a Practical Nurse by the State Board of Nursing of South Carolina  
JOB SUMMARY: Performs selected activities in caring for patients under the direction of a registered professional nurse.  
SUPERVISOR: Nurse Clinician and/or Assistant Director of Nursing for Evenings and Nights

- Expected - Meets all of 1.0 Policies (15 criteria) plus eighty percent (80%) (28 criteria) of the expected criteria in sections 2.0 - 6.0.
- Above Expected - Meets all of the expected criteria (53 criteria) plus forty percent (40%) of the above expected criteria (14 criteria)
- Outstanding - Meets all of the expected criteria (53 criteria) plus eighty percent (80%) of the above expected criteria (29 criteria)

Meets criteria for annual merit increase due to no disciplinary action beyond verbal counseling.

Date of Evaluation \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Evaluator \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Evaluatee \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

The following performance criteria have been identified as expected and above expected for the Clinical Nurse I. Circle the number of each criterion met. Criteria are considered to be self explanatory and met consistently unless otherwise specified. The supervisor may ask for evidence of having met any of the expected or above expected criteria.

## 1.0 POLICIES

### Expected

1. 1 Reports to work as scheduled.
1. 2 Clocks in and out on time card correctly.
1. 3 Uses correct procedure for notification of illness.
1. 4 Signs time card every pay period.
1. 5 Seeks approval from Nurse Clinician for scheduled overtime.
1. 6 Cooperates when time schedule must be altered.
1. 7 Uses correct procedure for changing work schedule.
1. 8 Wears name pin so that it is clearly visible at all times.
1. 9 Wears correct attire for area.
- 1.10 Maintains personal hygiene and cleanliness.
- 1.11 Knows where to locate and uses Nursing Service Manuals.
- 1.12 Knows where to locate and uses Administrative Manuals.
- 1.13 Knows where to locate and uses other department manuals.
- 1.14 Conforms to any other Nursing Service and hospital policies.
- 1.15 Provides Nursing Service with a copy of license renewal certificate on an annual basis prior to expiration date.

## 2.0 NURSING PROCESS

### Expected

2. 1 Utilizes assessment tools to identify patient problems, needs and interventions.
2. 2 Individualizes and maintains a written plan of care revising as needed. Consults nurse in charge for assistance if patient has multiple problems or no standardized care plan available.

- 2.3 Participates in and contributes to conferences for planning patient care.
- 2.4 Implements physical, psychosocial, and teaching components of patient care, identified in the care plan, according to established standards.
- 2.5 Confers with nurse in charge regarding patient care assignment and asks pertinent questions regarding assignments at appropriate time.
- 2.6 Utilizes nursing skills to identify patient problems and illnesses and confers with nurse in charge.
- 2.7 Recognizes changes in signs, symptoms, and results of diagnostic studies and reports to charge nurse.
- 2.8 Provides pertinent information and suggestions which contributes to plan of care.

**Above Expected**

- 2.1 Utilizes family and interdisciplinary personnel to implement the plan of care.
- 2.2 Includes in care plan significant potential patient problems based on input from patient and family.
- 2.3 Observes less obvious changes in patient's condition and reports to charge nurse.
- 2.4 Initiates impromptu patient care conferences. Writes summary and documents attendance.
- 2.5 Initiates scheduled conferences on patient care or current health care trends. Writes summary and documents attendance.
- 2.6 Participates in reviewing and revising audit criteria (process or outcome), or standard care plans.
- 2.7 Teaches patients, as individuals and/or groups, on a level they can understand utilizing teaching resources available.

**3.0 DOCUMENTATION OF PATIENT CARE ON PATIENT CARE RECORD**

**Expected**

- 3.1 Uses full name and title in all signatures.
- 3.2 Documents information in chronological order, at the time of the event or observation, with the time and date included.

- 3. 4 Documents and signs those events personally performed or observed.
- 3. 5 Documents in a clear, concise, accurate and legible manner.
- 3. 6 Documents all the necessary information to communicate the patient's progress.
- 3. 7 Selects and initiates appropriate forms at appropriate time(s).
- 3. 8 Completes forms as described in charting section of Nursing Service Manuals and/or Consent Manual.

**Above Expected**

- 3. 1 Revises existing forms and submits to appropriate committee or resource.
- 3. 2 Develops new forms and submits to appropriate committee or resource.
- 3. 3 Assists with the change process involved in implementing new forms on the unit.

**4.0 CLINICAL SKILLS****Expected**

- 4. 1 Provides personal hygiene for patient.
- 4. 2 Administers medications according to Nursing Service Manuals.
- 4. 3 Administers parenteral therapy according to Nursing Service Manuals.
- 4. 4 Carries out physician's orders accurately and questions unclear orders.
- 4. 5 Performs treatments and procedures according to Nursing Service Manuals.
- 4. 6 Maintains supplies and equipment.
- 4. 7 Initiates and carries out appropriate emergency codes.
- 4. 8 Initiates nurse-physician communication as appropriate.

**Above Expected**

- 4. 1 Recognizes potential for skin breakdown and institutes care.
- 4. 2 Recognizes need for and requests changes in physician orders after consultation with charge nurse.

4. 3 Recognizes potential adverse symptoms to parenteral therapy and notifies physician after consultation with charge nurse.
4. 4 Exhibits clinical expertise and/or utilizes skills of others in performance of treatments and procedures.
4. 5 Projects future supply needs by written reports on quantities and qualities of equipment.
4. 6 Recognizes potential benefits of selected new products and discusses with supervisor possible acquisition for use.
4. 7 Documents in writing the specifics of performance during codes and conveys this information to Nurse Clinician.
4. 8 Prepares for nurse-physician rounds.
4. 9 Assist in facilitating patient-physician-nurse communication process.

#### 5.0 WORKING WITH OTHERS

##### Expected

5. 1 Maintains a positive attitude and receives no valid complaints regarding attitude or behavior.
5. 2 Communicates change and implements change cooperatively.
5. 3 Communicates with patients, families, unit personnel, physicians and personnel of other departments in courteous and professional manner.
5. 4 Discusses problems or complaints with immediate supervisor.
5. 5 Identifies when co-workers need assistance and offers help. Cooperates willingly with co-workers in completing heavy work assignments.
5. 6 Works effectively with unit personnel, students, instructors, interns and other new employees.
5. 7 Gives verbal feedback regarding co-workers performance and performance of personnel from other areas to immediate supervisor.

##### Above Expected

5. 1 Identifies negative feelings and discusses them with Nurse Clinician or other appropriate person.

5. 2 Identifies the need for change and possible ways to implement it in writing.
5. 3 Demonstrates effective communication through written or verbal feedback from patients, families, unit personnel, physicians, and personnel of other departments.
5. 4 Offers solutions to problems or identifies means of handling complaints in writing to immediate supervisor.
5. 5 Identifies things that need to be done on the unit and does them without being asked.
5. 6 Seeks ways to provide learning experiences for unit personnel, students, interns, and other new employees. Gives written and/or verbal feedback regarding students', interns', and other new employees' performance to immediate supervisor.
5. 7 Assists immediate supervisor with evaluation of staff members when requested.

#### 6.0 SELF-DEVELOPMENT

##### Expected

6. 1 Completes written self-evaluation according to job description one month prior to annual due date and submits to immediate supervisor. Includes goals for self-evaluation.
6. 2 Reads selection from health care literature on a monthly basis and documents quarterly.
6. 3 Attends and participates in the Staff Development programs held at the hospital. Must attend all mandatory classes.
6. 4 Attends and participates in unit meetings/conferences. When absent, reads and initials minutes.
6. 5 Reads and initials all new policies, procedures, memorandums and notations in communication book or on clipboard.
6. 6 Shares with staff information gained at hospital sponsored workshops and documents.
6. 7 Assists with orientation of new nursing personnel as assigned by Nurse Clinician.

##### Above Expected

6. 1 Schedules periodic self-evaluation conferences with Nurse Clinicians to assess progress in attaining goals and documents.

6. 2 Seeks out informal evaluation by peer group and other members of nursing staff and documents.
6. 3 Develops individual evaluation tools and distributes to peer group and other members of nursing staff for formal evaluation.
6. 4 Post pertinent articles from health care literature on unit once per quarter. Must document title of article, source and date posted.
6. 5 Conducts or coordinates one unit inservice per year based on learning needs of unit. Documents date held, topic, and attendance.
6. 6 Participates in planning and/or presentation of an educational offering sponsored by Nursing Staff Development and/or Hospitalwide Education Department.
6. 7 Shares with staff information gained at workshops attended on own time and/or own expense and documents.
6. 8 Volunteers to be an orientation preceptor and assists with completion of skills inventory checklist.
6. 9 Makes written recommendations for unit orientation outline.
- 6.10 Demonstrates continued professional growth through participation in professional organizations, continuing formal education, etc.

**JOB DESCRIPTION/PERFORMANCE EVALUATION**

**TITLE:** CLINICAL NURSE II - RN

**DEPARTMENT:** Nursing Service

**QUALIFICATIONS:** Currently licensed as a registered nurse by the State Board of Nursing for South Carolina.

**JOB SUMMARY:** Participates in planning, implementing, and evaluating nursing care for all classifications of patients as assigned. May act in lieu of Nurse Clinician as assigned.

**SUPERVISOR:** Nurse Clinician and/or Assistant Director of Nursing for Evenings and Nights.

Expected - Meets all of 1.0 Policies (15 criteria) plus eighty percent (80%) (31 criteria) of the expected criteria in sections 2.0 - 6.0.

Above Expected - Meets all of the expected criteria (54 criteria) plus forty percent (40%) of the above expected criteria (16 criteria)

Outstanding - Meets all of the expected criteria (54 criteria) plus eighty percent (80%) of the above expected criteria (31 criteria)

Meets criteria for annual merit increase due to no disciplinary action beyond verbal counseling.

Date of Evaluation \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Evaluator \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Evaluatee \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_

Promoted to Clinical Nurse III \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No

Job Description for Clinical Nurse III reviewed. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Comments. \_\_\_\_\_

The following performance criteria have been identified as expected and above expected for the Clinical Nurse II. Circle the number of each criterion met. Criteria are considered to be self explanatory and met consistently unless otherwise specified. The supervisor may ask for evidence of having met any of the expected or above expected criteria.

## 1.0 POLICIES

1. 1 Reports to work as scheduled.
1. 2 Clocks in and out on time card correctly.
1. 3 Uses correct procedure for notification of illness.
1. 4 Signs time card every pay period.
1. 5 Seeks approval from Nurse Clinician for scheduled overtime.
1. 6 Cooperates when time schedule must be altered.
1. 7 Uses correct procedure for changing work schedule.
1. 8 Wears name pin so that it is clearly visible at all times.
1. 9 Wears correct attire for area.
- 1.10 Maintains personal hygiene and cleanliness.
- 1.11 Knows where to locate and uses Nursing Service Manuals.
- 1.12 Knows where to locate and uses Administrative Manuals.
- 1.13 Knows where to locate and uses other department manuals.
- 1.14 Conforms to any other Nursing Service and Hospital policies.
- 1.15 Provides Nursing Service with a copy of license renewal certificate on an annual basis prior to expiration date.

## 2.0 NURSING PROCESS

### Expected

2. 1 Utilizes assessment skills and tools to identify patient problems, needs and interventions.
2. 2 Individualizes and maintains a written plan of care revising as needed.

- 2. 3 Participates in and contributes to conferences for planning patient care.
- 2. 4 Implements physical, psychosocial, and teaching components of patient care, identified in the care plan, according to established standards.
- 2. 5 Utilizes family and interdisciplinary personnel to implement the plan of care.
- 2. 6 Recognizes patient's and family's need for instruction and takes appropriate action.
- 2. 7 Sets priorities for action based on problem solving process, common sense, and meeting patient care priorities.
- 2. 8 Recognizes changes in signs, symptoms, and results of diagnostic studies and responds appropriately.

**Above Expected**

- 2. 1 Includes in care plan significant potential patient problems based on input from patient and family.
- 2. 2 Detects subtle changes in patient's condition and takes appropriate action.
- 2. 3 Initiates impromptu patient care conferences. Writes summary and documents attendance.
- 2. 4 Initiates scheduled conferences on patient care or current health care trends. Writes summary and documents attendance.
- 2. 5 Utilizes personnel's work assignment to develop special abilities of individuals and meet special needs of patients.
- 2. 6 Participates in reviewing and revising audit criteria or standard care plans.
- 2. 7 Writes revised or new audit criteria, procedure, care plan, or assessment tools and presents to appropriate committee.
- 2. 8 Teach patients as individuals and/or groups on level they can understand utilizing teaching resources available.

**3.0 DOCUMENTATION OF PATIENT CARE ON PATIENT CARE RECORD.**

**Expected**

- 3. 1 Uses full name and title in all signatures.

3. 2 Uses approved and appropriate abbreviations.
3. 3 Documents information in chronological order, at the time of the event or observation, with the time and date included.
3. 4 Documents and signs those events personally performed or observed.
3. 5 Documents in a clear, concise, accurate and legible manner.
3. 6 Documents all the necessary information to communicate the patient's progress.
3. 7 Selects and initiates appropriate forms at appropriate time(s).
3. 8 Completes forms as described in charting section of Nursing Service Manuals and/or Consent Manual.

**Above Expected**

3. 1 Revises existing forms and submits to appropriate committee or resource.
3. 2 Develops new forms and submits to appropriate committee or resource.
3. 3 Assists with the change process involved in implementing new forms on the unit.

**4.0 CLINICAL SKILLS**

**Expected**

4. 1 Provides personal hygiene for patient.
4. 2 Administers medications according to Nursing Service Manuals.
4. 3 Administers parenteral therapy according to Nursing Service Manuals.
4. 4 Carries out physician's orders accurately and questions unclear orders.
4. 5 Performs treatments and procedures according to Nursing Service Manuals.
4. 6 Maintains supplies and equipment.
4. 7 Initiates and carries out appropriate emergency codes.
4. 8 Initiates nurse-physician communication process.

**Above Expected**

4. 1 Recognizes potential for skin breakdown and institutes care.
4. 2 Recognizes need for and requests changes in physician orders.
4. 3 Recognizes potential adverse symptoms to parenteral therapy and notifies physician.
4. 4 Utilizes skills of others in performance of treatments and procedures.
4. 5 Projects future supply needs by written reports on quantities and qualities of equipment.
4. 6 Recognizes potential benefits of selected new products and discusses with supervisor possible acquisition for use.
4. 7 Documents in writing the specifics of performance during codes and conveys this information to Nurse Clinician.
4. 8 Prepares for nurse-physician rounds.
4. 9 Assist in facilitating patient-physician-nurse communication process.

**5.0 WORKING WITH OTHERS**

**Expected**

5. 1 Maintains a positive attitude and receives no valid complaints regarding attitude or behavior.
5. 2 Communicates change and implements change cooperatively.
5. 3 Communicates with patients, families, unit personnel, physicians, and personnel of other departments in courteous and professional manner.
5. 4 Discusses problems or complaints with immediate supervisor.
5. 5 Identifies when co-workers need assistance and offers help. Cooperates willingly with co-workers in completing heavy work assignments.
5. 6 Works effectively with unit personnel, students, instructors, interns, and other new employees.
5. 7 Accepts the responsibility when designated as Charge Nurse utilizing the units "Charge Nurse Responsibilities" as guidelines.

5. 8 Gives verbal feedback regarding co-workers performance or performance of personnel from other areas to immediate supervisor.

**Above Expected**

5. 1 Identifies negative feelings and discusses them with Nurse Clinician or other appropriate person.
5. 2 Identifies the need for change and possible ways to implement it in writing.
5. 3 Demonstrates effective communication through written or verbal feedback from patients, families, unit personnel, physicians, and personnel of other departments.
5. 4 Offers solutions to problems or identifies means of handling complaints in writing to immediate supervisor.
5. 5 Identifies things that need to be done on the unit and does them without being asked.
5. 6 Seeks ways to provide learning experiences for unit personnel, students, interns, and other new employees. Gives written and/or verbal feedback regarding students', interns', and new employees' performance to immediate supervisor.
5. 7 Gives Nurse Clinicians written feedback regarding activities on the unit during her tour of duty.
5. 8 Writes and/or reviews evaluation of staff members at discretion of immediate supervisor.
5. 9 Gives written anecdotal notes regarding co-workers' performance or performance of personnel from other areas to immediate supervisor.

**6.0 SELF-DEVELOPMENT**

**Expected**

6. 1 Completes written self-evaluation according to job description one month prior to annual due date and submits to immediate supervisor. Includes goals for self-evaluation.
6. 2 Reads selection from health care literature on a monthly basis and documents quarterly.
6. 3 Attends and participates in the Staff Development programs held at the hospital. Must attend all mandatory classes.
6. 4 Attends and participates in unit meetings/conferences. When absent, reads and initials minutes.

- 6. 5 Reads and initials all new policies, procedures, memorandums and notations in communication book or on clipboard.
- 6. 6 Shares with staff information gained at hospital sponsored workshops and documents.
- 6. 7 Assists with orientation of new nursing personnel as assigned by Nurse Clinician.

**Above Expected**

- 6. 1 Schedules periodic self-evaluation conferences with Nurse Clinicians to assess progress in attaining goals and documents.
- 6. 2 Seeks out informal evaluation by peer group and other members of nursing staff and documents.
- 6. 3 Develops individual evaluation tools and distributes to peer group and other members of nursing staff for formal evaluation.
- 6. 4 Post pertinent articles from health care literature on unit once per quarter. Must document title of article, source and date posted.
- 6. 5 Conducts or coordinates one unit inservice per year based on learning needs of unit. Documents date held, topic, and attendance.
- 6. 6 Participates in planning and/or presentation of an educational offering sponsored by Nursing Staff Development and/or Hospitalwide Education Department.
- 6. 7 Shares with staff information gained at workshops attended on own time and/or own expense and documents.
- 6. 8 Volunteers to be an internship or orientation preceptor and assists with completion of skills inventory checklist.
- 6. 9 Makes written recommendations for unit orientation outline.
- 6.10 Demonstrates continued professional growth through participation in professional organizations, continuing formal education, etc..

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Initiate and respond to telecom/intercom communications.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When initiating and responding to telecom/intercom communications, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Answered patient's signal.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Identified patient, recorded name, room number, time and written message on form as appropriate. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Relayed messages correctly within two minutes.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Receive and send articles by dumb waiter\* or pneumatic tubes

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Provided with the necessary equipment and information and confronted with the need to send six articles to the laboratory, send/remove articles by/from dumb waiter\* or pneumatic tube. No article will be lost or spilled. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Obtain the dumb waiter and place item(s) in it. Note: Items must be appropriately sealed and labeled. Newer hospital construction has replaced the dumb waiter with an assortment of pneumatic tubes and/or computerized devices. Central supply, laboratory, laundry, and dietary departments are frequently serviced with these devices.

South Carolina version: Obtain pneumatic tube carrier and place item(s) in it. Items must be appropriately sealed and labeled.

2. Signal the unit for which item is intended making certain that unit responds.
3. Replenish your supply of carriers.
4. Answer the dumb waiter\* ...{pneumatic tube system}... signal and open its door when it arrives.
5. Remove article(s) sent, and distribute to correct location.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Visit a unit and observe a pneumatic tube system in operation.
2. Practice opening and closing carrier.
3. Practice labeling and placing items in carrier.
4. Discuss the route of the carriers to appropriate destinations.
5. View "Pneumatic Tube System" training film.
6. Review information sheet titled "Pneumatic Tube System: Things to Remember."
7. Perform the sending and removal of articles by/from the pneumatic tube to the satisfaction of the instructor.

**RESOURCES**

film: "Pneumatic Tube System" (1975)  
 (McCowers TransLogic 200/300 Training Film)  
 TransLogic Company, Denver Colorado

\* {South Carolina writing team suggests omitting the words "dumb waiter."}

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

pneumatic tube system  
articles  
film projector

**EVALUATION**

Using provided materials, the student will send/remove six articles by/from dumb waiter\* or pneumatic tube. The performance must earn a "fully accomplished" rating by the instructor.

## PNEUMATIC TUBE SYSTEM

### Things to Remember

1. Never have more than three carriers at your station. If this should happen, push button at top, and return button at bottom. The system will automatically return carrier to the appropriate station.
2. May send up to three pounds when needed.
3. No fluids to be sent at this time.
4. Never send the second carrier until the first carrier has reached its destination.
5. When carrier returns, remove carrier immediately.
6. Stand out of way when carrier returns; for you could injure yourself.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Receive and send articles by dumb waiter or pneumatic tube.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

When receiving and sending articles by dumb waiter or pneumatic tubes, the student:

1. Sealed and labeled articles for sending.
2. Signaled other unit and determined that signal was received.
3. Removed articles sent and distributed to correct location.

Student Performance				Optional; Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Assemble/disassemble addressograph plate

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Given six addressograph bars ...{plates}..., blank labels, room-numbered plates and imprinter: assemble and disassemble addressograph plates. Assembled plate must print readably. Upon disassembly, the bar must be disposed of according to local policy. (4)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

#### To Assemble:

1. Accept bar and face sheet from admitting office, verify data with the patient.
2. Select properly room-numbered plate.
3. Insert bar into plate.
4. Place plate in imprinter and prepare (color code) plate label.
5. Proofread the printed label verifying accuracy with admission face sheet. Note: If any error exists, a new bar must be obtained from admitting office.
6. Insert label into plate. Newer addressograph plates resemble credit cards and do not utilize this procedure, but must be checked for accuracy by the ward clerk before utilization.
7. Place labeled plate in designated spot in rack.

#### To Disassemble:

1. Remove label and bar from plate.
2. Return plate to designated area.
3. Dispose of label and bar in the manner designated by local policy.

(South Carolina writing team suggests slight changes in wording of performance guide. Refer to the following revised performance guide.)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

#### To Assemble:

1. Accept plate and face sheet from admitting office; verify data with the patient.
2. Select properly room-numbered plate holder.
3. Insert plate into plate holder.
4. Place plate holder with plate into addressograph imprinter and prepare forms and requisitions.
5. Proofread the printed material verifying accuracy with admission face sheet. If any error exists, a new plate must be obtained from admitting office.

6. Place labeled plate in designated spot in rack.

**To Disassemble:**

1. Remove plate from plate holder.
2. Return plate holder to designated rack.
3. Dispose of plate in the manner designated by health care facility policy.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

**Assembly:**

1. Discuss purpose and exhibit the following items: plate, plate holder, addressograph imprinter, and rack for storing plate holders.
2. Describe the procedure for checking admitting face sheet for correct information.
3. Demonstrate proper assembly and imprinting procedure to students.
4. Drill and practice assembling addressograph materials and imprinting forms.
5. Demonstrate method for correcting errors.
6. Perform the assembly for evaluation by the instructor.

**Disassembly:**

1. Demonstrate removal of plate from plate holder.
2. Read policy concerning discarding plate.
3. Drill and practice the disassembly of addressograph plates.
4. Perform the disassembly for evaluation by the instructor.

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

addressograph  
plate  
plate holder  
forms  
requisitions  
storage rack

**EVALUATION**

Using provided materials and information the student will assemble and disassemble addressograph plate. The plate must print clearly and be easily readable. Upon disassembly, the plate must be disposed of in complete accordance with policy of the health care facility. Performance must ultimately result in a "fully accomplished" rating by the instructor.

STUDENT \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Assemble/disassemble addressograph plate.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

When assembling/disassembling addressograph plate, the student:

1. Assembled an addressograph plate.
2. Disassembled an addressograph plate.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Initiate graphic sheet

---

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the required information, supplies, and a new graphic sheet: initiate the graphic sheet. Graphic sheet must satisfy legal charting requirements, and appearance must be neat and legible, correct ink color used, and the sheet must be photocopyable. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Select and imprint graphic sheet with correct patient's addressograph plate.
2. Place dates in appropriate columns.
3. Place numbers of days in hospital in appropriate column.
4. Compute post-op days and record in appropriate column.
5. Determine that all recorded information is in correct location.
6. See that any corrections are legally performed or recopy entire sheet. Note: No erasures or ink eradicators are allowed.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Demonstrate the imprinting of addressograph material onto graphic sheet.
2. View overhead transparencies to discuss each section of graphic sheet while "Graphic/Intake - Output Record" procedures are being explained (information sheet attached).
3. Practice initiating graphic sheet, using instructor's checklist as guide for appropriateness.
4. Discuss ramifications if legal charting requirements are not rejected.
5. Perform the items listed on the instructor's checklist until receiving a "fully accomplished" rating.

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

red and black pens  
overhead projector & transparencies

**EVALUATION**

Using materials provided, the student will initiate graphic sheet according to the activities listed in the instructor's checklist. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

## GRAPHIC/INTAKE-OUTPUT RECORD

### DEFINITION AND PURPOSE

The graphic chart is a flow sheet which gives concise report of temperature, pulse, respiration, blood pressure, weight, elimination and dietary intake. The intake and output section provides a summary of fluid intake and output.

### POLICY

#### Graphic Section

1. Use black or blue ink for recording on the graphic sheet with the following exceptions:  
Use red ink to record:
  1. Pulse
  2. Stools
  3. Asterisks to indicate further information charted on Interdisciplinary Progress Notes
  4. Day post-operative and post-partum
  5. Errors
2. Correct errors by circling the errors and initialing. Use RED INK. Be sure that this does not interfere with correct charting.
3. TPRs recorded more often than every four hours are charted on Frequent Observation Record.
4. Write in temperature above  $106^{\circ}$  and below  $95^{\circ}$  and pulse above 150 and below 40.

#### I&O Section

1. A record of I&O is kept when deemed necessary upon nursing assessment and/or when ordered by a physician.
2. Enter totals at 6 a.m., 2 p.m. and 10 p.m.
3. Enter 24 hour total at 10 p.m.

### RESPONSIBLE PERSONS

RN, LPN, NT, Ward Clerk (graphic chart)

### GENERAL INSTRUCTION

1. Record from bedside Intake and Output Worksheet which is kept in the patient's room.

### PROCEDURE

#### Graphic Chart:

1. Complete each section of the graphic chart as indicated below.

Date Line:

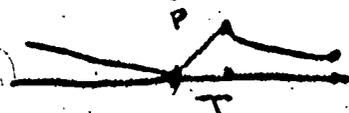
Complete Date Line using month, day and year on admission date; month and day thereafter.

Hospital Day/PO-PP Line:

- Complete Hospital Day part, entering admission (adm.) in AM column. Then number following blocks consecutively beginning with one (1).
- Complete Post Operative or Post Partum (PO-PP) day in PM column by entering Surgery or Delivery on appropriate day. Number blocks thereafter consecutively beginning with one (1). USE RED INK.

Graph - TPRs:

- Chart TPR every four hours as necessary under correct date and hour.
- Record pulses using red ink.
- If temperature and pulse fall on the same line chart as follows:



- Write in respirations using black ink.

Blood Pressure:

Record systolic blood pressure on top line; record diastolic blood pressure on bottom line. If BP is taken more often than q 4 hrs. use red asterisk in BP space to indicate that more BPs are charted on Frequent Observations Record.

Weight, Urine, Stools:

- Chart admission and daily weight in "weight column".
- Question the patient once daily at 4 p.m. regarding bowel movements from 4 p.m. yesterday until 4 p.m. today. Record reported bowel movements on the date it occurred.
- Use the following symbols to record stool:  
O-no stool    T-number of stools    E-Enema
- Use the following symbols to record urinary output:  
O-has not voided    T-has voided    c-Catheterized or catheter in place

Diet:

- Use the following abbreviations for diets:  
Regular.....R  
Soft.....S  
Surgical Liquids.....SL  
Full Liquids.....FL  
Bland.....B  
Low Residue.....LR  
Diabetic.....D  
Special.....Sp  
Nothing by mouth.....NPO  
Held Diet (not served, meal omitted).....O
- Record abbreviations for type of diet for each meal.
- Record amount patient ate beside diet using the following legend:  
All  
1/4  
1/2  
3/4  
None

- d. Record intake on Intake and Output section when the patient is on full liquid or surgical liquid diet.

Other Dietary Intake:

- a. Intake instead of diet
  - (1) Write (tube feeding, milk, formula, etc.) on first diet line.
  - (2) Enter amount and frequency of feeding and times of feeding on second line.
  - (3) Cross through hour after feeding is taken.
- b. Nourishments in addition to diet
  - (1) Record on line label "Other Dietary Intake."
  - (2) Enter kind (eg. between meal or HS feedings) amount, and frequency of feeding.

(Use a red asterisk to indicate that a notation has been made in Interdisciplinary Progress Notes).

Intake and Output Section:

1. Chart all fluid intake including:
  - a. Mouth - all fluid taken by mouth
  - b. Parenteral - intravenous, dialysis, blood
  - c. Blank - label line tube feeding, rectal instillations, gastrostomy feedings, etc.
2. Chart all fluid output including:
  - a. Urine - all urine voided and obtained by catheter.
  - b. Blanks - label line tube drainage, emesis, liquid stool, hemorrhage, etc.

VARIATIONS

Newborn Nursery Graphic/Intake-Output Record

1. Graphic Section
 

Weight: Chart admission weight in first space and daily weight in "weight" column under appropriate date.
2. Intake-Output Section
 

Intake: Chart amount of formula the baby takes at each feeding by appropriate time in the amount column and the type of formula and ratio in the formula column, (ie, SIM 1:1)

Output: a. Urine - chart frequency of voidings, e, T, TT, etc.  
 b. Stools - chart frequency of stools and type of stool, (ie, T, MEC (Meconium), etc.)

Use the following abbreviations for formula:

Water	BSW
Simlac	SIM
Entomell	ENF
Nutradram	NUTRA
Lactogen	LAC
Prosoce	PRO
Simlac with Iron	SIME
Entomell with Iron	EMFE

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

GRAPHIC/INTAKE - OUTPUT RECORD

DATE																												
HOSP DAY/PO-PP																												
HOUR		A.M.			P.M.			A.M.			P.M.			A.M.			P.M.			A.M.			P.M.					
		12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8
140	105																											
130	104																											
120	103																											
110	102																											
100	101																											
90	100																											
80	99																											
70	98																											
60	97																											
50	96																											
RESPIRATIONS																												
WEIGHT																												

DATE	INTAKE				OUTPUT			
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL		TOTAL	URINE			TOTAL
10 - 6								
6 - 2								
2 - 10								
24 HR. TOTAL								

DATE	INTAKE				OUTPUT			
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL		TOTAL	URINE			TOTAL
10 - 6								
6 - 2								
2 - 10								
24 HR. TOTAL								

DATE	INTAKE				OUTPUT			
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL		TOTAL	URINE			TOTAL
10 - 6								
6 - 2								
2 - 10								
24 HR. TOTAL								

STUDENT \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Initiate graphic sheet.

Place an X in the appropriate box, indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When initiating a graphic sheet, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Selected and imprinted graphic sheet with correct patient's addressograph plate. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Placed dates in appropriate columns.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Placed number of days in hospital in appropriate column.                         | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Computed post-op days and recorded in appropriate column.                        | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 5. Determined that all recorded information was in correct location.                | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 6. Made sure corrections were legally performed.                                    | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 7. Made sure that only red or black ink had been used appropriately.                | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING RECORD KEEPING ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Graph temperature, pulse, respiration

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Provided TPR worksheet and graphic TPR sheets for twelve ...{sixteen}... patients, graph the TPRs. Temperature must be charted to within two-tenths of a degree of that recorded on the worksheet; pulse and respiration must be within five digits of that recorded on the worksheet.

(4)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Secure TPR worksheet.
2. Select color code ...{appropriate color of ink}... for charting based upon time of TPR and hospital policy.
3. Locate patient's chart and graphic sheet.
4. Locate time column for recording.

(South Carolina writing team suggests that items 1-4 follow this order: 1, 4, 2, 3.)

5. Extract patient's temperature information from worksheet.
6. Recognize unusual deviations from preceding data and report to team leader or charge nurse before charting.
7. Place enlarged dot on graphic sheet under time and temperature as recorded on the worksheet.
8. Connect last recorded temperature with a straight line. Note: Use of a ruler or other guide is recommended to obtain a neater, more legible graph.
9. Indicate method of taking temperature if other than oral by placing appropriate letter in parenthesis above dot.
10. Repeat procedure for pulse and respiration.
11. Indicate on worksheet that you have charted this TPR by drawing a line through information on worksheet and initialing same.
12. Replace chart in rack.

### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Visit units to observe where TPR worksheet, patient's chart and graphic sheet are kept and how they are used.
2. Introduce information sheet titled "Patient History and Nursing Observation" (attached). Explain that this sheet is where initial TPRs are recorded to be transcribed later to graphic sheet.
3. Review Graphic/Intake - Output Record regarding charting of these areas. (Refer to preceding lesson.)
4. Demonstrate, using overhead transparencies, the actual charting of TPRs with any deviations or corrections noted.

5. Practice in class charting TPRs for sixteen patients. (Use attached information sheet titled "Twenty-Four Hour Record of Patient's Temperature.")
6. Use the instructor's checklist to demonstrate mastery of task.

#### TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

red and black pens  
overhead projector and transparencies  
appropriate forms

#### EVALUATION

Using provided materials, the student will record TPRs on graphic sheet for sixteen patients. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved on the instructor's checklist.

PATIENT HISTORY AND NURSING OBSERVATION

(ADDRESSOGRAPH)

SECTION I

ADMISSION DATA

DATE \_\_\_\_\_ HOUR \_\_\_\_\_  
 MODE OF ARRIVAL \_\_\_\_\_  
 ACCOMPANIED BY \_\_\_\_\_  
 TPR \_\_\_\_\_ BP \_\_\_\_\_  
 HT \_\_\_\_\_ WT \_\_\_\_\_  
 VALUABLES: RINGS \_\_\_\_\_  
 WATCH \_\_\_\_\_  
 MONEY \_\_\_\_\_  
 OTHERS: \_\_\_\_\_

ROOM ORIENTATION

INTRODUCED TO HOSPITAL HANDBOOK \_\_\_\_\_  
 CALL LIGHT AND BEDSIDE CONTROLS \_\_\_\_\_  
 BATHROOM AND SHOWER \_\_\_\_\_  
 VISITING RULES \_\_\_\_\_  
 SMOKING POLICY \_\_\_\_\_  
 SIDERAIL POLICY \_\_\_\_\_  
 IDENTIFICATION BAND ON \_\_\_\_\_  
 MEAL TIMES \_\_\_\_\_

PROSTHESIS: DENTURES \_\_\_\_\_ CONTACT LENS: \_\_\_\_\_ GLASSES \_\_\_\_\_  
 CAPS \_\_\_\_\_ UPPER LIMB \_\_\_\_\_ ARTIFICIAL EYE: R \_\_\_\_\_  
 LOWER LIMB \_\_\_\_\_ L \_\_\_\_\_  
 HAIRPIECE \_\_\_\_\_

DISPOSITION OF VALUABLES \_\_\_\_\_  
 HOW CAN FAMILY BE REACHED DURING HOSPITALIZATION? \_\_\_\_\_  
 SIGNATURE OF RN OR LPN COMPLETING SECTION I: \_\_\_\_\_

SECTION II

PRESENT ILLNESS

REASON FOR HOSPITALIZATION \_\_\_\_\_  
 ONSET/DURATION \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

ILLNESSES

PREVIOUS ILLNESSES/HOSPITALIZATION	DATES	SURGERIES	DATES
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

CHRONIC DISEASES (DIABETES; ASTHMA, HYPERTENSION, EMPHYSEMA, HEART DISEASE, GLAUCOMA, SEIZURES)  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

MEDICATION HISTORY

MEDICATION	DOSE	TIMES USUALLY TAKEN, CIRCLE THOSE TAKEN TODAY
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

MEDICATION DISPOSITION: \_\_\_\_\_

ALLERGIES SENSITIVITIES

ALLERGIES AND SENSITIVITIES: (FOOD, DRUG, X-RAY CONTRAST MEDIUM, ETC.)  
 (RECORD IN RED)  
 DESCRIBE REACTION \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 SIGNATURE OF LPN OR RN COMPLETING SECTION II: \_\_\_\_\_

SECTION III  
NURSING OBSERVATIONS

SKIN: (REDNESS, BRUISES, SWELLING, BROKEN AREAS, RASH, DRY, COLOR, TEMPERATURE OF SKIN)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

NEURO: (ALERT, ORIENTED, SPEECH, DIZZINESS)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

RESPIRATORY: (SHORTNESS OF BREATH, COUGH, SPUTUM, HISTORY OF SMOKING)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

CARDIOVASCULAR: (CHEST PAIN, HEART RHYTHM - REGULAR, IRREGULAR, VARICOSE VEINS, PULSES)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

GI: (DISTENDED ABDOMEN, ELIMINATION PATTERNS, APPETITE, NAUSEA, VOMITING, DIFFICULTY SWALLOWING, USUAL DIET)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

GU: (FREQUENCY, PAIN, COLOR OF URINE, DISCHARGE)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

GYN: (MENSTRUAL HISTORY, VAGINAL DISCHARGE OR BLEEDING)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

EENT AND MOUTH: (VISUAL OR HEARING PROBLEMS, BLEEDING GUMS, HOARSENESS)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

EXTREMITIES: (EDEMA, MOVES ALL EXTREMITIES, COLOR OF NAIL BEDS)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

OTHER ASSESSMENTS: (PSYCHOLOGICAL AND SOCIOLOGICAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

PATIENT PROBLEMS: (INCLUDE ANTICIPATED PROBLEMS AND LEARNING NEEDS)

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE OF RN COMPLETING SECTION III: \_\_\_\_\_

TWENTY-FOUR HOUR RECORD OF PATIENTS TEMPERATURES

(Weight and Elimination)

ROOM	NAME	WEIGHT	B/P	8 AM	12 NOON	4 PM	U	S	8 PM	12 MID	1 AM
			110/60	99.6-96-20		97-60-18	+	%	98.0-22-20		
				98.64-20		100-76-20	%	+	100-78-18		
			15 3/4	100-84-18		99-80-18	+	%	99-96-20		
				96-78-20		97-82-20	%	+	97-82-20		
				101-86-20		101-104-20	+	%	96-50-20		
			120/80	97-82-18		97-84-20	%	+	98-68-18		
				96-70-20		99-66-18	%	%	99-60-18		
				99-64-18		100-78-20	+	%	99-58-18		
				100-76-20		99-76-18	%	+	101-96-20		
				98-68-20		100-84-20	%	+	98-68-18		
				96-80-20		98-72-20	+	%	96-72-18		
				100-86-18		97-56-20	+	%	100-96-18		
			190/90	97-82-20		101-96-18	%	+	102-100-20		
				101-94-78		102-100-18	%	+	100-96-20		
				100-86-20		99-74-18			96-72-18		
				101-96-18		100-87-20			99-86-20		

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Graph temperature, pulse, respiration.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance					
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points	

When graphing temperature, pulse and respiration, the student:

1. Charted temperature within two-tenths of a degree of that recorded on the worksheet. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
2. Charted pulse and respiration within five digits of that recorded on the worksheet. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
3. Used correct color pens for recording. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
4. Corrected any errors and showed deviations according to hospital policy. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING RECORD KEEPING ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Chart data from information supplied such as weight, B.P., diet, B.M., I. & O.

(South Carolina writing team suggests omission of "diet" and "I. & O.")

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the charts of forty patients and supplied with information on worksheets: chart the B.P., diet, weight, I. & O., and B.M. of ten ...{sixteen}... patients. Charting must satisfy legal requirements and standards as identified in posted policies and chart form must be legible, neat, and photocopyable. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Identify data to be charted; verify source of information. Note: (1) Entries in medical records may be made only by persons given this right under hospital policy: A method must be established to identify the authors of entries. J.C.A.H., "Standard III." (2) Nurses' notes and entries by allied health personnel should contain only pertinent, meaningful observations and information. J.C.A.H., "Standard II."
2. Select ink color, this hospital's policy.
3. Locate patient's chart.
4. Locate place on appropriate chart form for this entry.
5. Recognize unusual deviations from preceding data and report to charge nurse or team leader before charting. Note: Intake and output data collecting forms will need to be totaled before entering the information on the I. & O. summary sheet. Ounces may need to be converted to cubic centimeters or milliliters.

(South Carolina writing team suggests that the note in item #5 be omitted and classified as a responsibility of the nursing staff.)

6. Copy data correctly and legibly. Note: Must be photocopyable.
7. Place a line through information on worksheet and your initials to indicate that you have charted this information.
8. Replace chart.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Visit a unit to observe where weight, B.P., B.M. worksheet, patient's chart and graphic sheet within chart are kept and how these sheets are used.
2. Review Lesson 12, V-TES OBJ. 77 (i.e., "Patient History and Nursing Observation" sheet). Note that this sheet is where initial weight, B.P., and B.M. are recorded to be later transcribed to graphic sheet.

3. Review Lesson 11, V-TECS, OBJ. 40 (i.e., "Graphic/Intake Output" record) regarding charting of these areas.
4. Demonstrate, using the overhead projector, the actual charting of weight, B.P., and B.M.
5. Drill and practice in class charting weight, B.P. and B.M. for 16 patients. Refer to information sheet titled "Twenty-Four Hour Record of Patient's Temperatures (Weight and Elimination)" (attached).
6. Demonstrate mastery of the task by performing the activities on the instructor's checklist and achieving a "fully accomplished" rating.

#### TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

red and black pens  
appropriate forms  
overhead projector and transparencies

#### EVALUATION:

Using accepted hospital policy, information and materials provided, the student will chart the weight, B.P., and B.M. for sixteen patients. All items on the instructor's checklist must receive a "fully accomplished" rating.

TWENTY-FOUR HOUR RECORD OF PATIENT'S TEMPERATURES

V - TECS 76  
L.A. #5

(Weight and Elimination)

ROOM	NAME	WEIGHT	B/P	8 AM	12 NOON	4 PM	U	S	8 PM	12 MID	1 AM
#3	Patient	192	154/90	99°-68-20	98°-70-18	97°-80-20	1/2	1/2	98°-92-22	99°-86-20	98°-62-20
				100°-78-20	101°-88-20	98°-64-22	1/2	1/2	99°-78-18	97°-84-22	99°-78-20
				98°-84-20	97°-76-18	100°-76-18	1/2	1/2	99°-86-20	98°-90-18	97°-82-22
		196	180/100	96°-68-18	97°-82-22	99°-74-20	1/2	1/2	100°-82-18	99°-78-20	101°-87-20
				100°-82-20	99°-64-18	98°-68-18	1/2	1/2	97°-78-20	99°-94-20	99°-78-20
				98°-97-18	99°-68-20	100°-76-20	1/2	1/2	99°-64-18	100°-78-18	101°-94-18
		200	176/96	99°-70-20	97°-58-20	100°-86-18	1/2	1/2	99°-72-20	98°-64-20	99°-74-20
				98°-87-22	101°-88-22	99°-68-20	1/2	1/2	100°-71-22	97°-58-20	98°-62-18
				102°-100-22	101°-94-20	99°-68-20	1/2	1/2	101°-98-18	100°-84-20	98°-72-20
		189	120/80	97°-70-20	98°-68-18	97°-80-18	1/2	1/2	99°-76-20	98°-68-20	97°-58-20
				99°-80-18	100°-99-20	101°-98-20	1/2	1/2	102°-100-20	100°-86-20	97°-84-20
				101°-110-22	102°-96-20	100°-92-18	1/2	1/2	99°-78-18	97°-68-20	100°-78-20
98°-72-22	99°-78-20			97°-58-20	1/2	1/2	96°-68-20	100°-86-20	101°-86-20		
99°-78-20	98°-60-18			100°-90-20	1/2	1/2	97°-58-20	98°-86-20	100°-96-20		
98°-68-22	97°-90-22			100°-86-22	1/2	1/2	102°-110-18	99°-76-20	97°-80-22		
101°-90-20	99°-72-20			97°-58-18	1/2	1/2	96°-60-18	95°-58-20	99°-78-20		
100°-98-20	100°-92-18			97°-78-20	1/2	1/2	99°-72-20	100°-80-20	99°-76-20		

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:  
Chart data from information supplied, such as weight, B.P., diet, B.M., I. & O.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

When performing record keeping activities, the student:

1. Charted data on weight, B.P., and B.M. in correct area on graphic sheet.
2. Used correct color pens for recording.
3. Corrected any errors and showed deviations according to hospital policy.
4. Wrote legibly, neatly, and sufficiently clear for photocopying.

Student Performance					
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points	

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
 ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
 ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
 ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Check new patient's allergy record, flag chart and Kardex (South Carolina writing team suggests this wording: Check new patient's Patient History and Nursing Observation profile sheet, flag chart and appropriate forms.)

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given information concerning a new patient's allergies, the patient's Kardex cards and chart, an allergy flag, and appropriate forms, record the allergies in all designated locations. If no known allergies exist, state as such: All allergies existing must be recorded without error.  
(4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE:**

1. Locate allergy record.
2. Notify charge nurse of data and copy onto appropriate forms in red ink as per hospital policy (Kardex cards, medicine sheet, nurses notes, signs).
3. Prepare allergy flag and place on front of chart so that it is clearly visible.
4. Prepare and apply an allergy bracelet if used in this hospital.
5. If no known allergies, record as "no known allergies."
6. Proofread all copied data.
7. Post special signs at bedside if required.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Distribute and discuss Patient History and Nursing Profile Sheet (attached). Point out where to look for allergies.
2. Distribute appropriate forms (Medication Administration Record, Physician's Orders) (attached) and show where to chart allergies in red on forms.
3. Demonstrate the correct procedure for flagging patient's chart (example attached).
4. Listen to classroom resource speaker (i.e., an allergist) address the topic of "Allergies - Dangers and Precautions."
5. Demonstrate procedure for checking allergy records and flagging charts. Instructor must rate demonstration as "fully accomplished."

**RESOURCES**

physician (allergist)

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

allergy tape  
appropriate forms  
red pen

**EVALUATION**

Using supplied information and materials, the student will record one patient's allergies on all required forms. All existing allergies must be recorded without error. Demonstration must earn a "fully accomplished" rating by instructor.

PATIENT HISTORY AND NURSING OBSERVATION.

(ADDRESSOGRAPH)

SECTION I

ADMISSION DATA

DATE \_\_\_\_\_ HOUR \_\_\_\_\_  
 MODE OF ARRIVAL \_\_\_\_\_  
 ACCOMPANIED BY \_\_\_\_\_  
 TPR \_\_\_\_\_ BP \_\_\_\_\_  
 HT \_\_\_\_\_ WT \_\_\_\_\_  
 VALUABLES: RINGS \_\_\_\_\_  
 WATCH \_\_\_\_\_  
 MONEY \_\_\_\_\_  
 OTHERS: \_\_\_\_\_

ROOM ORIENTATION

INTRODUCED TO HOSPITAL HANDBOOK \_\_\_\_\_  
 CALL LIGHT AND BEDSIDE CONTROLS \_\_\_\_\_  
 BATHROOM AND SHOWER \_\_\_\_\_  
 VISITING RULES \_\_\_\_\_  
 SMOKING POLICY \_\_\_\_\_  
 SIDERAIL POLICY \_\_\_\_\_  
 IDENTIFICATION BAND ON \_\_\_\_\_  
 MEAL TIMES \_\_\_\_\_

PROSTHESIS: DENTURES \_\_\_\_\_ CONTACT LENS: \_\_\_\_\_ GLASSES \_\_\_\_\_  
 CAPS \_\_\_\_\_ UPPER LIMB \_\_\_\_\_ ARTIFICIAL EYE: R \_\_\_\_\_  
 LOWER LIMB \_\_\_\_\_ HAIRPIECE \_\_\_\_\_ L \_\_\_\_\_

DISPOSITION OF VALUABLES \_\_\_\_\_  
 HOW CAN FAMILY BE REACHED DURING HOSPITALIZATION? \_\_\_\_\_  
 SIGNATURE OF RN OR LPN COMPLETING SECTION I: \_\_\_\_\_

PRESENT ILLNESS

REASON FOR HOSPITALIZATION \_\_\_\_\_  
 ONSET/DURATION \_\_\_\_\_

ILLNESSES

PREVIOUS ILLNESSES/HOSPITALIZATION	DATES	SURGERIES	DATES
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

CHRONIC DISEASES (DIABETES, ASTHMA, HYPERTENSION, EMPHYSEMA, HEART DISEASE, GLAUCOMA, SEIZURES)

SECTION II

MEDICATION HISTORY

MEDICATION	DOSE	TIMES USUALLY TAKEN-CIRCLE THOSE TAKEN TODAY
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

MEDICATION DISPOSITION: \_\_\_\_\_

ALLERGIES SENSITIVITIES

ALLERGIES AND SENSITIVITIES: (FOOD, DRUG, X-RAY CONTRAST MEDIUM, ETC.)  
 (RECORD IN RED)  
 DESCRIBE REACTION \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 SIGNATURE OF LPN OR RN COMPLETING SECTION II: \_\_\_\_\_

SKIN: (REDNESS, BRUISES, SWELLING, BROKEN AREAS, RASH, DRY, COLOR, TEMPERATURE OF SKIN)

NEURO: (ALERT, ORIENTED, SPEECH, DIZZINESS)

RESPIRATORY: (SHORTNESS OF BREATH, COUGH, SPUTUM, HISTORY OF SMOKING)

CARDIOVASCULAR: (CHEST PAIN, HEART RHYTHM - REGULAR, IRREGULAR, VARICOSE VEINS, PULSES)

GI: (DISTENDED ABDOMEN, ELIMINATION PATTERNS, APPETITE, NAUSEA, VOMITING, DIFFICULTY SWALLOWING, USUAL DIET)

GU: (FREQUENCY, PAIN, COLOR OF URINE, DISCHARGE)

GYN: (MENSTRUAL HISTORY, VAGINAL DISCHARGE OR BLEEDING)

EENT AND MOUTH: (VISUAL OR HEARING PROBLEMS, BLEEDING GUMS, HOARSENESS)

EXTREMITIES: (EDEMA, MOVES ALL EXTREMITIES, COLOR OF NAIL BEDS)

OTHER ASSESSMENTS: (PSYCHOLOGICAL AND SOCIOLOGICAL)

PATIENT PROBLEMS: (INCLUDE ANTICIPATED PROBLEMS AND LEARNING NEEDS)

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

SIGNATURE OF RN COMPLETING SECTION III:

SECTION III  
NURSING OBSERVATIONS







For Front of Chart

ALLERGIC: **Penicillin**

STUDENT \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Check new patient's allergy record, (Patient History), flag chart and Kardex (appropriate forms).

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When checking new patient's allergy record, the student:

1. Recorded patient's allergies on all required forms.
2. Prepared an allergy bracelet and allergy flag and obtained special bedside sign.

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Prepare medicine sheets ... {Medication Administration Record} ...

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Given all required information and supplies, prepare the medicine sheet notebook ... {Medication Administration Record} ... for a given day. New forms must be accurate, complete, and legible. (4)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Identify patient's medicine sheet to be recopied. Note: Used with Brewer System, and occasionally with other drug administration systems.
2. Select medicine sheet forms to be prepared.
3. Imprint form with correct patient's addressograph plate.
4. Enter dates in spaces provided.
5. Copy date ordered, name of drug, amount, number of times to be given daily, and mode of administration for each drug currently to be administered to this patient.
6. Check medicine sheet with Kardex (medication section).
7. Proofread for accuracy.
8. Report any discrepancies to charge nurse.
9. Give **both** medicine sheets to the medicine nurse for checking before utilization.
10. Prepare medicine sheet for each new admission and give to medicine nurse for checking.

The South Carolina writing team suggests a slight revision in the wording of the Performance Guide. Please note the following eleven items.

### SOUTH CAROLINA PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Select a Medication Administration Record Form (MAR) to be prepared.
2. Imprint form with correct patient's addressograph plate.
3. Complete top and bottom portions of form.
4. Enter dates in spaces provided.
5. (a) Copy from physician's orders the date ordered, date of expiration, name of drug, amount, number of times to be given daily, and mode of administration for each drug currently to be administered to patient.  
(b) Prepare single order and stat order cards and paper clip to MAR.
6. Proofread for accuracy.
7. Use proper procedure for correcting errors.
8. Give MAR to nurse in charge of patient for checking before utilization.
9. Prepare MAR for each new admission and give to patient's charge nurse for checking.

10. Update MAR daily as Medication orders are given by physician.
11. Place MAR in Kardex on medicine cart.

### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Distribute and discuss the attached Medication Administration Record (MAR).
2. As a homework assignment, study and memorize, as appropriate, the content of the information sheet titled "Discussion of Medication Administration Record."
3. Demonstrate, by using a transparency of the Medication Administration Record, the correct method for completing the top and bottom portions of the form.
4. Demonstrate, by using a transparency of the MAR, the procedure for completing the date line.
5. Visit a unit and observe a ward clerk transcribing each medication from a physician's orders.
6. Simulate in class the transcription of medication from physician's orders, including single and stat orders. The instructor will provide physician's order for use by the entire class. (Refer to attached information sheet, if necessary.)
7. Memorize the information sheet titled "Continued Medication Hours" (attached).
8. Learn about importance of knowing hours by listening to guest speakers who are RN or MD.
9. Review the different medications and discuss where/why they are placed on MAR.
10. Visit a unit and see where the Kardex is kept and review several MARs.
11. Take a teacher-prepared test based on the "Discussion of Medication Administration Record."
12. Prepare a MAR which will be evaluated by the instructor.

### RESOURCES

experienced ward clerk  
registered nurse or physician

### TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

addressograph  
pens, pencils  
transparencies  
overhead projector and transparencies

### EVALUATION

Using materials provided, the student will prepare a Medication Administration Record (or medicine sheet). The content must be 100% accurate; it must also receive a "fully accomplished" rating by the instructor in regard to completeness and legibility.



### MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION RECORD (MAR)

#### DEFINITION AND PURPOSE

The Medication Administration Record (MAR) provides a legal record of medication administration.

#### POLICY

1. Initiate a Medication Administration Record (MAR) for each patient on admission.
  - a. Enter continued, single and pre-operative orders on the front of the form in appropriate sections.
  - b. Enter PRN orders on the back of the form with exception of sleep medications and laxative PRNs which are recorded on the front of the form.
2. Use black ink for hours between 7:00 a.m. and 6:59 p.m., use red ink for hours between 7:00 p.m. and 6:59 a.m. Record 7 a.m. in black ink, 7 p.m. in red ink.
3. Use the following hours for administering medications unless the doctor orders specific hours.

Daily . . . . . 9 a.m. (usually)  
q.i.d. . . . . 9 a.m. - 1 p.m. - 5 p.m. - 9 p.m.  
t.i.d. . . . . 9 a.m. - 1 p.m. - 5 p.m.  
b.i.d. . . . . 9 a.m. - 9 p.m. or 9 a.m. - 5 p.m.  
q4h . . . . . 1 a.m. - 5 a.m. - 9 a.m. - 1 p.m. - 5 p.m. - 9 p.m.  
q6h . . . . . 4 a.m. - 10 a.m. - 4 p.m. - 10 p.m.  
q8h . . . . . 5 a.m. - 1 p.m. - 9 p.m. or 1 a.m. - 9 a.m. - 5 p.m.  
q12h . . . . . 9 a.m. - 9 p.m.

The following medication hours apply to Pediatrics:

b.i.d. . . . . 9 a.m. - 8 p.m.  
q.i.d. . . . . 9 a.m. - 1 p.m. - 5 p.m. - 8 p.m.  
q6h . . . . . 4 a.m. - 10 a.m. - 4 p.m. - 10 p.m. or  
6 a.m. - 12 N - 6 p.m. - 12 MN

The following medication hours apply to Orthopedics:

- Daily . . . . . 8 a.m.
- b.i.d. and q<sup>12h</sup> . . . . . 8 a.m. - 9 p.m.
- t.i.d. . . . . . 8 a.m. - 12 N - 5 p.m.
- q.i.d. . . . . . 8 a.m. - 12 N - 5 p.m. - 9 p.m.
- q<sup>4h</sup> . . . . . 4 a.m. - 8 a.m. - 12 N - 4 p.m. - 8 p.m. - 12 MN.

The following medication hours apply to Psychiatric:

- Daily . . . . . 8 a.m.
- b.i.d. . . . . . 8 a.m. - 4 p.m. or 8 a.m. - 8 p.m.
- t.i.d. . . . . . 8 a.m. - 12 N - 4 p.m.
- q.i.d. . . . . . 8 a.m. - 12 N - 4 p.m. - 8 p.m.
- q<sup>4h</sup> . . . . . 4 a.m. - 8 a.m. - 12 N - 4 p.m. - 8 p.m. - 12 MN
- q<sup>6h</sup> . . . . . 6 a.m. - 12 N - 6 p.m. - 12 MN
- q<sup>8h</sup> . . . . . 8 a.m. - 4 p.m. - 12 MN
- q<sup>12h</sup> . . . . . 8 a.m. - 8 p.m.

4. Account for all squares by initialing, "x"ing out, or entering red asterisks (\*) or circling surgery or X-ray in red.
5. Enter expiration dates in pencil. The expiration date is three days (72 hours) or seven days (168 hours) on all controlled drugs depending on drug classification.
6. Validate all initials on MAR by signing full name and title on back of form.
7. Record allergies in red and surgery and diagnosis in black ink at top right section of the MAR.
8. Do not discontinue medication when the patient goes to surgery.
9. Discontinue postoperatively those medications not reordered.
10. Complete bottom section of MAR (doctor, age, name and date and time of admission and discharge).

RESPONSIBLE PERSONS

RN, LPN

Unit Secretary - Transcribe order, complete date line, fill in top and bottom headings on MAR.

## GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Do not repeat charting in Interdisciplinary Progress Notes. Document results of PRN medication in IDP notes. It is not necessary to include dosage or route of administration.
2. Do not record treatments on Medication Administration Record.
3. Place a large number in pencil in the box on the top right of the MAR to indicate how many forms are in current use.
4. When a patient goes to surgery and medications are continued postoperatively write in red above transcription of medication orders POST-OP and the surgery date. If a dose or doses were not given while the patient was in surgery, do the following when patient returns to unit from recovery room; write "surg" in red and circle it in red in the time slots missed. Under the last entry in the single orders section write POST-UP and date in red when a patient goes to surgery. If medications are not renewed postoperatively, discontinue medications in usual manner.
5. Use medicine card to flag Kardex when pre-op, single order drugs are to be given. Write in center of card "S.O." or "Pre-Op" and along edges write dates and times medication is due.
6. When any part of the medication order is changed (i.e.: time, dose, route, etc.) discontinue the present order and rewrite the entire order in appropriate place. Do not cross through the present order and write in the new order (i.e.: IM, IV)
7. If patient goes to surgery multiple times during one hospitalization, write in red ink "and," the type of surgery and the date after the first post-op date on the MAR.
8. If an antibiotic is ordered qid check with the physician to see if he wants the medication given around the clock.

## PROCEDURE

1. Chart Continued Medications (medications given on regular basis) as follows:
  - a. Enter on front top section of MAR.
  - b. Enter expiration date when applicable in pencil.
  - c. Transcribe by entering order date, initials of person transcribing order, and medication, dosage, frequency, route of administration in column specified.
  - d. List hours medication is to be given vertically under HR column. Use a new line for each hour, beginning with the first hour listed under policy.
  - e. Draw a heavy line across the page after the last hour is entered. Leave one vacant space and draw another line.
  - f. Complete "Dates Given" line horizontally beginning with first date a continued medication order is written.
  - g. "X" out all squares preceding the first dose of medication administered.
  - h. "X" out squares under the dates medication is NOT TO BE GIVEN when a medication is to be given every other day; given one day, left off two, etc.
  - i. Number the appropriate squares when medication is to be given for a specific number of doses. Place a penciled "X" in the two

columns following the last dose due. Bracket and write in pencil "STOP" with time and date. Nurse giving the last dose "STOPS" the medication in the usual manner.

- j. Initial the square corresponding to the **Correct Date and Correct Time** after the medication is given.
  - k. Enter the actual time the medication is given and initials of person administering in the appropriate square(s) when a medication is given at a time different from ordered time.
  - l. Document omitted drugs as follows:
    1. if patient is in X-ray and misses tid, quid, q<sup>4</sup>h, or q<sup>6</sup>h medications enter "X-ray" and circle it in red in the block where your initials would have gone.
    2. if a patient is in surgery (see General Instructions 4)
    3. if a patient misses a medication for any other reason place a red asterisk (\*) in the appropriate square(s). A corresponding red asterisk (\*) is made on the IDP notes along with reason medication was omitted.
  - m. Divide block into half diagonally if the medication is being administered by injection. Place code for injection site in top half of block and initials in bottom half of block.
  - n. Discontinue medications by drawing one red line through the complete medication order and down the hour(s) in the Hours Column. "X" out the remaining square(s) for that day, and the next full days squares. Bracket the "X"ed out square(s) and print the word STOP, your initials and the date after the bracket.
  - o. Enter PRN sedatives and PRN in red ink. When laxative or sedative PRNs are given enter the time given and initials in appropriate space; "X" out the square on the date a dose is omitted.
2. **Chart Single Orders and Pre-Operative Medications** as follows:
- a. Transcribe by entering order date, initials of person transcribing order.
  - b. Enter medication order as written.
  - c. Enter date and time medication was given or is to be given under TO BE GIVEN column.
  - d. Initial NURSE column after giving medication.
  - e. Use medication card to flag Kardex when single order and pre-op medications are due.
3. **Chart PRN Medications** as follows:
- a. Enter on back of form in PRN Medications section.
  - b. Transcribe order by entering order date, expiration date (in pencil), initials, and order including medication, dosage, frequency, and route of administration.
  - c. Write PRN and reason for giving in red.
  - d. Chart that medication was given by entering vertically, the date, the time, initials and injection site if applicable beside the appropriate medication when each dose is given.
  - e. Transcribe each PRN order on a new set of three lines.
  - f. Discontinue PRN medications by drawing a single red line through the entire order, "X"ing out two (2) columns, bracket in the time, write STOP, the date, and your initials. Refer to MAR accompanying this procedure for examples.

- g. Document dose given in square when a range of medication is ordered along with time of administration. Divide dose and time with a line.

All Entries Must Be Printed

Medication Administration Record

V - TECS.5  
L. A. #6

Enter Here  
IN PENCIL  
Number of  
Forms in Use

1

Name

Diagnosis

D.U.B

Case No.

Stamp & Name Plate

Surgery

11-1-82 Vaginal Hysterectomy and

Allergic Test

A.S.A

11-2-82

(Record in Red)

Room No.

DATES GIVEN

(Use Red Ink)

Form No. 30

OR Date Initials	Exa. Date Time	Medication—Dose—Rt. of Adm.	HR	10/30	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
10/31		Keftup - 500mg P.O. Q.I.D	9	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
		Post-OP - Date														
11/1		REFLIN 4gm I.V. piggyback q 6 hrs 100 x 8 doses	4 10 4 10	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
11/2		Dalmane - 30mg P.O. P.P.N.	9													
11/2		Sliding Scale A.C. and Give Regular Insulin 50 Dose According to Blood Sugar level AS Follow's: 400-500mg % - 20 units SP 300-400mg % - 15 units SP 200-300mg % - 10 units SP 100-200mg % - 7.5 units SP	7:30 11:30 4:30 9	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Use Pencil

Use Pencil

SINGLE ORDERS - PRE-OPERATIVES

Enter here in pencil  
No. of Forms in use

1

OR Date Initials	Medication - Dose - Rt. of Adm.	To Be Given Date Time	Nurse Initial	OR Date Initials	Medication - Dose - Frequency - Rt. of Adm.	To Be Given Date Time	Nurse Initial
10/31	Dalmane - 30mg P.O.	10/31 9					
	Demerol - 50mg						
	Valium - 50mg IM	11/1 830	4/SP				
	Atropine 0.4mg						
	Post-OP - date						

(Use Red Ink)

(PRN ORDERS - SEE REVERSE SIDE)

Doctor Know Intern \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time Admitted 11/3/82 3:30  
 Age 35 Religion Baptist Date/Time Discharged \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name Smith NANCY



J.C. June Cat	L.P.N.
A.P. Anne Patt	R.N.
S.P. Sue Pat	L.P.N.
J.H. Jane Top	R.N.

SIGNATURE

TITLE

SIGNATURE

TITLE

PRN Medications

Nurse giving a PRN medication enters, next to the medication, vertically, the date - time given and initials for each dose given.

Date	Time	Medication - Dose - Frequency - Pt. of Adm.	Post-OP - date		Post-OP - date	
			Initials	Time	Initials	Time
11/1	11/4	Demerol 75-100 mg - 2IM q 3-4 hrs	11/1	11/1	11/1	11/1
		PRN Pain	11/1	11/1	11/1	11/1
11/1		Ustunil 50mg IM q - 4 hrs	11/1			
J.H.		PRN Pain	11/1			
11/3		Percodan-T P.O. q - 4 hrs				
J.H.		PRN Pain				

Use Red Ink

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare medicine sheets ...{Medication Administration Record}...

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When preparing medicine sheets, the student:

1. Prepared a medicine sheet ...{Medication Administration Record Form}...
  - a. Transcribed appropriate information about medication from physician's order ...{Kardex}... to medicine sheet.
  - b. Prepared single order and stat order cards if necessary.
2. Secured approval of medicine sheets from charge nurse.
3. Placed medicine sheet in appropriate location.

( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.



**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Prepare requisitions for routine diagnostic tests

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Given access to required information, supplies and equipment: prepare the routine diagnostic test requisition(s)\* for one newly admitted patient. Forms must be accurate, legible, and satisfy posted accreditation requirements. (4)

\*Note: South Carolina writing team concluded that the representative hospital in the State considered only CBC as a routine test.

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Determine the tests for which requisitions are to be prepared.  
Note: This will vary depending upon the type of illness and the hospital's policies, generally includes serology, CBC, UA, and chest X-ray.
2. Select appropriate form(s).
3. Select correct addressograph plate for this patient.
4. Imprint form(s) and fill in requested information, making certain that all duplicates are legible.
5. Prepare UA specimen label and container ...{if applicable to hospital}...
6. Place form(s) in Kardex for charge nurse's initialing.
7. Give labeled UA container to appropriate person.
8. Route the forms when cleared by charge nurse.
9. File the floor copy of the requisition(s).\*\*
10. Enter the information into computer if applicable.

\*\* South Carolina revised version of performance guide #9:

File the verification copy from requisition in pocket on back of patient's chart; remove when report is placed in chart.

### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Discuss routine diagnostic tests performed on newly admitted patients.
2. Become familiar with appropriate form for each test (e.g., attached Hematology form.)
3. Practice imprinting names on forms.
4. Study individually the information sheet titled "Patient Care Form (Diagnostic and Miscellaneous Procedures)" (attached).
5. Review attached form associated with the procedures studied in activity 4. An overhead transparency may be used with the entire class asking questions as appropriate.
6. Demonstrate correct method for filling in forms.
7. Practice collectively and individually the transcription of tests to Diagnostic and Miscellaneous Procedures form.

8. Discuss method of routing of requisitions and appropriate destinations.
9. Explain the purpose of the verification copy (attached).
10. Memorize for recall on a teacher-prepared test the different types of routine diagnostic tests performed by the laboratory.
11. Learn from a guest resource speaker (a physician) the answer to the following questions:
  - (1) What are the purposes of routine diagnostic tests?
  - (2) How do test results aid the physician?
  - (3) What is meant by "the normal range of values"?
12. Visit a unit to observe the total process involved in the preparation of requisitions for routine diagnostic tests, from the actual preparation to the filing.
13. Demonstrate mastery of this task by performing the activities for the instructor who will require repetition unless a "fully accomplished" rating can be given the first attempt.

**RESOURCES**

physician  
experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

sample forms  
pens, pencils  
addressograph  
nameplate

**EVALUATION**

Using the materials provided, the student will prepare the routine diagnostic requisition form(s) for a newly admitted patient. Accuracy and legibility must be perfectly maintained. The accreditation requirements must be satisfactorily addressed. Demonstration must earn a "fully accomplished" rating by the instructor.

**PATIENT CARE FORM**

**(DIAGNOSTIC AND MISCELLANEOUS PROCEDURES)**

**DEFINITION AND PURPOSE**

The Diagnostic and Miscellaneous Procedures Form is a means of recording diagnostic studies (lab, X-ray, nuclear medicine, and radiation therapy), physical therapy treatments and respiratory therapy treatments.

**POLICY**

1. Enter only tests and treatments ordered.

**RESPONSIBLE PERSONS**

RN  
LPN  
Nurse  
Unit Secretaries

**GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

1. Do not enter other orders, (i.e., call physician about room number, wash patient's hair, etc.) on this form.
2. Enter studies and treatments under appropriate columns.

**PROCEDURE**

1. Enter order date, initials of person transcribing order, name of test and date test is to be done in the appropriate space.
2. Initial the second INITIALS column when the test has been completed.
3. Draw one red line through the order when the test results are posted on the chart.
4. Cross out the title of any section which does not pertain to an individual patient and relabel as needed for additional space, i.e., lab, X-ray.

*S. [unclear]*

DIAGNOSTIC & MISCELLANEOUS PROCEDURES FORM

(ADDRESSOGRAPH)

DATE	RN LPN	LAB, EKG, EEG	DATE	NURSE	DATE	RN LPN	X-RAY	DATE	NURSE
<i>12/14</i>		<i>C. S. [unclear]</i>							

DATE	RN LPN	DAILY LAB, X-RAY, ETC	DATE	NURSE	DATE	RN LPN	PHYSICAL THERAPY	DATE	NURSE

DATE	RN LPN	NUCLEAR MEDICINE/ RADIATION THERAPY	DATE	NURSE	DATE	RN LPN	RESPIRATORY THERAPY	DATE	NURSE



**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare requisitions for routine diagnostic tests.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When preparing requisitions for routine diagnostic tests, the student:

1. Verified tests to be performed.
2. Selected and prepared proper requisition forms.
3. Prepared specimen label and container if appropriate.
4. Secured nurse's initials.
5. Routed the form and filed the floor copy.

( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Institute/change/discontinue diet service.

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Given the patient's chart, Kardex, ...{or patient care form}... and the diet worksheet\*, institute, change, or discontinue diet service. Notification must be made to the dietary department at the time specified. No errors or omissions will be acceptable as determined by the supervisor's findings. (4)

(\*South Carolina writing team chooses different term: diet order requisition.)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Determine kind of diet patient is to receive.
2. Place information on diet sheet, worksheet, and Kardex.
3. Notify dietary department of admission, discharge, or transfer needs.
4. Check for any lab, X-ray, operative procedures, or religious observances which would require special diets or alterations of food services.
5. Notify dietary department of any diet changes, holds, NPO's or special diets using standard communications procedure in time to prevent waste of food and effort.
6. Enter information into computer if applicable.

### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Tour the dietary department in a local health care facility. Observe the responsibilities of the dietary personnel and the procedures they follow when a dietary order is received in their department.
2. Research the different types of diets and prepare a 3-columned chart depicting a) type of diet, b) description, and c) common purpose. Compare with classmates and prepare a composite chart to be learned by everyone as homework assignment.
3. Distribute information sheet titled "Dietary Diet Order Requisition" and demonstrate correct procedure for placing diet on forms.
4. Demonstrate correct procedures for notifying dietary department of admission, discharge or transfer needs (i.e., call dietary department, give name and unit, name of patient and room number, relay needs).
5. Role play a typical situation as demonstrated in learning activity #4.
6. Visit a unit in order to learn where Dietary Diet Order Requisition is posted for dietary personnel to pick up.
7. While visiting unit, listen to a ward clerk as he/she reviews physician's orders for special restrictions.

8. Demonstrate through role play the correct procedure for notifying dietary department of any diet changes, holds, NPO's, or special diets. (Refer to parenthesis in learning activity #4.)
9. Demonstrate mastery of the task by performing it for the instructor until a rating of "fully accomplished" is achieved.

**RESOURCES**

dietary department personnel

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms  
pencil

**EVALUATION**

Using provided materials and information, the student will institute/change/discontinue diet service. Notification must follow the established procedures. No errors or omission can be allowed. Demonstration for the instructor must earn a "fully accomplished" rating.



STUDENT \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Institute/change/discontinue diet service.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When instituting/changing/discontinuing diet source, the student:

1. Verified patient's diet. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
2. Placed information on diet sheet, worksheet and Kardex. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
3. Notified dietary department of any diet change. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Clerically admit patients

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the required information, equipment, and supplies and an incoming patient, perform clerical activities associated with admission without error or omission of any detail listed in the local ward clerk manual.  
(4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Introduce self and greet patient in a reassuring, unhurried manner, with a smile and a pleasant tone of voice. Note: Be sincere; patients quickly detect insincerity. The impressions created at this point have far reaching implications.
2. Verify accuracy of information on the admission summary sheet, ID band, and addressograph plate.
3. Obtain a chart packet.
4. Imprint ~~all~~ the chart forms with the patient's name.\*
5. Select and label the correct chart back using physician's color code if applicable.
6. Insert the chart forms in the proper sequence into the chart back within its dividers according to the established policy. The chart becomes a legal document at this time.
7. Place the chart in the chart rack.
8. Update all posted lists, worksheets, unit records.
9. Notify all concerned departments and persons of admission.
10. Initiate the nursing admission history form.
11. Identify and prepare labels for each item belonging to, or which will be used by the patient:\*\* Bed, room, bedside tables, medicine drawer or box, water carafe, bed pan, urinal, face basin, culture cup, emesis basin, clothing, etc. This may include dating for certain items such as water carafe and drainage bags. The hospital shall be equipped, operated, and maintained so as to sustain its safe and sanitary characteristics and to minimize all health hazards in the hospital, for the protection of both patients and employees. **J.C.A.H. Standard II, "Environmental Services."**

\* South Carolina writing team suggests the following addition to performance guide #4:

Note: If patient has any abnormalities (i.e., blind, deaf, aged, irrational, etc.), write in red ink on front of chart and on all diagnostic or therapeutic requisitions.

\*\* South Carolina writing team concludes that the identification and preparation of labels is a responsibility of the nursing staff.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Observe demonstration of instructor; then practice with classmate the introduction of self (i.e., name, unit, job title).
2. Research how one verifies the information on admission summary sheet, ID band, and addressograph plate.
3. Visit a unit to observe where chart packets and chart backs are kept. Discuss each form individually. (Sample admission packets and surgery packets are attached for independent or group study.)
4. Review information sheet titled "Policy on Patient Admission."
5. Practice imprinting chart forms.
6. Demonstrate correct procedure for labeling chart back (i.e., patient's last name, physician's last name and initials, flagging for allergies).
7. Review all chart forms and observe demonstration of proper sequencing, including explanation of use of chart dividers. (Refer to admission and surgery packets studied in learning activity #3.)
8. Review by listing on board the procedures learned up to this point for performing admission activities.
9. Demonstrate correct procedure for initiating Patient History and Nursing Observation form. (Sample is attached.)
10. Role play the notification of appropriate departments and persons about admission of a patient.
11. Take a teacher-prepared test about the responsibilities of the ward clerk in clerically admitting patients.
12. Simulate the steps one would take in clerically admitting a patient. Necessary patient information will be provided for the simulation. The instructor will evaluate the simulation according to the items listed on the instructor's checklist.

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms  
 ID band  
 addressograph plate

**EVALUATION**

Using materials provided, the student will perform clerical admission procedure without any errors. Demonstration must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished" on the instructor's checklist.

ADMISSION PACKET

The newly admitted patient's chart consists of the following eight forms.  
Stamp these forms with the name plate when admitting the patient.

Chart Forms

1. Graphic Sheet/intake-output record
  2. Doctor's orders . . . . . Doctor's orders
  3. Progress Notes . . . . . Medical
  4. Hematology (C.B.C.) . . . . . Diagnostic
  5. Chemistry (S.M.A.) . . . . . Diagnostic
  6. Miscellaneous Lab . . . . . Diagnostic
  7. Profile . . . . . Nurse's Section
  8. Interdisciplinary . . . . . Nurse's Section
- Miscellaneous



V - TECS 47  
L. A. #3

ER? 81  
OP? 81  
Admitted through E  
Non-Smoker

PATIENT'S CHART

NO. STAMP

HOSP NO	411702-8	DISCHG DATE		ROOM BED		TIME	
ADM CLK	alm/	ADMIT DATE	09-14-82	ROOM BED	324-1	ADMIT TIME	14:00
TYPE		Urgent	<input type="checkbox"/>	Admitted	<input type="checkbox"/>	OP	<input type="checkbox"/>
AIM ELEC	<input type="checkbox"/>	Urgent	<input type="checkbox"/>	Admitted	<input type="checkbox"/>	OP	<input type="checkbox"/>

DOE	Mr. John	MIDDLE MAIDEN	T.
1900 Marion St.	Cola. S.C. 29202	LOCATION CODE	40
Richland	Headaches	ADMIT SERVICE NO	01
PMH 81	01-82	ATTENDING DR CODE	5103
000-00-0000	771-5010	SEX	Male (W)
Richland	S.C.	AGE	29
<input type="checkbox"/> First Bapt.	Baptist	MARITAL STATUS	Married
	Dr. P. Williams	BIRTH DATE	07-04-53
State of S.C.	Cola. S.C.	RELIGION CODE	06
Wife	Cola. S.C.	PAT EMP CODE	
Mrs. Mary Doe	Cola. S.C.	PHONE	758-0000
Homemaker	Cola. S.C.	PHONE	771-5010
John & Jane Doe	Cola. S.C.	PHONE	771-5010

GRAPHIC/INTAKE - OUTPUT RECORD

(ADDRESSOGRAPH)

DATE															
HOSP. DAY/PO-PP															
HOUR		A.M.	P.M.												
		12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8
140	105														
130	104														
120	103														
110	102														
100	101														
90	100														
80	99														
70	98														
60	97														
50	96														

RESPIRATIONS

A	S														
BP	0														

Weight: Urine - Stools  
 S' Fast: Lunch Dinner  
 Other Dietary Intake

DATE	INTAKE			OUTPUT		
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL	TOTAL	URINE		TOTAL
10-5						
5-2						
2-10						
24 HR. TOTAL						

DATE	INTAKE			OUTPUT		
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL	TOTAL	URINE		TOTAL
10-5						
5-2						
2-10						
24 HR. TOTAL						

DATE	INTAKE			OUTPUT		
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL	TOTAL	URINE		TOTAL
10-5						
5-2						
2-10						
24 HR. TOTAL						

DOCTOR'S ORDERS



MEDICAL

# HOSPITAL

V - TECS 47  
L. A. #3

Stamp with Addressograph

Addressograph

Date

Notes should be signed by Physician

PROGRESS NOTE

This "Dear Doctors" form would then be placed in chart under the miscellaneous divider when History & Physical's completed. The two History & Physical sheets placed under the Medical Section of the Patient's chart.

V - TECS 47  
L. A. #3

(Date) \_\_\_\_\_ 197\_\_\_\_\_

KNOW: Phone Administration when a patient is scheduled for surgery and a H&P has not been completed and on the chart!!!

Dear Doctor:

This is a reminder that your patient, \_\_\_\_\_, has been hospitalized for forty-eight hours and as yet a history and physical has not been written nor dictated.

Please complete the history and physical as soon as possible.

Thank you for your cooperation.

Chairman  
Medical Record Committee

**HISTORY &  
PHYSICAL DONE**

**HISTORY &  
PHYSICAL NEEDED**

Tapes - On Unit:  
Place over the end  
of chart, as needed

# CASE HISTORY

Personal: Age \_\_\_\_\_ Sex \_\_\_\_\_ S. M. W. D. \_\_\_\_\_ Occupation \_\_\_\_\_

Family History: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Habits and Social History: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Past Medical History (Injuries, Operations, Hospitals, System Review) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

History of Present Illness (Onset, Duration, Cause) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Physical Examination: Height \_\_\_\_\_ Weight \_\_\_\_\_ Nutrition \_\_\_\_\_  
Temp. \_\_\_\_\_ Pulse \_\_\_\_\_ Resp. \_\_\_\_\_ Blood Press. S. \_\_\_\_\_ D. \_\_\_\_\_ P.P. \_\_\_\_\_

Head: (including eye, ear, nose, mouth and throat) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# CASE HISTORY

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Thorax and Lungs: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Heart: (vascular system) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Abdomen: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

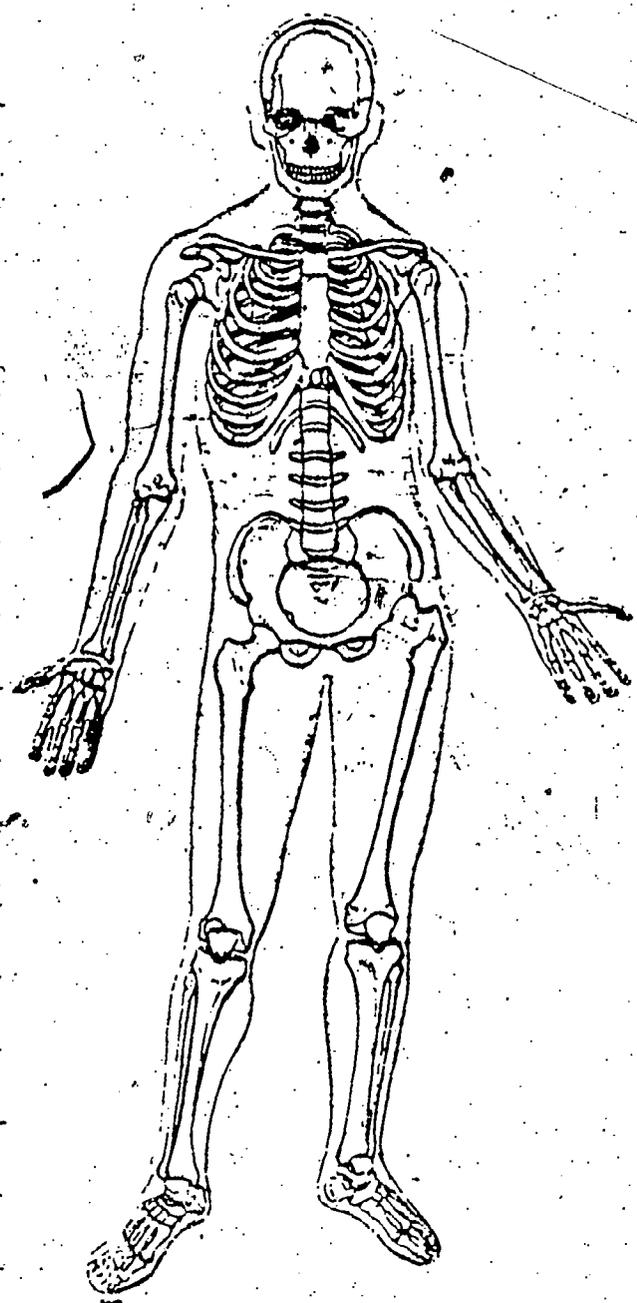
Genito-Urinary: (Including female pelvis) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Neuro-Muscular: (Including Extremities) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Skin: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Special Examination: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Tentative Diagnosis: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



Date \_\_\_\_\_ Examined by \_\_\_\_\_

**DIAGNOSTIC**

# MOUNT ONLY COULTER HEMATOLOGY REPORTS ON THIS SHEET

**PLACE FIRST REPORT HERE**  
 REMOVE TAPE STRIPS AND ATTACH FIRST  
 REPORT IN THIS AREA. ADDITIONAL RE-  
 PORTS SHOULD BE ATTACHED IN SHINGLED  
 FASHION.

2

3

4

5

HOSPITAL FORMS

147

155

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

1

2

3

156

148

1

2

3

149 157

SMA MOUNT SHEET

NURSES SECTION

ALLEGATIONS (DIRECTIONS)

AMOUNT

REI

151

150

160

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

MEDICAL RECORDS

THE RECORDS & METHODS CO. - L. A. CALIF.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

ACTIVITY SHEET

DATE \_\_\_\_\_ (ADDRESSOGRAPH)

SHIFT	11-7 A.M.	7-3 P.M.	3-11 P.M.
HYGIENE			
ACT. SLEEP REST			
SAFETY			
NUTRITION			
ELIMINATION			
ASSESSMENT			
PSYCHOSOCIAL/PATIENT EDUCATION			



MISCELLANEOUS







Admission Date \_\_\_\_\_ BATH: Self Assist Bed \_\_\_\_\_

Classification \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diagnosis \_\_\_\_\_

Surgery \_\_\_\_\_

Attending Physician(s): \_\_\_\_\_

(Addressograph)

Case	Initials	PROBLEM	APPROACH	OUTCOME
			1.A. Vital signs (P, P, R, and BP) every 4 hrs. x 72 hours.	Afebrile (temp less than 99.6
			B. DC at _____ am/pm on _____ Then routine q _____ hrs.	24 hrs. prior discharge.
			C. Turn, cough, deep breathe every 2 hrs. x 24 hours. (Do not cough hernia patient.) Assist patient to splint incision as necessary.	
			2.A. Check dressing(s) every 4 hrs. x 24, then QID	Clean healing wound.
			B. If on dressing change order: Change dressing at least daily to observe wound area for redness, swelling, increased drainage, healing.	
			C. Note presence of:	
			Drain _____ Removed _____	
			Skin clips _____ Remove _____	
			Staples _____ Remove _____	
			Sutures _____ Remove _____	
			Steri-strips _____	
			T-tube _____ Empty _____ Removed _____	
			Hemovac _____ Empty _____ Removed _____	
			Other _____	



FOR: Appendectomy Cholecystectomy Abdominal Surgery, Adult  
 Hernia Post ICU Gastrectomy  
 Pilonidal Cyst Exploratory Laparotomy  
 Admission Date \_\_\_\_\_ BATH: Self Assist Bed \_\_\_\_\_

V - TECS 47  
 L. A. #3

Classification \_\_\_\_\_  
 Diet \_\_\_\_\_  
 Diet \_\_\_\_\_  
 Diagnosis \_\_\_\_\_  
 Surgery \_\_\_\_\_ Page 2

Attending Physician(s): \_\_\_\_\_

(Addressograph)

Case	Initials	PROBLEM	APPROACH	OUTCOME
			3.A. I & O every 8 hrs.	Normal bladder
			B. DC at _____ am/pm on _____ if voiding freely and taking po fluids.	function restor
		(Cath order)		
			4. Levine tube _____ Salem sump _____ Connect to _____ Irrigate with _____	Bowel function restored (P BM) prior to discha Tolerating diet
			Remove NG tube date _____	
			5.A. Elevate foot of bed <sup>30</sup> x 8 hrs. (if ordered)	
			6. Lower foot of bed at _____ am/pm on _____	
		(Ambulation orders)		(Ambulation)





V-TECS 47  
L.A. #3

**SURGERY PACKET**

Stamp these five forms with the patient's name plate and place on the front of the chart, when a patient goes to surgery.

1. Consent
2. Frequent observation
3. Anesthesia Record
4. Pre-op Checklist
5. Fluid Administration

CONSENT TO OPERATION, ANESTHETIC  
AND OTHER MEDICAL SERVICES

Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Time \_\_\_\_\_ am  
pm

1. I authorize the performance upon \_\_\_\_\_  
(myself or name of patient)  
of the following operation \_\_\_\_\_  
(state nature and extent of operation)

to be performed under the direction of Dr. \_\_\_\_\_  
and/or such assistants as may be selected by him to perform such operation.

2. I recognize that during the course of the operation, unforeseen conditions may necessitate additional or different procedures or services than those set forth above and I further authorize and request that the above-named surgeon and/or his associates, partners, assistants or designees perform such procedures as are, in his professional judgement, necessary and desirable.

3. I consent to the administration of such anesthetics as may be considered necessary or advisable by the person responsible for such service.

State any known anesthesia allergies: \_\_\_\_\_

4. I consent to the disposal by hospital authorities of any tissue or members which may be removed during the course of the operation.

5. The nature, purpose and possible consequences of the operation, possible alternative methods of treatment, the risks involved and the possibility of complications have been fully explained to me by my attending physician and/or surgeon. No guarantees or assurances have been made or given by anyone as to the results that may be obtained.

6. I, THE UNDERSIGNED, HAVE HAD THIS FORM EXPLAINED TO ME AND FULLY UNDERSTAND THE CONTENTS OF THIS AUTHORIZATION.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_  
(patient or authorized person)

Witness \_\_\_\_\_  
(relationship)





# PRE-ANESTHESIA EVALUATION

V - TECS 47  
L.A. #3

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Proposed Operation \_\_\_\_\_

Age: \_\_\_\_\_ Weight: \_\_\_\_\_

## PERTINENT HISTORY AND PHYSICAL FINDINGS

- | NO                       | YES                      |  |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | CARDIOVASCULAR (MI, Angina, CHF, Valvular, High BP) _____    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | PULMONARY DISEASE (Asthma, COPD) _____                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | CNS, NEUROMUSCULAR (CVA, Seizures, Mental status) _____      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | RENAL DISEASE (Kidney failure) _____                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | HEPATIC DISEASE (Hepatitis, Cirrhosis) _____                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | ENDOCRINE (Diabetes, Thyroid) _____                          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | HEMATOLOGICAL (Anemia, Sickle cell, Bleeding disorder) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | ORAL CAVITY (Loose teeth, Dentures, Difficult Airway) _____  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | PREVIOUS PROBLEMS WITH ANESTHESIA _____                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | ALLERGIES TO MEDICATIONS _____                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | CURRENT MEDICATIONS _____                                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | OTHER _____  |

### PERTINENT LAB:

ASA PHYSICAL STATUS: CLASS 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, E  
ANESTHETIC PLAN: PATIENT AGREES TO: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, M.D.

### CONDITION ON ADMISSION TO PAR

#### LEVEL OF CONSCIOUSNESS

Awake
Arousable on calling
Not responding

#### RESPIRATORY EFFORT

Adequate
Inadequate
Ventilator

#### AIRWAY

Adequate airway
Oral or nasal airway
Endotracheal tube

#### VITAL SIGNS

BP
P
R

#### APPARENT COMPLICATIONS

175

CRNA

PRE-OPERATIVE CHECK LIST

Nurse's Initials

- 1. Operative permit signed and properly witnessed. \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. CBC on chart. \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Urinalysis on chart. \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Physician notified of abnormal lab/x-ray reports. \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Bleeding and coagulation time on chart of T&A patient, (if ordered). \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Blood typed and crossmatched. Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ Units \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. History and physical exam on chart \_\_\_\_\_ or dictated \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. Notify PM Administrator if H&P not on chart by 9 p.m. \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. Consultation sheet signed and on chart as required by hospital policy. \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. Special permits signed and properly witnessed as required by hospital policy. \_\_\_\_\_
- 11. Religion of patient is \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. Anesthesia sheet on chart. \_\_\_\_\_
- 13. Pre-op teaching done. Peds party \_\_\_\_\_ GYN class \_\_\_\_\_ Individual \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_ PM/Night Nurse's Signature \_\_\_\_\_
- 14. Identification bracelet on and legible \_\_\_\_\_
- 15. TPR and BP are charted. \_\_\_\_\_
- 16. Cosmetics, hairpins, hairpieces, wigs, artificial eyelashes removed. \_\_\_\_\_
- 17. Dentures \_\_\_\_\_ Partial Plates \_\_\_\_\_ Bridges \_\_\_\_\_ Caps \_\_\_\_\_
- 18. Contact lens Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ Placed \_\_\_\_\_
- 19. Mouth checked for chewing gum, mints, etc. \_\_\_\_\_
- 20. Jewelry Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ Placed \_\_\_\_\_
- 21. Complete recheck of doctor's pre-operative orders. \_\_\_\_\_
- 22. Addressograph plate with chart. \_\_\_\_\_
- 23. MAR on chart. \_\_\_\_\_
- 24. Patient care form on chart. \_\_\_\_\_







### POLICY ON PATIENT ADMISSION

**NOTE** - The patient will bring to the unit from the admitting office the following three (3) items, the face sheet, addressograph plate and a Hematology requisition.

#### PATIENT ADMISSION

1. Place addressograph plate into holder with assigned room number on it.
2. Stamp chart & surgery form (if needed) the M.A.R., Patient Care Form, Lab & Diagnostic procedure form. Complete dateline and information on M.A.R. and P.C.F. Place chart into appropriate chart holder. The M.A.R. goes in the Kardex, the P.C.F., Lab & Diagnostic and Fluor Administration (if needed) are kept in the Patient Care Notebook.
3. Stamp the Patient's Medication Profile Record. Record the allergy (in red) and the diagnosis from the face sheet. Send to the Pharmacy.
4. Leave the Profile Sheet on the desk top for the NA to complete the admission process.
5. Stamp and complete Hematology and Urinalysis Slips if the Physician orders UA. If the test needs to be run at a specific time or if the patient is scheduled for surgery, write this information across the top of the requisition. (Check surgery schedule.)
6. Complete the graphic sheet. Chart the vital signs, BP, and weight from the Profile Sheet.
7. Complete information and datelines on all of the above forms.
8. Label the chart using name tape (use magic marker). Put the patient's last name and the Physician's last name, write the patient's first name on a small piece of tape if the patient is scheduled for surgery.
9. Record allergy or "none known" (in red) from the profile to the M.A.R. and Physician order and flag the chart with allergy tape if needed.
10. Stamp a medicine card for chart rack. At bottom write doctor's last name and date. Stamp a white strip for the brewer cart, to use to identify medicine drawer. Stamp a charge card for SPD cart.
11. Transcribe Doctor's Orders.

12. Send completed requisition to the appropriate departments. Phone Diet order to dietary. Phone to schedule treatment or test when necessary. Send the verification from the Doctor's Order sheet to Pharmacy to obtain the patient's medications. Pull verification from requisitions and place in chart or Patient Care Notebook packet.
13. Leave transcribed orders with requisitions in the chart (bracket the orders). Put your initials and time and leave for the nurse to check and initial.
14. Notify attending Physician(s) of patient's room number.
15. Chart admission into census book.
16. Face Sheet: Back - Consents to be signed by patient or relations and witnessed.

**NOTE:** Notify "Orders for New Admissions" if the patient has or has not brought orders with them at #5629.

When the patient brings medication from home, complete a Patient Personal Medication form #2060. Put medication in envelope which is attached to the back of the form and send to the Pharmacy. Please read instructions on form.



SKIN: (REDNESS, BRUISES, SWELLING, BROKEN AREAS, RASH, DRY, COLOR, TEMPERATURE OF SKIN)

NEURO: (ALERT, ORIENTED, SPEECH, DIZZINESS)

RESPIRATORY: (SHORTNESS OF BREATH, COUGH, SPUTUM, HISTORY OF SMOKING)

CARDIOVASCULAR: (CHEST PAIN, HEART RHYTHM - REGULAR, IRREGULAR, VARICOSE VEINS, PULSE'S)

GI: (DISTENDED ABDOMEN, ELIMINATION PATTERNS, APPETITE, NAUSEA, VOMITING, DIFFICULTY SWALLOWING, USUAL DIET)

GU: (FREQUENCY, PAIN, COLOR OF URINE, DISCHARGE)

GYN: (MENSTRUAL HISTORY, VAGINAL DISCHARGE OR BLEEDING)

EENT AND MOUTH: (VISUAL OR HEARING PROBLEMS, BLEEDING GUMS, HOARSENESS)

EXTREMITIES: (EDEMA, MOVES ALL EXTREMITIES, COLOR OF NAIL BEDS)

OTHER ASSESSMENTS: (PSYCHOLOGICAL AND SOCIOLOGICAL)

PATIENT PROBLEMS: (INCLUDE ANTICIPATED PROBLEMS AND LEARNING NEEDS)

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE OF RN COMPLETING SECTION III: \_\_\_\_\_

SECTION III  
NURSING OBSERVATIONS

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Clerically admit patients.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When clerically admitting patients, the student:

1. Introduced self and greeted patient in a reassuring, unhurried manner, with a smile and pleasant tone of voice.
2. Verified accuracy of information on the admission summary sheet, ID band and addressograph plate.
3. Obtained a chart packet and chart back from chart wheel.
4. Imprinted all forms with patient's name.
5. Labeled the chart holder correctly.
6. Inserted chart forms in proper sequence to include dividers.
7. Updated all posted lists, worksheets, unit records.
8. Notified all concerned departments and persons of admission.
9. Initiated the nursing admission form.

( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Transcribe admission orders

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Having access to all needed forms and information, and given three new admissions with data from the admitting office, transcribe the physician's orders **without error**. The charge nurse must initial the forms prepared, indicating acceptability of transcription. (4)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Inspect new admission data for doctor's orders. ✓
2. Notify charge nurse if the doctor failed to write orders.
3. Call the doctor ...{New Admission for Orders office}... so that the nurse may obtain orders.
4. Interpret physician's handwriting and transcribe orders accordingly. Note: If orders are written on physician's prescription blank, they must be transcribed ...{taped}... to the doctor's order sheet.
5. Read the entire set of orders before starting to transcribe. Note: "Transcribe" means read and interpret the intent of the order and write this information on all required forms or call for required services, thus notifying others to create the specified activity.
6. Interpret the intent of each order, noting each step.
7. Notify the charge nurse of all STAT orders, and call the concerned department.
8. Establish priorities, consulting charge nurse.
9. Select all the forms needed to institute the activity specified in the admission orders, including Kardex cards, medicine or treatment tickets, lists.
10. Identify and prepare the routine diagnostic requisitions for this patient.
11. Complete all forms, making certain that duplicates are legible.
12. Make certain that all associated preparation orders are legible.
13. Proofread all transcriptions and present all forms to the charge nurse for approval and signature.
14. Route all forms after they are initialed by the charge nurse.
15. Place appropriate symbols on the order sheet to indicate processing of orders.\*

\* South Carolina writing team suggests the following revision of performance guide #15: Bracket orders, placing name and title and the time of completion to the left of the order sheet.

### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Review sample Patient Admission Policy (attached).

2. Discuss the data which a patient should have upon arrival to unit (i.e., face sheet, admission bracelet, addressograph plate, physician's orders, verification copy(ies) of any diagnostic work done.
3. Discuss and write on board the procedure for obtaining orders from New Admission for Orders office (i.e., identify self: name, title and unit; identify patient and patient's physician(s).) A nurse from this office will bring orders to floor.
4. Demonstrate in small groups the procedure for taping prescription blank to physician's order sheet.
5. Review, by using the overhead projector, the following procedures in addition to the form for each: "Graphic Intake/Output," "Medication Administration Record," "Diagnostic/Miscellaneous Record." Time for questions and answers should be allowed. (Refer to Lesson 11, V-TECS OBJ. 40; Lesson 15, V-TECS OBJ. 50; Lesson 16, V-TECS OBJ. 51.)
6. Review in small groups appropriate diagnostic forms needed for tests according to physician's orders. Time for questions and answers should be allowed.
7. Review as a class the symbols and methods which are necessary in order to accurately transcribe admission orders.
8. Memorize the symbols and methods as a homework assignment.
9. Practice completing the transcription of each found on the attached sample. (An overhead transparency may be used.)
10. Observe an experienced ward clerk in a unit as he/she transcribes admission orders.
11. Demonstrate mastery of transcribing admission orders by accurately following the steps outlined in the instructor's checklist.

#### RESOURCES

experienced ward clerk

#### TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

appropriate forms  
 physician's order  
 pens and pencils  
 overhead projector and transparencies

#### EVALUATION

Using materials provided, the student will transcribe the admission orders for three patients. The transcription must be without error. The student will follow the steps listed in the instructor's checklist and will achieve a rating of "fully accomplished."

**NOTE** - The patient will bring to the unit from the admitting office the following three (3) items, the face sheet, addressograph plate and a Hematology requisition.

**PATIENT ADMISSION.**

1. Place addressograph plate into holder with assigned room number on it.
2. Stamp Medication Administration Record and Patient Care Form, complete datelines and needed information on the chart forms, the M.A.R., Patient Care Form, Lab and Diagnostic procedure and Fluid Adm. Form if needed.
3. Place in the chart holder the chart forms and surgery forms if needed. The M.A.R. goes in the Kardex. Patient Care Forms, Lab and Diagnostic Procedure and Fluid Adm. goes in the Patient Care Notebook.
4. Leave the Profile Sheet on the desk top for the NA to complete the admission process.
5. Stamp and complete Hematology and Urinalysis Slips if the Physician orders UA. If the test needs to be run at a specific time or if the patient is scheduled for surgery, write this information across the tip of the requisition. (Check surgery schedule.)
6. Complete the graphic sheet chart. Obtain the vital signs, BP, and weight from the Profile Sheet.
7. Complete information and datelines on all of the above forms.
8. Label the chart using name tape (use magic marker). Put the patient's last name and the Physician's last name; write the patient's first name on a small piece of tape if the patient is scheduled for surgery.
9. Record allergy or none known (in red) on the profile M.A.R. and Physician order and flag the chart with allergy tape if needed.
10. Stamp a medicine card for chart rack. At bottom write Doctor's last name and date. Stamp a white strip for the brewer cart, to use to identify medicine drawer.
11. Transcribe Doctor's Orders.
12. Send requisitions to Pharmacy, Lab, X-ray, etc. and phone diets to dietary. All treatments, scans and other procedures are to be scheduled by phone.
13. Leave transcribed orders with requisitions in the chart (bracket the orders). Put your initials and time and leave for the nurse to check and initial.

V-TECS 45  
L.A. #1

14. Notify attending Physician(s) of patient's room number.
15. Chart admission into census book.
16. Face Sheet: Back - Consents to be signed by patient or relations and witnessed.

**NOTE:** Notify "Orders for New Admissions" if the patient has or has not brought orders with them at #5629.

V-TECS 45  
L.A. #7.

SAMPLE OF ORDERS WRITTEN AT ADMISSION

Complete bedrest.  
Low Na Diet.  
Routine CBC & UA.  
Serum electrolytes.  
ESR & SGOT.

Stat. EKG.

Digitoxin	0.2 mg.	p.o.	q.d.
Meperidine	75 mg.	1Mq4n	p.r.n. for chest pain
Secobarbital	sodium gr.	iss h.s.	p.o p.r.n.

VS q<sup>2</sup>h Call Dr. Dickson for P>120 or <60.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Transcribe admission orders.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance					Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished		

When transcribing admission orders, the student:

1. Inspected new admission data for doctor's orders.
2. If orders were not present, notified charge nurse and New Admission for Orders office.
3. Transcribed orders accurately.
4. Selected all forms needed to institute the activity specified in the admission orders.
5. Identified and prepared the routine diagnostic requisitions for patient.
6. Presented forms to charge nurse for approval.
7. Routed all forms to appropriate destination.
8. Bracketed orders, placing name, title and time of completion to the left of the order sheet.

( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Route delayed diagnostic reports of discharged/transferred patients

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Confronted with a situation in which the ward clerk has received a diagnostic report for a patient who was discharged/transferred, route the report to the appropriate department. All reports will be routed to correct department. (4)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Identify the report received by searching floor records.\*
2. Show report to charge nurse.
3. Notify the appropriate department that report has arrived.
4. Call physician to tell him report has been received if necessary.
5. Transmit report to the appropriate department in a sealed envelope. A record cannot be considered to have "integrity" until all entries in the record are completed and all parts of the record are attached.

\* South Carolina writing team suggests the following revision of performance guide #1: Identify the report received by searching addressograph plates and/or census report.

### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Review the purpose and importance of diagnostic testing. (Refer to Lesson 16, V-TECS, OBJ. 51.)
2. Listen to a resource speaker from hospital personnel explain the ramification of failing to route delayed diagnostic reports.
3. Discuss established procedure for transmitting reports to appropriate departments/units. Transfer: Write transferred room number (in red) above the name plate; stamp; return to departments in sealed envelope. Discharge: Send report form to Medical Records department.
4. Illustrate in a flowchart on the board the steps involved in routing delayed diagnostic reports.
5. Role play among classmates the routing of delayed diagnostic reports of discharged/transferred patients.
6. Write individually the steps involved in routing a delayed diagnostic report. The instructor must rate the outline as "fully accomplished."

### RESOURCES

hospital personnel

### TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

appropriate forms

**EVALUATION**

Using materials provided, the student will route one delayed diagnostic report to the appropriate department. The instructor must rate the performance as "fully accomplished."

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Route delayed diagnostic reports of discharged/transferred patients.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When routing delayed diagnostic reports of discharged/transferred patients, the student:

1. Identified diagnostic report. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
2. Notified physician for the appropriate department. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
3. Transmitted report to the appropriate department. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.



**DUTY: PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Deposit or withdraw patient's money or valuables from safe

---

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given a patient's money or valuables, deposit and withdraw from a safe. No item will be lost) and will be retrievable upon proper request. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Obtain a "valuables" envelope and two acceptable witnesses. Note: Some hospitals are now employing a bonded person who is responsible for handling all valuables in which event the ward clerk's duty in relation to valuables is to notify that person of needs.
2. List and describe each item and denomination of money on the valuables envelope.
3. Secure patient's signature (or family member's) on valuables envelope.
4. Obtain signature of two witnesses of legal age and secure envelope.
5. Arrange safe transportation for items to safe and obtain receipt.
6. Record transaction on proper forms.
7. With receipt, obtain items from safe and return to patient in the same condition as they were received.
8. If family member wishes to take the valuables, make certain he/she signs for same.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Discuss the responsibilities of the ward clerk who is charged with handling "valuables" (upon admission, transfer, and/or discharge).
2. Visit a unit to observe the actual handling of "valuables" by an experienced ward clerk.
3. View an overhead transparency of a "valuables envelope"; learn what is needed in each section per established health care facility policy.
4. Role play the patient or family/ward clerk oral communication which may occur when transacting the deposit or withdrawal.
5. Explain importance of a receipt as well as any necessary signatures. Discuss ramifications of failure to secure either or part of ward clerk.
6. Practice this task in a classroom simulation.
7. Describe in writing for evaluation by the instructor the steps involved in depositing and withdrawing a patient's valuables from the safe.
8. Demonstrate mastery of the task by performing the 8 performance guides in a simulated situation. The instructor must rate the performance as "fully accomplished."

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

"valuables" envelope

"valuables"

**EVALUATION**

Using provided information and supplies, the student will deposit and withdraw patient's money or valuables from safe and place receipt in the front of the patient's chart. All items on the instructor's checklist must be addressed and rated "fully accomplished."

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Deposit or withdraw patient's money or valuables from safe.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When depositing or withdrawing patient's money or valuables from safe, the student:

1. Obtained a "valuables" envelope and listed and described each item on the envelope.
2. Secured signatures of patient and two acceptable witnesses.
3. Arranged safe transportation and obtained receipt.
4. Recorded transaction on proper form.
5. With receipt, obtained items from safe and returned to patient.

( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.



**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Clerically transfer patients

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Given an order regarding the transfer of a patient, perform all clerical activities relating to transfer in, out, or within unit, omitting no detail. All items on the instructor's checklist must be rated "fully accomplished." (4)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Locate the written doctor's order.
2. Notify charge nurse and transcribe the order.
3. Obtain authorization and new addressograph plate from admitting office and make certain that receiving unit is ready for patient.
4. Record information on census sheet, floor report, roster, condition sheet, TPR, and diet worksheets.
5. Notify business office, diet kitchen, switchboard, information desk, housekeeping department, physician and others as needed.
6. Prepare new bed label and arm band.
7. Change room number on medicine and treatment tickets.
8. Transfer all chart forms, including old medical records, X-rays, Kardex cards, and medications.
9. See that transfer is recorded on nurses' notes: Date, time, mode of transportation to and from.
10. Enter information into computer, if applicable.
11. See that new room number is placed on the labels of all the patient's belongings, and that all belongings are moved.

Note: South Carolina writing team suggests a revised listing. (Refer to the following revised performance guide.)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE (South Carolina version)

1. Check Physician orders for a transfer order, before transferring a patient.
2. Contact admitting and accept the new room assignment.
3. Contact the new unit to insure the room is ready.
4. Stamp the activity slip filling in the transfer block. The new unit will complete by putting in the new room number.
5. Take the chart from the chart rack, (leave dividers in), Medication Administration Record (M&A.R.) from Kardex. The Patient Care Form, the Diagnostic and Miscellaneous Procedure form from the Patient Care Notebook, clip to the back of the chart.
6. Requisition verification; send with the Patient Chart (may clip under paper clip). If results are on the chart, throw those verifications away.

7. Collect and put into a brown bag: all medications (check refrigerator), name plate, all tapes from chart, name card from chart rack, and the patient's name strip from medicine.
8. Notify the following departments: Patient Information, Dietary, Housekeeping, Lab, Mail and Flower Desk, and Pharmacy if the patient is receiving an IV Additive Medication.
9. Notify all attending physicians of new room number.
10. Chart in Census Book.
11. Complete the Housekeeping Slip.
12. Make sure the nurse has called a report of the patient's condition to the new unit and has charted the transfer note on the IDP notes.
13. Initial chart on right hand corner of face sheet to indicate the chart is up-to-date and completed.

#### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Discuss and demonstrate method for contacting Admitting Office (i.e., give name, title, unit; patient's name; present room number; and request room assignment.)
2. Discuss method for contacting new unit (i.e., give name, title, unit; patient's name and new room assignment. Ask whether or not room is ready.)
3. Distribute activity slip (sample attached) and demonstrate the proper procedure for completing.
4. Discuss the proper procedure for preparing patient's chart and medication for transfer according to hospital policy. (Note items 5-7 of S.C. performance guide.)
5. Discuss the procedure for calling listed departments and physicians according to hospital policy (i.e., give name, title, unit; patient's name and new room assignment).
6. Demonstrate with aid of overhead transparency the method for completing census sheet (sample attached).
7. Demonstrate with aid of overhead transparency the method for completing housekeeping slip (sample attached).
8. Discuss method for relaying nurses' duties according to hospital policy.
9. Demonstrate method for initialing face sheet according to hospital policy.
10. Observe an experienced ward clerk transferring patient.
11. With the aid of an experienced ward clerk, clerically transfer a patient following the items on the attached instructor's checklist. The instructor will observe and rate. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

#### RESOURCES

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

transfer order  
patient's chart  
appropriate forms  
overhead projector & transparencies

**EVALUATION**

Using provided information and materials, the student will clerically transfer one patient in, out, and within the unit. No detail will be omitted. A demonstration for the instructor must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished" according to the checklist.

*Stamp*

PATIENT ACTIVITY

### PATIENT ACTIVITY

COMPLETED BY: *Unit Secretary*

DECEASED

MONEY RECEIVED ON DISCHARGE \$ \_\_\_\_\_

DISCHARGE

TAKE HOME  
DRUGS

--

NO CHARGES  
ATTACHED

--

ROOM	BED

TIME	
HOUR	MIN

TRANSFER

PATIENT NUMBER							

<i>21031</i>	
ROOM	BED

TO

<i>702</i>	
ROOM	BED

DAILY CENSUS REPORT

FLOOR \_\_\_\_\_

CENSUS 12:00 MIDNIGHT

ADMISSIONS			DISCHARGES		
NO.	TIME	NAME	NO.	TIME	NAME

RECEIVED BY TRANSFER			DISCHARGED BY TRANSFER		
NO.	FROM DIV.	NAME	NO.	TO DIV.	NAME

DEATHS		
NO.	TIME	NAME

	MALE		FEMALE	
	Adult	Newborn	Adult	Newborn
Remaining Last Report				
Admitted				
Received per Transfer				
Total				
Discharged				
Died				
Remaining 12:00 Midnight				

NURSING STATION  
ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICE DISMISSAL NOTICE

DATE \_\_\_\_\_ UNIT \_\_\_\_\_

Patient Room No.	Discharge Time Actual Time Vacated	Hskp. 1 Received Completed	Supervisor Checked	Time Released
1. Room	<del>transferred to 702</del>			
2.				
3.				
4.				
5.				
6.				
7.				
8.				
9.				
10.				
11.				
12.				



**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Clerically transfer patients.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When clerically transferring patients, the student:

1. Checked Physician orders for a transfer order, before transferring a patient. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
2. Contacted admitting and accepted the new room assignment. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
3. Contacted the new unit to insure the room was ready. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
4. Stamped the activity slip filling in the transfer block. The new unit will complete by putting in the new room number. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
5. Took the chart from the chart back, (left dividers in) Medication Administration Record (M.A.R.) from Kardex. The Patient Care Form, the Diagnostic and Miscellaneous Procedure Form from the Patient Care Notebook, were clipped to the back of the chart. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Clerically transfer patients.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 6. Sent requisition verification with the Patient Chart (may clip under paper clip). If results were on the chart, threw those verifications away.                                    | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 7. Collected and put into a brown bag; all medications (check refrigerator), name plate, all tapes from chart, name card from chart rack, and the patient's name strip from medicine. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 8. Notified the following departments: Patient Information, Dietary, House-keeping, Lab, Mail and Flower Desk, and Pharmacy, if the patient was receiving an IV Additive Medication.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 9. Notified all attending physicians of new room number.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 10. Charted in Census Book.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 11. Completed the Housekeeping Slip.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Clerically transfer patients.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

- 12. Made sure the nurse has called a report of the patient's condition to the new unit and has charted the transfer note on the IDP notes. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
- 13. Initialed chart on right hand corner of face sheet to indicate the chart is up-to-date and completed. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Clerically discharge patients

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE\***

Given a patient to be discharged and the necessary forms, information, and equipment: perform the discharge procedures and prepare the discharge checklist without error or omission. (4)

\* South Carolina writing team suggests a revised wording of the performance objective. (Refer to the following revised performance objective.)

**S.C. PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given an order regarding the discharge of a patient, perform all clerical activities relating to discharge, omitting no detail. All items on the instructor's checklist must be rated "fully accomplished."

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE\*\***

1. Verify the doctor's order or have an "against medical advice" form signed.
2. Notify business office about the discharge.
3. Make follow-up appointments and give written data to the patient.
4. Notify nurse of any prescriptions or home-care instruction forms needed.
5. Check that patient has received his/her valuables and any medicine he/she brought in.
6. Call the family and arrange for transportation and escort or call an ambulance if so instructed.
7. Obtain discharge clearance form from the family and claim hospital property.
8. Obtain a wheelchair and an attendant to accompany patient to the transport vehicle.
9. See that the room is checked for any forgotten articles.
10. Arrange and check the chart for any forgotten articles.
11. Return unused medication to pharmacy.
12. Notify the housekeeping department, information desk, switchboard, diet kitchen, therapy department, admission office.
13. Remove patient's name from the posted lists and worksheets.
14. Update the floor census, condition sheet, floor reports.
15. Remove and dispose of Kardex, addressograph plate, and medication charge bar.
16. Prepare the discharge checklist -- sign it if applicable. (See sample attached.)
17. Return old charts and X-rays.

\*\* South Carolina writing team suggests a revised listing. (Refer to the following revised performance guide.)

**S.C. PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Be sure that all physicians have written a discharge for the patient.
2. Complete Activity Slip.
  - a. **Check Discharge Block**
  - b. **Check Take Home Drug Block** if applicable.
3. Send Take Home Drug Slip to Pharmacy before the patient goes to the Business Office.
4. Instruct the patient, or family, as to the location of the Business Office.
5. If the patient has to return to the doctor's office, make return appointment and give to the patient.
6. Attach verification from Activity Slip to the front of the patient's chart.
7. Complete **Housekeeping Slip**; Put (1) the patient's room number and (2) the time the patient leaves the unit.
8. Complete the chart by having all forms up-to-date (take out dividers).

MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION RECORD - Front: Time and Date of Discharge

Back: Check validation of nurse's initials, name and title

Place at back of chart with the **Patient Care Form** (in Notebook).

9. Notify the following: Dietary, Patient Information, Mail and Flower, Housekeeping, attending Physician, and Pharmacy if the patient is receiving an IV Additive Medication.
  10. If you are receiving a new admission immediately, take medication from Medication drawer, put in plastic bag, and place in pharmacy basket. If not, drugs may be left in Med. drawer.
  11. Chart dismissal in Census Book.
  12. When all responsibilities are completed, initial the top right hand corner of the face sheet and send the chart to the Business Office.
  13. Face Sheet at Top:
    - Discharge date -- Present
    - Discharge time -- the time the patient leaves the unit with escort to home.
- Check back of face sheet for appropriate signatures.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. View transparency of a sample activity slip (attached) and discuss the ward clerk's responsibility in completing it according to hospital policy.
2. Review procedure for completing and routing Take Home Drug Slip according to hospital policy (sample attached). Emphasize the policy of giving to patient or family member to take to business office, returning verification copy.
3. Review and practice policies (i.e., informing them of Business Office location, etc.).
4. Demonstrate method for completing Appointment Card (sample attached) if patient must return to doctor's office.

5. Show procedure for correctly placing verification copy from Activity Slip according to hospital policy.
6. View transparency of housekeeping slip (sample attached) and correctly complete it as a class.
7. Study and discuss the information sheet titled "Procedure for Completing Patient's Chart."
8. Practice through role play with classmates the procedure for calling listed departments according to hospital policy -- (i.e., give name, title, unit; patient's name and room number; time of discharge).
9. Demonstrate as a class with aid of a transparency the method for completing census sheet (attached).
10. Write on board an outline describing the method for completing face sheet according to hospital policy.
11. Observe an experienced ward clerk clerically discharge a patient following the items on the attached instructor's checklist. The instructor will observe and rate. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

discharge order  
patient's chart  
appropriate forms  
addressograph  
overhead projector & transparencies

**EVALUATION**

Using the provided materials and information, the student will clerically discharge one patient, omitting no detail. All items on the instructor's checklist must be rated "fully accomplished."

*Handwritten signature*

PATIENT ACTIVITY

COMPLETED BY: *Unit Secretary*

DECEASED

MONEY RECEIVED ON DISCHARGE \$

DISCHARGE

TAKE HOME DRUGS



NO. CHARGES ATTACHED

*7216*  
ROOM BED

TIME  
*10 15*  
HOUR MIN

TRANSFER

PATIENT NUMBER

ROOM BED

TO:

*81*  
ROOM BED

TAKE HOME DRUGS

PHARMACY		DEPT. # 112	ITEM 10002
DATE Present	PHARMACIST to be completed		
Your name / title ORDERED BY		CHARGE in pharmacy	
TITLE		DRUG - PLEASE PRINT ALL INFORMATION	
 DARYON - N		FORM tab	DOSE .100
DIRECTIONS:  1 tab q 3-4 hrs. P.R.N. Pain		ON HAND	5
		ADD	5
		TOTAL	10
Dispense as written _____ M.D.		Substitution Permitted _____ M.D.	
DEA # _____		Office Address _____	

Name Plate

Appointment Card

Doctor's Name \_\_\_\_\_

Office Address \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Time \_\_\_\_\_

NURSING STATION  
ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICE DISMISSAL NOTICE

DATE \_\_\_\_\_ UNIT \_\_\_\_\_

Patient Room No.	Discharge Time Actual Time Vacated	Hskp. 1 Received Completed	Supervisor Checked	Time Released
1.				
2.				
3.				
4.				
5.				
6.				
7.				
8.				
9.				
10.				
11.				
12.				

212

**PROCEDURE FOR COMPLETING PATIENT'S CHART**

**PATIENT'S CHART:** WARD CLERKS WILL COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE CHART LEAVES THE UNIT. PATIENT DISCHARGES AND TRANSFERS.

1. Stamp chart forms with the patient's name plate side one and two -- (addressograph).
2. **Date Line** - completed. Check on all chart forms.
3. Physician orders, transcribed.
4. **Graphic Sheet** - TPRs, B/P, weight, urine and stools, diet and intake. Complete date line using month, day and year on admission date; month and day thereafter, Hospital day/PO-PP line.
5. **Crossmatch and Blood Administration** - Blood given or released.
6. **Profile** - Information complete with RN's signature.
7. **Interdisciplinary Progress** - Nursing Discharge Summary Notes: complete #5-#6 and #8. The Nurse is also to write in the discharge summary that the patient verbalizes understanding of the discharge instructions as outlined in the care plan.
8. **Medication Administration Record - Front:** Time and date patient discharged.  
Time and date patient admitted.  
  
**Back:** Check validation of nurse's initials, name and title.
9. **Face Sheet - Back:** Check for patients signature and witness when needed.  
**Front:** (At top) Discharge date - present date of discharge.  
  
Discharge time - the time patient leaves the unit with escort home.
10. Ward Clerk to initial in top right corner, to show that the chart is complete.

DAILY CENSUS REPORT

FLOOR

CENSUS 12:00 MIDNIGHT

ADMISSIONS			DISCHARGES		
NO.	TIME	NAME	NO.	TIME	NAME
			47	2:30 pm	Leung, Albert

RECEIVED BY TRANSFER			DISCHARGED BY TRANSFER		
NO.	FROM DIV.	NAME	NO.	TO DIV.	NAME

DEATHS		
NO.	TIME	NAME

	MALE		FEMALE	
	Adult	Newborn	Adult	Newborn
Remaining Last Report				
Admitted				
Received Per Transfer				
Total				
Discharged				
Died				
Remaining 12:00 Midnight				

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Clerically discharge patients.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When clerically discharging patients, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Was sure that all physicians have written a discharge for the patient.                                     | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Completed Activity Slip.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| A. Checked Discharge Block.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| B. Checked Take Home Drug Block if applicable.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Sent Take Home Drug Slip to Pharmacy before the patient went to the Business Office.                       | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Instructed the patient, or family, as to the location of the Business Office.                              | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 5. If the patient had to return to the doctor's office, made return appointment and gave to the patient.      | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 6. Attached verification from Activity Slip to the front of the patient's chart.                              | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 7. Completed Housekeeping Slip: Put (1) the patient's room number and (2) the time the patient left the unit. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Clerically discharge patients.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

3. Completed the chart by having all forms up-to-date (take out dividers). ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION RECORD-Front: Time and Date of Discharge ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

Back: Checked validation of nurse's initials, name and title ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

Placed at back of chart with Patient Care Form (In Notebook).

9. Notified the following: Dietary, Patient Information, Mail and Flower, Housekeeping, attending Physician, and Pharmacy if the patient was receiving an IV additive Medication. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Clerically discharge patients.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

- 10. If receiving a new admission immediately, took medication form from Medication drawer, put in plastic bag, and placed in pharmacy basket. If not, drugs may be left in Med drawer. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
- 11. Charted dismissal in Census Book. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
- 12. When all responsibilities are completed, initialed the top right hand corner of the face sheet and sent the chart to the Business Office. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
- 13. Face Sheet at Top; ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
- Discharge date -- Present ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
- Discharge time -- the time the patient left the unit with escort to home. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
- Checked back of face sheet for appropriate signatures. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Instruct patient or family of discharge procedures

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Given an impending discharge, give instructions to a patient (or family of the patient) regarding discharge procedures, considering patient's age and state of disability. Instructions must agree with posted policy. Family must be notified promptly and participate in transportation decisions and must provide the business office clearance form before patient leaves the unit. (4)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Explain the need for the doctor's order for discharge.
- 2.\* Explain to family how to obtain a discharge clearance form from the business office.
3. Discuss arrangements for transportation and escort.
4. Make follow-up appointment for patient and give date and time to patient in written form according to physician's instructions.
5. Give out home care instruction forms and prescriptions if any. Nursing audit criteria stress preparation for discharge. Ward clerks are expected to provide patients with necessary written or printed material but actual patient teaching is done by nurses.
- 6.\* Post the business office discharge clearance form in the appropriate area.

\* South Carolina writing team suggests a revised wording of performance guide 2 and 6. (Refer to the following revised performance guide numbers and 6.)

### S.C. PERFORMANCE GUIDE

2. Give the family a discharge clearance form from the unit.
6. Post the patient's discharge on the housekeeping slip at actual discharge time.

### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Review the pertinent points from the preceding lesson on clerically discharging patient. Choose those points which expand on the 6-point performance guide for this lesson.
2. Interview 3 persons who are willing to relate their hospital experience. Inquire whether or not they were adequately instructed regarding discharge procedures. If so, or if not, what were they told and how were they treated? Report to class conclusions about important points to remember.
3. Discuss the hospital's policy regarding hours for discharging patients, police cases, the payment of bills (emphasizing the referral of certain questions to proper departments or persons).

4. Discuss the instruction responsibilities of the ward clerk and the nurse at the time of discharge.
5. In a mock situation, practice instructing a patient of the discharge procedures.
6. Research and report to class the times when a family member rather than a patient would receive instruction at the time of discharge.
7. With the assistance of an experienced ward clerk, instruct a patient or family member of the discharge procedures. The instructor will observe and must ultimately rate the performance as "fully accomplished."

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms

**EVALUATION**

Using materials provided, the student will instruct a patient or family member of the discharge procedures. The performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished" by the instructor.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Instruct patient or family of discharge procedures.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When instructing patient or family of discharge procedures, the student:

- |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Provided instructions to the patient (or family of patient) regarding discharge procedures. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Made follow-up appointment for patient.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Posted the business office discharge clearance form.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Assemble and check chart for medical records on discharge

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the chart of a discharged patient, assemble and route the chart for release to the medical records room. Chart must not be returned for completion or correction. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Remove chart back and dividers; assemble all parts of record.
2. Check that every page has been stamped in the correct place with this patient's addressograph plate.
3. Check that all lab, X-ray, EKG, and other diagnostic reports belong to this patient. Missing or misfiled reports will cause an incomplete or erroneous medical record which could affect future medical care, medical audit studies, and statistical information.
- J.C.A.H.**
4. Check that consultation forms are complete and signed.
5. Check for nurses' signatures on all shifts from date of admission.
6. Verify that all doctors' orders have been processed and signed.
7. Check to see if history, physical, and progress notes have been written and signed by doctor.
8. Verify that the time and date of discharge are on the face sheet.
9. Verify that nurses' admission and discharge notes are written and conform to established audit specifications.
10. Obtain latest medicine sheet and check for signatures.
11. Place chart forms in sequence acceptable to medical records department.
12. Check that corrections were made in a legally acceptable manner.
13. If chart is incomplete, notify concerned person to complete it at once.
14. Protect chart's confidentiality during transportation.

\* South Carolina writing team suggests a revised listing. (Refer to the following revised performance guide.)

**S.C. PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Remove chart back and dividers; assemble all parts of record.
2. Stamp chart forms with the patient's name plate and addressograph, side one, and two.
3. Check all forms and make sure date lines are completed.
4. Complete graphic sheet.
5. Release all blood, if necessary.
6. Check profile sheet for completion and RN's signature.
7. Complete Medication Administration Record.
8. Complete Face Sheet.

9. Initial chart on right hand corner of face sheet to indicate the chart is up-to-date and completed.

### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Using the attached sample list of forms to be included in a typical discharge chart, construct a similar list applicable to the health care facility being used as a training site.
2. Discuss the break down of chart and removal of chart back.
3. Review use of patient's name plate and addressograph. Discuss and practice proper placement of imprinting.
4. Review all forms with date lines and method of completion.
5. Review procedure for completing graphic sheet.
6. Discuss Crossmatch and Blood Administration Form and procedure for completion (sample attached).
7. Research and write a summary of the procedure for completion of each form used in the health care facility training site.
8. Demonstrate method for initialing face sheet according to hospital policy.
9. Observe an experienced ward clerk assemble and route the chart (of a discharged patient) for release to the medical records rooms.
10. Visit the medical records room to observe the process of handling the charts which are received.
11. With the aid of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of assembling and checking the discharged patient's chart for medical records. No errors or omissions may be made. The instructor will observe and rate according to the attached instructor's checklist. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

### RESOURCES

experienced ward clerk  
 medical records personnel

### TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

patient's chart  
 appropriate forms  
 addressograph  
 pens and pencils

### EVALUATION

Using material and information provided, the student will assemble and route discharged patient's chart to medical records room. No errors or omissions are allowed. A rating of "fully accomplished," based on the items in the instructor's checklist, must be achieved.

CHART DISCHARGE ORDER

1. Face Sheet
2. Patient History
3. Progress Notes
4. Operation consent
5. Postoperative record
6. Anesthesia record
7. Transfusion record
8. Surgical pathology reports
9. Clinical pathology reports
10. EKG, EEG, endoscopy reports
11. X-ray reports
12. Consultation reports
13. Physician's orders
14. Medication Administration Record
15. Graphic charts
16. Nurses' notes
17. Intake and output sheets

MEMORANDUM

TO: Nursing Unit  
FROM: Blood Bank  
RE: Cross Match and Blood Administration Form - additive (initialing)

The revised form has 3 new columns, **Release Date**, **Disposition**, and **Disposition Date**.

The revised form is to be used in the following manner:

- A. The first six columns (**Date**, **Unit Number**, **Type**, **Rh**, **Component**, **Release Date**) will be completed by the Blood Bank when the cross match is performed.
- B. The **Disposition** and **Disposition Date** columns are to be completed as follows:
  1. If the blood is transfused, the NURSE records "Transfused" in the disposition column and records that date in the Disposition Date Column, and writes her/his initials in the remarks column.
  2. If the blood is released, the Ward Clerk writes "Released" in the disposition column and records that date in the Disposition Date Column, and writes her/his initials in the remarks column.

The Blood Bank will continue to send the Blue BBI cross match slip to the floor when blood is released.

Blood Bank Personnel have begun charting the cross match and Blood Administration forms; this will hopefully eliminate the delay in charting when patients have been transferred.

Whenever possible, please, attempt to continue using the same cross match and Blood Administration form when ordering additional cross matches. At no time should there be more than 2 incomplete cross match and Blood Administration forms on a patient's chart.





STUDENT \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Assemble and check chart for medical records on discharge.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When assembling and checking chart for medical records on discharge, the student:

1. Assembled and checked all parts for the chart.
2. Completed selected forms as necessary (i.e., graphic sheet, profile sheet, medicine sheet).
3. Routed patient's chart to medical records room.

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Prepare credit slip for return of unused medication.

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Given the equipment, supplies, and unused medications for three patients, prepare a drug credit slip for each patient and return the drugs to the pharmacy. All drugs must be listed, count must be exact, and medication must be transported by authorized personnel. (4)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Verify discontinuation of drug.
2. Obtain pharmacy credit slip and drug envelope.
3. Stamp pharmacy credit slip with correct patient's name.
4. List name, strength, and form of drug on credit slip in proper location.
5. Count number of tablets, capsules, ampules, etc. of each drug. Caution: NEVER, NEVER touch the drug product, and do NOT remove it from ITS container.
6. Enter amount of each drug in quantity column.
7. Enclose drugs and credit slip in the drug envelope.
8. Make certain medication is transported safely in an authorized manner.

### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Discuss procedure for reviewing Physicians' Order form for discontinuance of drug.
2. Discuss procedure for discontinuing drug on Medication Administration Record; review attached sample policy.
3. Distribute pharmacy credit slip and demonstrate procedure for completing (sample attached).
4. Demonstrate proper procedure for placing drugs and credit slip into drug envelope according to hospital policy.
5. Discuss procedure for transporting according to hospital policy.
6. Research the general responsibilities of the physician, the pharmacist, and the nurse in medication therapy for patients. Summarize in writing.
7. Research the kinds of information the ward clerk needs to know about medications; include the responsibilities. Summarize in writing.
8. Visit the pharmacy and observe the process employed when unused medications are returned.
9. Report to the class the reason the ward clerk must never touch the medication. Write on the board and leave for several days.
10. Observe an experienced ward clerk return drugs to the pharmacy.

11. With the aid of an experienced ward clerk prepare credit slips for return of the unused medications of three patients. The instructor will observe. A rating of "fully accomplished" is expected based on complete listing of drugs, exact count, and the correct transportation.

**RESOURCES**

pharmaceutical personnel  
experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

pharmacy credit slip  
Medication Administration Record  
physician's order form

**EVALUATION**

Using the information and materials provided, the student will prepare credit slips for return of the unused medications of three patients. Performance must warrant a "fully accomplished" rating by the instructor.

## MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION RECORD (MAR)

### DEFINITION AND PURPOSE

The Medication Administration Record (MAR) provides a legal record of medication administration.

### POLICY

1. Initiate a Medication Administration Record (MAR) for each patient on admission.
  - a. Enter continued, single and pre-operative orders on the front of the form in appropriate sections.
  - b. Enter PRN orders on the back of the form with exception of sleep medications and laxative PRNs which are recorded on the front of the form.
2. Use black ink for hours between 7:00 a.m. and 6:59 p.m., use red ink for hours between 7:00 p.m. and 6:59 a.m. Record 7 a.m. in black ink, 7 p.m. in red ink.
3. Use the following hours for administering medications unless the doctor orders specific hours.

Daily . . . . . 9 a.m. (usually)

q.i.d. . . . . 9 a.m. - 1 p.m. - 5 p.m. - 9 p.m.

t.i.d. . . . . 9 a.m. - 1 p.m. - 5 p.m.

b.i.d. . . . . 9 a.m. - 9 p.m. or 9 a.m. - 5 p.m.

q<sup>4</sup>h . . . . . 1 a.m. - 5 a.m. - 9 a.m. - 1 p.m. - 5 p.m. - 9 p.m.

q<sup>6</sup>h . . . . . 4 a.m. - 10 a.m. - 4 p.m. - 10 p.m.

q<sup>8</sup>h . . . . . 5 a.m. - 1 p.m. - 9 p.m. or 1 a.m. - 9 a.m. - 5 p.m.

q<sup>12</sup>h . . . . . 9 a.m. - 9 p.m.

The following medication hours apply to Pediatrics:

b.i.d. . . . . 9 a.m. - 8 p.m.

q.i.d. . . . . 9 a.m. - 1 p.m. - 5 p.m. - 8 p.m.

q<sup>6</sup>h . . . . . 4 a.m. - 10 a.m. - 4 p.m. - 10 p.m. or  
6 a.m. - 12 N - 6 p.m. - 12 MN

The following medication hours apply to Orthopedics:

Daily . . . . . 8 a.m.  
b.i.d. and q<sup>12</sup>h . . . 8 a.m. - 9 p.m.  
t.i.d. . . . . . 8 a.m. - 12 N - 5 p.m.  
q.i.d. . . . . . 8 a.m. - 12 N - 5 p.m. - 9 p.m.  
q<sup>4</sup>h . . . . . 4 a.m. - 8 a.m. - 12 N - 4 p.m. - 8 p.m. - 12 MN

The following medication hours apply to Psychiatric:

Daily . . . . . 8 a.m.  
b.i.d. . . . . . 8 a.m. - 4 p.m. or 8 a.m. - 8 p.m.  
t.i.d. . . . . . 8 a.m. - 12 N - 4 p.m.  
q.i.d. . . . . . 8 a.m. - 12 N - 4 p.m. - 8 p.m.  
q<sup>4</sup>h . . . . . 4 a.m. - 8 a.m. 12 N - 4 p.m. - 8 p.m. - 12 MN  
q<sup>6</sup>h . . . . . 6 a.m. - 12 N - 6 p.m. - 12 MN  
q<sup>8</sup>h . . . . . 8 a.m. - 4 p.m. - 12 MN  
q<sup>12</sup>h . . . . . 8 a.m. - 8 p.m.

4. Account for all squares by initialing, "x"ing out, or entering red asterisks (\*) or circling surgery or X-ray in red.
5. Enter expiration dates in pencil. The expiration date is three days (72 hours) or seven days (168 hours) on all controlled drugs depending on drug classification.
6. Validate all initials on MAR by signing full name and title on back of form.
7. Record allergies in red and surgery and diagnosis in black ink at top right section of the MAR.
8. Do not discontinue medication when the patient goes to surgery.
9. Discontinue postoperatively those medications not reordered.
10. Complete bottom section of MAR (doctor, age, name and date and time of admission and discharge).

RESPONSIBLE PERSONS.

RN, LPN

Unit Secretary - Transcribe order, complete date line, fill in top and bottom headings on MAR.

## GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Do not repeat charting in Interdisciplinary Progress Notes. Document results of PRN medication in IDP notes. It is not necessary to include dosage or route of administration.
2. Do not record treatments on Medication Administration Record.
3. Place a large number in pencil in the box on the top right of the MAR to indicate how many forms are in current use.
4. When a patient goes to surgery and medications are continued postoperatively write in red above transcription of medication orders POST-OP and the surgery date. If a dose or doses were not given while the patient was in surgery, do the following when patient returns to unit from recovery room; write "surg" in red and circle it in red in the time slots missed. Under the last entry in the single orders section write POST-UP and date in red when a patient goes to surgery. If medications are not renewed postoperatively, discontinue medications in usual manner.
5. Use medicine card to flag Kardex when pre-op, single order drugs are to be given. Write in center of card "S.O." or "Pre-Op" and along edges write dates and times medication is due.
6. When any part of the medication order is changed (i.e.: time, dose, route, etc.) discontinue the present order and rewrite the entire order in appropriate place. Do not cross through the present order and write in the new order (i.e.: IM, IV)
7. If patient goes to surgery multiple times during one hospitalization, write in red ink "and," the type of surgery and the date after the first post-op date on the MAR.
8. If an antibiotic is ordered qid check with the physician to see if he wants the medication given around the clock.

## PROCEDURE

1. Chart Continued Medications (medications given on regular basis) as follows:
  - a. Enter on front top section of MAR.
  - b. Enter expiration date when applicable in pencil.
  - c. Transcribe by entering order date, initials of person transcribing order, and medication, dosage, frequency, route of administration in column specified.
  - d. List hours medication is to be given vertically under HR column. Use a new line for each hour, beginning with the first hour listed under policy.
  - e. Draw a heavy line across the page after the last hour is entered. Leave one vacant space and draw another line.
  - f. Complete "Dates Given" line horizontally beginning with first date a continued medication order is written.
  - g. "X" out all squares preceding the first dose of medication administered.
  - h. "X" out squares under the dates medication is NOT TO BE GIVEN when a medication is to be given every other day; given one day, left off two, etc.
  - i. Number the appropriate squares when medication is to be given for a specific number of doses. Place a penciled "X" in the two

- columns following the last dose due. Bracket and write in pencil "STOP" with time and date. Nurse giving the last dose "STOPS" the medication in the usual manner.
- j. Initial the square corresponding to the **Correct Date and Correct Time** after the medication is given.
  - k. Enter the actual time the medication is given and initials of person administering in the appropriate square(s) when a medication is given at a time different from ordered time.
  - l. Document omitted drugs as follows:
    1. if patient is in X-ray and misses tid, quid, q<sup>4</sup>h, or q<sup>6</sup>h medications enter "X-ray" and circle it in red in the block where your initials would have gone.
    2. if a patient is in surgery (see General Instructions 4).
    3. if a patient misses a medication for any other reason place a red asterisk (\*) in the appropriate square(s). A corresponding red asterisk (\*) is made on the IDP notes along with reason medication was omitted.
  - m. Divide block into half diagonally if the medication is being administered by injection. Place code for injection site in top half of block and initials in bottom half of block.
  - n. Discontinue medications by drawing one red line through the complete medication order and down the hour(s) in the Hours Column. "X" out the remaining square(s) for that day, and the next full days squares. Bracket the "X"ed out square(s) and print the word STOP, your initials, and the date after the bracket.
  - o. Enter PRN sedatives and PRN in red ink. When laxative or sedative PRNs are given enter the time given and initials in appropriate space; "X" out the square on the date a dose is omitted.
2. Chart **Single Orders and Pre-Operative Medications** as follows:
    - a. Transcribe by entering order date, initials of person transcribing order.
    - b. Enter medication order as written.
    - c. Enter date and time medication was given or is to be given under TO BE GIVEN column.
    - d. Initial NURSE column after giving medication.
    - e. Use medication card to flag Kardex when single order and pre-op medications are due.
  3. Chart **PRN Medications** as follows:
    - a. Enter on back of form in PRN Medications section.
    - b. Transcribe order by entering order date, expiration date (in pencil), initials, and order including medication, dosage, frequency, and route of administration.
    - c. Write PRN and reason for giving in red.
    - d. Chart that medication was given by entering vertically, the date, the time, initials and injection site if applicable beside the appropriate medication when each dose is given.
    - e. Transcribe each PRN order on a new set of three lines.
    - f. Discontinue PRN medications by drawing a single red line through the entire order, "X"ing out two (2) columns, bracket in the time, write STOP, the date, and your initials. Refer to MAR accompanying this procedure for examples.

- g. Document dose given in square when a range of medication is ordered along with time of administration. Divide dose and time with a line.

All Entries Must Be Printed

Medication Administration Record

L.A. #2

Enter Here IN PENCIL Number of Forms in Use

1

Name

Diagnosis D.U.B

Case No.

Surgery 11-1-79 VAGINAL Hysterectomy AND 1/2 179

Allergic Test Codeine  
(Record in Red)

Result LRING VAGINAL CU

Room No.

DATES GIVEN

Form No.

OR Date Initials	Exp. Date Time	Medication—Dosage—Rt. of Adm.	HR.	10/31	11/1	11/2	11/3	11/4	11/5	11/6	11/7	11/8	11/9	11/10	11/11	11/12
10/31		ReFLex - 500mg - P.O	9	X												
		q.i.d	1	X												
			5	JC												
			9	JC												
11/1		ReFLIN qms + I.V.	4	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
11/1		Peggyback - q 6 hrs	10	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
		x 8 doses	4	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
			10	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
11/2		Dalmane - 30mg P.O	Nurse	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
			time	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
11/2		Sliding Scale A.C and	7:30	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
		Give Regular Insulin SQ	Dose	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
		according to blood sugar levels	11:30	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
		As follows	Dose	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
		400 - 500 mg% - 20 units SQ	4:30	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
		300 - 400 mg% - 15 units SQ	Dose	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
		200 - 300 mg% - 10 units SQ	9	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
		100 - 200 mg% - 7.0		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
11/3		Valium - 10mg P.O	9	JT	JT	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
		q B.I.D.	9	JT	JT	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

SINGLE ORDERS - PRE-OPERATIVES

Enter here in pencil No. of Forms in use

OR Date Initials	Pre-medication - Dosage - Rt. of Adm.	To Be Given		Nurse Initials	OR Date Initials	Medication - Dosage - Frequency - Rt. of Adm.	To Be Given		Nurse Initials
		Date	Time				Date	Time	
10/31	Dalmane - 30mg P.O	10/31			11/2	Demerol - 50mg			
10/31	Demerol - 50mg				11/2	Vistaril - 50mg	9m	11/2	JC
10/31	Vistaril - 50mg					Atropine - 0.4mg			
10/31	Atropine - 0.4mg					Post-OP. DATE			

(PRN ORDERS - SEE REVERSE SIDE)

Doctor KNOW Intern \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time Admitted 10-31-82-3:30

Age 35 Religion Baptist Date/Time Discharged \_\_\_\_\_

Name Smith Nancy

*Stamp  
to name plate*

PHARMACY

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

CREDIT

NOT MORE THAN THREE ITEMS PER SLIP USE BALLPOINT PEN ONLY TO COMPLETE FORM

ITEM(S)	DOSAGE	I.V.	I.M.	TAB.	CAP.	OTHER	QNT.
<i>Yucca</i>	<i>10 mgm</i>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				<i>3</i>
<i>Amcile</i>	<i>50mg</i>				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<i>40</i>

DEPT. # <b>112</b>	ITEM <b>10002</b>	CHARGE \$	ORDERED BY <i>Unit Secretary</i>	TITLE <i>Name / title</i>
-----------------------	----------------------	--------------	-------------------------------------	------------------------------

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare credit slip for return of unused medication.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When preparing credit slip for return of unused medication, the student:

1. Prepared a drug credit slip for a patient.
2. Enclosed drugs and credit slip in the drug envelope.
3. Transported medication safely in an authorized manner.

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
 ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
 ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Perform clerical discharge procedure for deceased patient

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Given access to supplies, policies, and information concerning a death, perform the clerical discharge procedure for deceased person and complete the discharge check list. All required forms will be obtained and prepared without error; and all required departments notified. (4)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Determine that pronouncement has been correctly charted.
2. Obtain a death certificate for physician to sign.
3. Obtain autopsy consent form for physician if required. Note: Not required for a medical examiner's case.
4. Obtain and imprint three mortuary tags.
5. List and route all of deceased person's belongings following established safeguarding policies. Note: Signature of receptor and witnesses of great importance.
6. Notify all concerned departments and persons, including mortician if so directed.
7. Requisition the shroud pack.
8. Minimize commotion on unit.
9. Complete all other discharge activities in the regular manner.

\* South Carolina writing team suggests a revised listing. (Refer to the following revised performance guide.)

### S.C. PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Determine that pronouncement has been correctly charted.
2. Contact the hospital chaplain by phone or page.
3. Stamp the activity slip.
4. Complete all other discharge activities in the regular manner.
5. Prepare forms that others are responsible for completing.
6. Obtain autopsy forms, if necessary.

### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Read aloud and discuss the attached information sheet titled "Patient Death Procedure." (Emphasize that the ward clerk must check the progress notes signed by the physician to make certain death pronouncement is made.)
2. Listen to a resource speaker (the chaplain) explain his/her role in the event of death.
3. Discuss the procedure for contacting the chaplain's office (i.e., give name, title, unit and patient's name, if after working hours, ask operator to page the chaplain who is "on call").

4. Distribute activity slip and discuss procedure for completing, allowing time for individual practice (sample attached).
5. Distribute the attached sample forms and discuss hospital personnel responsibilities for completing them: "Authorization for Releasing Body to Undertaker," "Consent for Autopsy," "Burial - Removal - Transmit Permits." (Include death certificate, if pertinent.)
6. Visit a unit to discuss where the forms are kept, how to obtain according to hospital policy, and where to route them once they are completed.
7. Discuss clerical procedure to be followed in preparation for an autopsy, if requested. Review the "Patient Death Procedure" studied during learning activity #1.
8. Write personal attitude about death; then consider through small group discussion whether or not this special attitude might affect the quality of work as a ward clerk.
9. Outline on the board the postmortem procedure, addressing the questions on the attached sheet by that title.
10. Role play the kinds of questions the ward clerk might be asked by the deceased patient's family.
11. Observe a postmortem procedure to understand fully what care of a patient after death means.
12. Observe the procedures related to hospital records following a patient's death.
13. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the clerical discharge procedure which is followed in the event of a death. The performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished" by the instructor.

#### RESOURCES

chaplain  
experienced ward clerk

#### TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

patient chart  
appropriate forms  
addressograph  
nameplate  
pens and pencils

#### EVALUATION

Using provided information and materials, the student will perform the clerical discharge procedure which is followed in the event of a death. Performance must warrant a "fully accomplished" rating by the instructor.

### PATIENT DEATH PROCEDURE

1. Contact the Hospital Chaplain by phone or page.
2. Stamp the patient activity slip.
3. Put the time of death on slip. This will be the time patient is pronounced dead by the physician on the pink progress sheet.
4. Send completed activity slip to Business Office immediately.
5. Send chart to Medical Records immediately upon completion.
6. The Unit Manager or Administrator will get the "consent for autopsy" form completed.
7. The Chaplain will be responsible for completing the "release the body to the undertaker" form.

If an autopsy is to be performed, send the completed chart, the burial removal transit permit, the consent for autopsy (3) and authorization to release body to the undertaker form to the morgue with the body.

Send with the body to the morgue the following:

#### Autopsy

1. Completed chart
2. (3) Consent for autopsy
3. Burial Transit Permit
4. Release the body to Funeral Home

NOTE: 1. The Burial Transit Permit

The Unit Manager (A.M.'s), Evening Administrator (P.M.'s), Unit Secretary (night's) may pick up from the switchboard and notify the night supervisor (nursing) of the patient's death.

2. The above is in addition to a normal discharge procedure.
3. Notify Emergency Room of patient's room and unit number as they will be able to direct the undertaker to the correct unit.

ISOLATION: In the event of death of the isolation patient, remind the nurse to complete the Reminder to the Funeral Home Form and attach to the death certificate. (See next page.)

**UNIT SECRETARIAL AIDS FOR INFECTION CONTROL**

1. Definition of Nosocomial Infection:

An infection that develops within a hospital or is produced by microorganisms acquired during hospitalization.

2. Signs and Symptoms of a Nosocomial Infection

- a) A sudden elevation in the temperature of a hospitalized patient.
- b) A new antibiotic and/or culture and sensitivity order 48 to 72 hours after admission.
- c) Nurses reporting infection.
- d) Documentation of a nosocomial infection on the face sheet during hospitalization and at discharge.

3. How to Report:

Stamp addressograph of patient on paper and place in folder.

4. The Isolated Patient

- a) Place the isolation sticker on the front of the chart and have the nurse confirm the type of isolation.

# ISOLATION

- b) In the event of death of the isolation patient, remind the nurse to complete the following form and attach it to the death certificate.

NOTICE: To Funeral Home Directors

HANDLE WITH PRECAUTIONS!

This patient has been on Isolation Procedures while a patient at \_\_\_\_\_ Hospital.

The patient had probable \_\_\_\_\_

# PATIENT ACTIVITY

COMPLETED BY: *Unit Secretary name / title*

*Stamp*  
*Name plate*

DECEASED

MONEY RECEIVED ON DISCHARGE \$

*Discharge*

DISCHARGE TAKE HOME DRUGS

NO CHARGES ATTACHED

ROOM	BED	

TIME	
HOUR	MIN

TRANSFER

PATIENT NUMBER						

ROOM	BED	

TO:

ROOM	BED	

V-TECS 44  
L.A. #5

**AUTHORIZATION FOR RELEASING  
BODY TO UNDERTAKER**

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

TIME \_\_\_\_\_ a.m.  
p.m.

This is to authorize the above-named hospital to release the body of  
\_\_\_\_\_ who died about \_\_\_\_\_ a.m.  
about \_\_\_\_\_ (time) p.m. (date) \_\_\_\_\_, to the under-  
taker \_\_\_\_\_

Witness \_\_\_\_\_

Signed \_\_\_\_\_  
(Nearest Relative)

Nurse in charge \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Relationship)

Remains Received in Good Condition

Signed \_\_\_\_\_  
(Mortician)

For \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Funeral Home)

Body Released by \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Hour \_\_\_\_\_ a.m.  
p.m.

CONSENT FOR AUTOPSY

A. I (we) request and authorize the physicians and surgeons in attendance at \_\_\_\_\_ Hospital to perform a complete autopsy on the remains of \_\_\_\_\_, and I (we) authorize the removal and retention or use for diagnostic, scientific, or therapeutic purposes of such organs, tissues, and parts as such physicians and surgeons deem proper and to dispose of the same as they may deem proper.

This authority is granted subject to the following restrictions:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Students may be permitted to observe.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_ at Columbia, South Carolina.

Sign here if spouse:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signed)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness)

Relationship:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness)

B. If not a wife or husband of the deceased, please complete the following:

I (we) assume custody of the body for burial purposes and assume responsibility for payment of burial expenses. My relationship to the deceased is \_\_\_\_\_. (If not related, state, "none.") I consent to the statement in Section A.



Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_ at Columbia, South Carolina.

Witnesses:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

A. FORM: BURIAL-REMOVAL TRANSIT PERMITS

Burial-removal transit permits are sequentially numbered by D.H.E.C. and must be accounted for closely. These permits will be stored in the Medical Records Department and released to the units as deaths occur. These forms may be secured through the Unit Managers and Evening Administrators during the hours which they cover and will be kept at the switchboard during the 11-7 shift and at all time on weekends. All personnel who obtain burial transit forms must log the appropriate information on the sheet accompanying the forms, specifying the patient and the unit where they will be used.

If you have any questions regarding these changes, please direct them to the director of medical records.

In the event of death:

1. The form is completed by a Nurse, Unit Manager, Administrative Representative, Unit Secretary.
2. Using one set (copies with carbons), write in the patient's name, date (month, day, year) the name of the funeral home and address. Use only Columbia in the city.
3. Check Removal under method of Disposal.
4. Write in the name and address of the patient's physician.
5. Write date of death, as Date of Issue.
6. The name of our sub-registrar will be included; however, the person completing the certificate will initial (his/her own initials) following the name of the director of medical records.
7. The last two rows of information will be completed by the Health Department.
8. The funeral home representative will sign the back of the pink sheet. (Please remove carbon copy before signing back).
9. The white copy is given with the body, to the funeral home representative.
10. The pink and yellow copies are securely placed with the patient's chart.
11. The director of medical records will send all pink copies to the Health Department.

12. Emergency Room will deliver the pink copy to Medical Records within 48 hours, and the yellow copy will stay with the Emergency Room Record.
13. If, for any reason, the original Burial Transit form is not used, void the set and return it to Medical Records.

**BURIAL - REMOVAL - TRANSIT PERMIT**

DEPT. OF HEALTH and ENV. CONTROL  
DIVISION OF VITAL RECORDS

111988

Permit No.

40-04

County

Name of Deceased <i>Patient's Full Name</i>		Date of Death <i>Present</i>	Time of Death <i>Proposed by the Physician</i>	Fetal Death <i>Check one</i> Yes ( ) No ( )
Place of Death (Hospital or Street and Number) <i>Baptist Medical Center at Columbia</i>		City or Town <i>Columbia South Carolina</i>		
Attending Physician, Medical Examiner, or Coroner <i>Physician's Full Name from the Chart</i>		Address <i>Physician's office address</i>		Autopsy <i>check one</i> Yes ( ) No ( )
A certificate of death having been filed, or the requirements of the laws of this state having been complied with, permission is hereby granted to dispose of this body.			Date Issued <i>Undertaker to complete</i>	
Funeral Home, Name and Address <i>Dunbar Funeral Home on the Funeral Home who picks up the body.</i>		Method of Disposal <i>always</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Burial <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Removal <input type="checkbox"/> Cremation <input type="checkbox"/> Other		
Signature of Registrar or other authorized individual <i>Phillip Kelley RHA</i>		Name and Address of Cemetery or Crematory <i>Undertaker's address</i>		
Date of Disposition <i>Undertaker to complete Date</i>		Signature of Sexton or Person in Charge <i>Undertaker</i>		

DHEC - 676-150M - 10-74

THIS COPY TO BE GIVEN TO FUNERAL DIRECTOR

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

V-TECS 44  
L.A. #9

### POSTMORTEM PROCEDURE

1. What is required before a death can be certified?
2. What is an autopsy? Who must give written permission for an autopsy to be performed?
3. What is a coroner's case?
4. What is a shroud and how is it used?
5. Following postmortem care, where in the hospital is the body stored? Why?

STUDENT \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Perform clerical discharge procedure for deceased patient.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When performing clerical discharge procedure for deceased patient, the student:

1. Obtained and completed all forms concerning a death.
2. Notified all concerned departments and persons.
3. Completed all other discharge activities as appropriate.

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
 ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
 ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Prepare a replacement patient identification band

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given a patient for whom a replacement identification band is needed, his/her addressograph plate, and an ID band with its insert, prepare a new ID band. Required data will be clearly visible, patient and ID band will match. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Correctly identify the patient by asking the patient to give his/her name or by having an authority figure identify the patient. Caution: This step is vitally important.
2. Select the correct addressograph plate for this patient.
3. Locate an ID band and an ID insert strip.
4. Stamp identification insert with addressograph or type patient information on it.
5. Place the insert in the band making certain the required data is visible: Name, hospital number, physician, etc.
6. If the ward clerk has the responsibility of applying the band to the wrist or ankle of the patient, make certain that secured band will permit the insertion of one finger between band and patient's skin.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Study independently why identification plates are important to hospital personnel.
2. Invite resource speaker (RN) to suggest some situations in which identification bracelets might be extremely important.
3. Take a tour through the admitting office to discover the procedures required for all routine admission, including the preparation of identification bracelets.
4. Display the identification bracelet and discuss where they are prepared and how they are put on the patient.
5. Practice in groups of two the putting on of the bracelet.
6. Practice individually the preparation of the insert.
7. Discuss the extreme importance of matching patient with band. Role play in front of class how this identification should be made.
8. Perform the task for the instructor and verbally explain throughout the performance. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

**RESOURCES**

registered nurse

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

addressograph  
ID band and insert strip

**EVALUATION**

Using, materials and information provided, the student will prepare a replacement identification band. Required data will be clearly visible; patient and ID band will match; instructor must rate the performance as "fully accomplished."

STUDENT \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare a replacement patient identification band.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance					
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points	

When preparing a replacement patient identification band, the student:

1. Prepared a replacement identification band.
2. Correctly identified the patient.
3. Applied the band to the wrist or ankle of the patient in the correct manner.

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
 ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
 ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Obtain signatures on consent, against advice, or release forms

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given a directive to have a specific patient sign a release to allow the side rails to be down when established policy dictates that they should be up, select and execute the release form. Form prepared must contain the signature of the patient and two acceptable witnesses and be photocopyable. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Obtain the specified form indicated.
2. Fill in required information.
3. Take the form and a pen to patient, with two legal-aged witnesses.
4. Read the form to the patient\*, making certain that is understood. Legal requirements use the term "informed consent," and consents signed by patients who are not of legal age, or are sedated or irrational are not valid. This judgment should be made by the nurse or doctor. Legal interests of both patient and agency will be protected when release form is signed and incorporated into chart.
5. Have the patient sign the form in front of two witnesses.
6. Have witnesses sign and date the form. Note: Ward clerk students are not employees of the institution and should not serve as witnesses.
7. Place form in patient's chart.

\* South Carolina writing team suggests that the beginning of performance guide #4 be revised to read: Have the patient read the form; or if patient is unable to read, then read...

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Discuss the legal ramifications if signatures are not obtained or the type of form is not appropriate. Listen to a resource speaker (preferably a lawyer) with background in this area.
2. List on the board any responsibilities which the ward clerk has in regard to obtaining signatures on forms. Also include the responsibilities of the nursing staff.
3. Investigate the policy of the local health care facility. Outline the procedures to be followed by the ward clerk.
4. Observe an experienced ward clerk and/or nurse as a patient's signature is obtained. (Include securing the signatures of witnesses.)
5. Investigate the different types of forms requiring a signature (sample attached).
6. Role play a situation in which a signature must be obtained on a release form.

7. Perform the task as the instructor observes. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

**RESOURCES**

lawyer  
experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms  
pens

**EVALUATION**

Using provided directions and forms, the student will obtain a patient's signature on a release form. The patient's signature plus that of two acceptable witnesses must appear. The instructor must rate the performance as "fully accomplished."

CONSENT TO OPERATION, ANESTHETIC  
AND OTHER MEDICAL SERVICES

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Time \_\_\_\_\_ a.m.  
p.m.

1. I authorize the performance upon \_\_\_\_\_  
(myself or name of patient)  
of the following operation \_\_\_\_\_  
(state nature and extent of operation)

to be performed under the direction of Dr. \_\_\_\_\_  
and/or such assistants as may be selected by him to perform such  
operation.

2. I recognize that during the course of the operation, unforeseen  
conditions may necessitate additional or different procedures or services  
than those set forth above and I further authorize and request that the  
above-named surgeon and/or his associates, partners, assistants or  
designees perform such procedures as are, in his professional judgment,  
necessary and desirable.

3. I consent to the administration of such anesthetics as may be considered  
necessary or advisable by the person responsible for such service.

4. I consent to the disposal by hospital authorities of any tissue or  
members which may be removed during the course of the operation.

5. The nature, purpose and possible consequences of the operation, possible  
alternative methods of treatment, the risks involved and the possibility  
of complications have been fully explained to me by my attending  
physician and/or surgeon. No guarantees or assurances have been made or  
given by anyone as to the results that may be obtained.

6. I, THE UNDERSIGNED, HAVE HAD THIS FORM EXPLAINED TO ME AND FULLY  
UNDERSTAND THE CONTENTS OF THIS AUTHORIZATION.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_  
(patient or authorized person)

Witness \_\_\_\_\_  
(relationship)

V-TECS 66  
L.A. #5

AUTHORIZATION FOR USE OF DRUGS AND/OR PROCEDURES  
FOR INVESTIGATIONAL PURPOSES

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

TIME \_\_\_\_\_ a.m.  
p.m.

I hereby voluntarily consent for \_\_\_\_\_  
(myself or name of patient)  
participation in the following investigation \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, the nature and purposes drug and/or  
(type procedure and/or name of drug)  
procedure and the pertinent potential complications, if known, have been  
explained to me by Dr. \_\_\_\_\_

I acknowledge that while no guarantee or assurance has been made as to  
the result that may be obtained, since investigational results cannot be fully  
foreseen, it is understood that every precaution consistent with the best  
medical practice will be taken and I do hereby release the above-named  
physician, hospital and its personnel from any and all responsibility for  
injuries which may result from my voluntary participation.

WITNESS \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED \_\_\_\_\_

WITNESS \_\_\_\_\_

WITNESS \_\_\_\_\_

WITNESS \_\_\_\_\_

I hereby certify that I have explained to \_\_\_\_\_,  
patient, the experimental nature of the administration of the procedure or  
drug set out above, together with the uncertainties as to the results and  
possible harmful effects.

SIGNED \_\_\_\_\_ M.D.  
(Physician)

V-TECS 66  
L.A. #5

REQUEST FOR STERILIZATION

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Time \_\_\_\_\_ A.M.  
P.M.

We, the undersigned husband and wife, each being of sound mind, request  
Dr. \_\_\_\_\_ and assistants of his choice, to perform  
upon \_\_\_\_\_ the following operation: \_\_\_\_\_

(State name and extent of operation).

It has been explained to us that this operation is intended to result in  
sterility although this result has not been guaranteed. We understand that a  
sterile person is NOT capable of becoming a parent.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Husband

\_\_\_\_\_  
Wife

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness

V-TECS 66  
L.A. #5

**AUTHORIZATION FOR RELEASE OF MEDICAL INFORMATION**

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

Permission is hereby given the authorities of the \_\_\_\_\_  
Hospital, \_\_\_\_\_ (City), \_\_\_\_\_ (State) to give to

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

or representative, any and all information in respect to any sickness or injury, including the nature of such physical illness or injury, medical history, consultations, prescriptions, x-rays, copies of hospital or other medical records or charges for service with respect to any illness or injury.

The injury or illness for which this authorization is granted are those resulting from an accident, injury or hospitalization to

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Dates of Admissions \_\_\_\_\_

WITNESS

SIGNED \_\_\_\_\_

(Patient or Authorized Person)

Relationship \_\_\_\_\_

V-TECS 66.  
L.A. #5

CONSENT TO RADIATION THERAPY

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

TIME \_\_\_\_\_

I authorize Dr. \_\_\_\_\_ or others at this Hospital as he may designate to administer \_\_\_\_\_ therapy to \_\_\_\_\_ and to continue such treatment from time to time as he may deem advisable. The effect and nature of this treatment, possible alternative methods of treatment, and the risks of injury despite precaution have been explained to me. I know that radiation is potent in destroying tissue. No guarantee or assurance has been given by anyone as to the results that may be obtained.

SIGNED \_\_\_\_\_

WITNESS \_\_\_\_\_

V-TECS 66  
L.A. #5

RELEASE FROM RESPONSIBILITY  
FOR DISCHARGE

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

TIME \_\_\_\_\_

This is to certify that I, \_\_\_\_\_,  
a patient in the above-named hospital, am being discharged against the advice  
of the attending physician and of the hospital administration. I acknowledge  
that I have been informed of the risks involved and hereby release the  
attending physician, his associates, partners, assistants, or designees, and  
the hospital and any of its personnel from all responsibility for any ill  
effects which may result from such discharge.

WITNESS \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED \_\_\_\_\_  
(Patient or Authorized Person)

WITNESS \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Relationship)

RELEASE FROM RESPONSIBILITY FOR TRANSFER

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

TIME \_\_\_\_\_ A.M.  
P.M.

This is to certify that I, \_\_\_\_\_,  
a patient in the above-named hospital, am being transferred to \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ at my own request. I acknowledge that I have  
been informed of the risks involved and hereby release the attending physician,  
his associates, partners, assistants or designees, the hospital and any of its  
personnel from responsibility for any ill effects which may result from such  
transfer.

WITNESS \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED \_\_\_\_\_  
(Patient or Authorized Person)

WITNESS \_\_\_\_\_

Relationship \_\_\_\_\_

STUDENT \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Obtain signatures on consent, against advice, or release forms.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When obtaining signatures on consent, against advice, or release forms, the student;

1. Prepared a consent form.
2. Secured the signature of the patient and two legal-aged witnesses.

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Prepare and maintain TPR and diet worksheet.

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given access to the appropriate materials and information, prepare and maintain the diet worksheet for one day and the TPR worksheet for one day. Worksheets must be complete, legible, and reflect patient population, needs and condition changes in accordance with source data.  
(4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Select appropriate worksheet and fill in headings. Note: Chemically treated carbon sets are often used for the patient roster, condition sheets, TPR and diet worksheets ...{or diet order requisition}...
2. Place the name and room number of each patient on the worksheet, making certain that duplicates are legible. ...{If room is empty, still write the room number on the sheet.}...
3. Place the correct diet for each patient in diet column.
4. Note ...{in red}... all diet changes or holds in column provided.
5. TPR worksheet is prepared in same manner.
6. Add new admissions ...{name and room number}... to worksheets.
7. Delete names discharged, transfers -- out, or deaths from worksheets.
8. Chart all information from worksheets to graphic sheets ...{and dietary diet order requisition}...

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Distribute appropriate forms to students: dietary diet order requisition, 24-hr. record of patients temperatures (sample attached), and explain procedure for completing each form.
2. Review terminology associated with diet (as might be found on physician's order).
3. Research and report the reasons for closely monitoring vital signs.
4. Practice in small groups completing the diet order requisition and the 24-hr. record of patient's temperatures (distributed during learning activity #1). Use fictional information provided by instructor.
5. Visit unit to discover where name and room numbers will be found (e.g., in name plate rack).
6. Explain where diet order is obtained (e.g., Physician's Orders and Patient Care Form).
7. Explain procedure for adding new names to list as they are admitted.
8. Explain procedure for deleting names according to hospital policy.
9. Practice charting the temperature, pulse, and respiration readings from the attached table on the sample form provided. Record also the blood pressure reading.

10. With the supervision of an experienced ward clerk prepare diet and TPR worksheets for one day. The results must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished" by the instructor.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms  
red and black pens

**EVALUATION**

Using materials and information provided, the student will prepare and maintain the TPR and diet worksheets for one day. The sheets must be complete, legible, and accurately reflect the source data. The instructor must assign a rating of "fully accomplished."





V-TECS 70  
L.A. #9

TABLE OF VITAL SIGNS

DATE	TIME	TEMPERATURE	PULSE	RESPIRATION	B/P
10/6	8 a.m.	98.6	62	16	134/84
	4 p.m.	98	64	16	
10/7	8 a.m.	97.6	72	18	122/80
	4 a.m.	100	80	18	126/86
	8 p.m.	102.8	104	24	140/90
	12 mn	101.4	92	22	
10/8	8 a.m.	99.2	84	20	118/72
	12 noon	99.8	88	20	
	4 p.m.	100.6	92	20	128/76
	8 p.m.	98.2	68	18	
10/9	8 a.m.	97.8	72	16	132/70
	4 p.m.	98.4	80	16	120/80

GRAPHIC/INTAKE OUTPUT RECORD

(ADDRESSOGRAPH)

DATE															
HOSP. DAY: PO:PP															
HOUR		A.M.	P.M.												
		12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8	12 4 8
CHART PULSE IN RED	CHART TEMPERATURE IN BLUE	140	105												
		130	104												
		120	103												
		110	102												
		100	101												
		90	100												
		80	99												
		70	98												
		60	97												
		50	96												

RESPIRATIONS														
S														
BP														
Weight: Urine: Stools:														
3' Fast: Lunch: Dinner:														
Other Dietary Intake:														

DATE	INTAKE			OUTPUT		
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL	TOTAL	URINE		TOTAL
10-6						
6-2						
2-10						
24 HR. TOTAL						

DATE	INTAKE			OUTPUT		
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL	TOTAL	URINE		TOTAL
10-6						
6-2						
2-10						
24 HR. TOTAL						

DATE	INTAKE			OUTPUT		
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL	TOTAL	URINE		TOTAL
10-6						
6-2						
2-10						
24 HR. TOTAL						

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare and maintain TPR and diet worksheet.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance					
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points	

When preparing and maintaining TPR and diet worksheet, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Prepared a TPR worksheet.                                  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Prepared a diet worksheet.                                 | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Charted all information from worksheets to graphic sheets. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Prepare pharmacy requisitions

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given six doctors' orders for six medications and access to required information, requisition forms and addressograph materials, prepare the pharmacy requisitions. Requisitions must be legible, and reflect only those drugs ordered by the physician. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Interpret the order.
2. Select the correct requisition forms.
3. Select the correct addressograph plate.
4. Imprint the requisition form with the plate or ...
5. Print patient's name, doctor's name, room number, and hospital number, making certain that all duplicates are legible.
6. Print name of drug, amount of dose, mode of administration, date and time ordered. CAUTION: All medications are more or less potentially lethal. It is imperative that drug requisitions be absolutely accurate. National Formulary may be consulted if indicated.
7. Have charge nurse initial the requisition.\*
10. Enter transcription of order into computer, if applicable.\*

\* South Carolina writing team suggests revised wording of performance guides 9 & 10. Refer to the following revised performance guide.

**S.C. PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

9. File verification copy from requisition in drawer in medicine cart until medication arrives on unit; then discard.
10. Enter transcription of order onto Medication Administration Record or into computer if applicable.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Distribute physician's order and identify medication orders. (sample attached).
2. Distribute pharmacy requisition (sample attached) and explain procedure for completing, using transparency to allow for full class instruction.
3. Practice imprinting requisition with patient's name plate.
4. Research and compile in writing a table citing the common terms and abbreviations found on medication orders. Memorize.
5. Distribute and review Medication Administration Record and practice recording medication on it according to policy (or practice entering transcription into computer, if applicable.)

6. Orally recite the responsibilities of the ward clerk in medication therapy (i.e., the clerical tasks after the physician has written the order for medications).
7. Discuss importance of routing requisitions promptly.
8. Observe an experienced ward clerk on a unit prepare a pharmacy requisition.
9. With the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, prepare six pharmacy requisitions. The instructor will observe and rate the performance. A "fully accomplished" rating must be achieved.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

pharmacy requisition  
physician's order  
appropriate forms  
patient name plate

**EVALUATION**

Using materials provided, the student will prepare pharmacy requisitions for six drug orders. The requisitions must be legible and 100% accurate. A rating of "fully accomplished" by the instructor must be achieved.





All Entries Must Be Printed

Medication Administration Record

Enter Here  
IN PENCIL  
Number of  
Forms in Use

Name

Diagnosis Face Sheet - from Admitting  
Surgery From the Anesthesia Sheet and the date of

Case No.

Allergic Test (Record in Red)  
(Use Red Ink)

Room No.

DATES GIVEN

OR Case Initials	Exp. Date Time	Medication - Dosage - Rt. of Adm.	HR	1/12	1/13	1/14	1/15	1/16	1/17	1/18	1/19	1/20	1/21	1/22	1/23	1/24
JE		Ampicill - 500 mg - Tabs	9													
		q.i.d. x 5 days then - D/C	1													
			5													
			9													

SINGLE ORDERS - PRE-OPERATIVES

Enter here in pencil  
No. of Forms in use

OR Case Initials	Medication - Dosage - Rt. of Adm.	To Be Given		Nurse Initial	OR Case Initials	Medication - Dosage - Frequency - Rt. of Adm.	To Be Given		Nurse Initial
		Date	Time				Date	Time	

(PRN ORDERS - SEE REVERSE SIDE)

Doctor RNDW Intern \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time Admitted 1/11/82 - 3:30  
 Age 35 Religion BAPTIST Date/Time Discharged \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name SMITH, NANCY



**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare pharmacy requisitions.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When preparing pharmacy requisitions, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Interpreted the physician's order and prepared pharmacy requisition. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Secured charge nurse's initials.                                     | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Routed requisition form to pharmacy and processed the floor copy.    | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES****TASK:** Prepare and route X-ray requisitions**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Confronted with a physician's order for a G.B. series on Mr. John Doe, Room 432, and having access to needed forms, information and equipment, prepare and route the requisition form without error or omission of any detail. Forms must supply all required information, and duplicates must be legible. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Translate and interpret the order; copy it onto the Kardex.
2. Determine when this X-ray may be scheduled, depending upon this patient's preceding X-rays, consulting charge nurse if needed.
3. Select the correct requisition form.
4. Select the correct addressograph plate and imprint the requisition form.
5. Fill in all needed information making certain that you give the correct mode of transportation and that all duplicates are legible.
6. If order is STAT, notify X-ray by telephone and seek instructions from the charge nurse.
7. Locate all preparation orders associated with this X-ray in the Ward Clerk or X-ray Manual.
8. Write the preparation orders on the Kardex and requisition the supplies.
9. Notify the dietary department of the necessary diet changes.
10. Have charge nurse initial the requisition.
11. Route the requisition in the manner provided.
12. File the floor copy of the requisition.
13. Enter information into computer if applicable.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Research and write a report on the methods used in radiology.
2. Discuss the most common types of X-rays ordered (i.e., the chest, the bony parts of the body, the gastrointestinal tract, the gall bladder, and the kidneys). Emphasize that X-rays of the bones, which are the easiest to obtain, often require that the doctor specify position. Learn the positions (and abbreviations) for the positions most frequently requested (i.e., A-P(anterior-posterior); lat(lateral); obl(oblique angle); P-A(posterior-anterior)).
3. Tour the radiology department of the local health care facility; observe and learn about the equipment and meet the staff with whom the ward clerk works.
4. Visit a unit of the local health care facility to discover where the radiologist's observations are posted.

5. Listen to an experienced ward clerk serving as a resource speaker explain the responsibilities of the ward clerk in preparing and routing X-ray requisitions. Allow time for questions and answers. Distribute sample requisitions.
6. With the supervision of the ward clerk (learning act #5) practice preparing an X-ray requisition. Orally recite routing procedures.
7. Perform for the instructor the task of preparing and routing an X-ray requisition for a gall bladder series. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

**RESOURCES**

radiology department personnel  
experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms  
addressograph plate

**EVALUATION**

Using information, forms, and equipment provided, the student will requisition a gall bladder series of X-rays for Mr. John Doe, Room 432. No error or omission is allowed. The forms must contain all required information and the duplicates must be legible. A rating of "fully accomplished" by the instructor must be achieved.

**Diagnostic Radiology**

DEPARTMENT  
NUMBER 114

Date Exam to be Done:

Year of previous x-ray:

X-ray Number:

- walk     Wheelchair  
 stretcher     portable

Requesting Physician:

Written By:

Exam(s) Requested:

(File all exams for one day on one request)

- In Patient     Out Patient     Emergency Room

Clinical History:

X-Ray Dept.

DEPARTMENT

**Do Not Mark Below This Line (x-ray dept. use only)**

ABDOMEN (FLAT & UPRIGHT)	CYSTOGRAM	HIP	NECK FOR SOFT TISSUE	T-TUBE CHOLANGIOGRAM
ABDOMEN (FLAT)	ELBOW	HIPS (BOTH)	PARANASAL SINUSES	THORACIC SPINE
ANKLE	ESOPHAGUS	IMAGE INTENSIFIER	PELVIMETRY	TOMOGRAMS
CERVICAL SPINE WITH OBLIQUES	FACIAL BONES	IVP	PORTABLES	UPPER GI
CHEST (PA & LATERAL)	FEMUR	IVP (HYPERTENSIVE)	POLYTOMES	UPPER GI & SMALL BOWEL
CHEST FOR RIBS	FOOT	KNEE	RETROGRADE PYELOGRAM	WRIST
CHEST (PA)	FOREARM	LOWER LEG	SELLA TURCICA	XEROGRAMS
COLON (BA ENEMA)	GALLBLADDER	LUMBAR SPINE	SHOULDER	
COLON WITH AIR CONTRAST	GALLBLADDER (REPEAT)	LUMBAR SPINE WITH OBLIQUES	SKULL	
COMPLETE SPINE	HAND	NASAL BONES	SMALL BOWEL	

Contrast Media

Control Number

Time of Injection

Tech.

CIT-59-4-NP-10322

FORM #815 02

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

281

282

V - TECHS 74  
L. A. #6

STUDENT \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare and route X-ray requisitions.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance					
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points	

When preparing and routing X-ray requisitions, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Translated and interpreted the physician's order.            | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Selected and prepared a requisition for a G.B. series.       | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Prepared other X-ray requisitions as directed by instructor. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Notified dietary department of the necessary diet change(s). | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 5. Routed and/or filed the requisition in the routine manner.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Prepare and route special therapy requisitions

---

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given an order for special therapy (liver ...{brain}... scan, etc.) and the necessary forms, information, and material, prepare and route the requisitions. Forms must be complete, duplicates must be legible, and must result in the patient receiving the therapy ordered. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Interpret the order, locate any associated routine orders in the Ward Clerk Manual or Procedure Book; transcribe to Kardex.
2. Make appointment if needed.
3. Select the correct requisition form(s). Note: Includes radiation therapy, nuclear medicine, hyperbaric oxygen, encephalograms, arteriograms, angiograms, etc.
4. Select the correct addressograph plate.
5. Imprint the requisition form(s).
6. Fill in all pertinent information on the requisition form(s) paying particular attention to the mode of transportation (this patient requires) and the drugs administered.
7. Have nurse initial the form.
8. Route the requisition form in the routine manner.
9. File the floor copy of the requisition(s).
10. Enter transcription of order into computer if applicable ...{or onto Diagnostic and Miscellaneous Procedures Form (attached)}...

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Distribute copy of physician's orders and explain how order would be written.
2. Explain procedure for calling appropriate department for appointment and discuss which orders require appointments.
3. Role play calling for appointments.
4. Distribute attached sample requisitions and related forms and discuss/practice performance guides 4-6.
5. Discuss procedure for routing form according to hospital policy (e.g., use pneumatic tube system).
6. Demonstrate placing the verification copy in back of patient's chart.
7. Discuss procedure for entering information into computer or onto the sample diagnostic & miscellaneous procedures form (attached).
8. Diagram the steps involved in the preparation and routing of special therapy requisitions.
9. Identify references offering help in spelling, descriptions, etc., of drugs (e.g., ~~Physician's Desk Reference~~).

10. Research and prepare a table citing commonly used terms and abbreviations (including a brief description) associated with special therapy.
11. Visit a unit to observe an experienced ward clerk prepare and route an order for special therapy (preferably a liver scan).
12. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, prepare and route a special therapy requisition for a brain scan. The instructor will observe and rate the performance.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms & requisitions  
physician's order  
patient's name plate  
pen  
telephone  
addressograph

**EVALUATION**

Using materials provided, the student will prepare and route special therapy requisitions for a brain scan. The form must be complete and the duplicates must be legible. Accuracy must be 100%. A "fully accomplished" rating by the instructor must be achieved.

1-12-83 | 1-12-83 | Dr A. R. Lee

Date Ordered | Date To Be Done | Ordered By

Routine  Pre OP  Stat  Other

*Stamp*

EKG-EEG REQUEST

DEPARTMENT 124

QTY.	Test	QTY.	Test	QTY.	Code	Test	Amount
X	3000 Electrocardiograph		3015 Pediatric Echo			Miscellaneous	
	3011 Treadmill		3017 Portable Echo				
	3002 Rhythm Strip EKG		3500 Electroencephalogram				
	3004 Mini Exercise		3501 Portable EEG				
	3016 Mayday		Holter Monitor:				
	3012 EKG Interpretation Fee		3008 0-8 Hours				
	3007 Elective Cardioversion		3009 9-16 Hours				
	3013 Echocardiogram		3010 17-24 Hours				

EKG-EEG REQUEST

FILE COPY

BEST COPY

1-12-83 | 1-13-83 | Dr. A. Roe

Date Ordered | Date To Be Done | Ordered By

Routine  Pre OP  Stat  Other

*Please to schedule stamp*

DEPARTMENT 124

QTY.	Test	QTY.	Test	QTY.	Code	Test	Amount
	3000 Electrocardiograph		3015 Pediatric Echo			Miscellaneous	
	3011 Treadmill		3017 Portable Echo				
	3002 Rhythm Strip EKG		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3500 Electroencephalogram				
	3004 Mini Exercise		3501 Portable EEG				
	3016 Mayday		Holter Monitor:				
	3012 EKG Interpretation Fee		3008 0-8 Hours				
	3007 Elective Cardioversion		3009 9-16 Hours				
	3013 Echocardiogram		3010 17-24 Hours				

EKG-EEG REQUEST

FILE COPY  
EKG-EEG REQUEST

*Stamp*

DEPARTMENT OF NUCLEAR MEDICINE		ORDERED BY: <i>D.A. Rau</i>		DEPARTMENT NUMBER 117			
BRAIN SCAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BLOOD VOLUME RBC MASS					
GALLIUM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RBC SURVIVAL					
LIVER/SPLEEN		THYROID BATTERY T-3, T-4, ETR					
LUNG-PERFUSION		T-3 ONLY		RAST (ALLERGY)			
LIVER-LUNG		T-4 ONLY			ULTRA SOUND ONLY		
LUNG-VENTILATION		• SCHILLING'S TEST			PREGNANCY ENTIRE 1 & 2		
CARDIAC SCAN		• SCHILLING'S TEST INT. FAC.			(1) FETAL AGE BL-PAR DIAM.		
• RENAL BATTERY SCAN & RENOGRAM		• DIGOXIN ASSAY			(2) PLACENTAL LOCALIZATION		
• PANCREAS SCAN		• GASTRIN ASSAY			UNUSUAL PREGNANCY		
BONE SCAN		AUSTRALIAN ANTIGEN			PELVIC MASS		
• THYROID UPTAKE & SCAN		• PLASMA RENIN ANGIOTENSIN		OTHER:			
ABDOMINAL SCAN		IGE			DEPT. NO.    CODE		

2-80 NUCLEAR MEDICINE

DEPARTMENT COPY

\* REQUIRES SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS - REFER TO MANUAL



**Diagnostic Radiology**

DEPARTMENT NUMBER 114

Date Exam to be Done:

1-12-82

Year of previous x-ray:

X-ray Number:

walk  wheelchair  
 stretcher  portable

Requesting Physician:

A. Roe

Written By:

Unit Secretary Name  
Title

Exam(s) Requested:

(File all exams for one day on one request)

In Patient  Out Patient  Emergency Room

Arteriogram or angiograms

Clinical History:

Admitting Diagnosis or a specific  
written by Physician on the  
Doctor order sheet

Stamp  
Please to Schedule

X-Ray Dept.

DEPARTMENT

**Do Not Mark Below This Line (x-ray dept. use only)**

ABDOMEN (FLAT & UPRIGHT)	CYSTOGRAM	HIP	PARANASAL SINUSES	TOMOGRAMS
ABDOMEN (FLAT)	ELBOW	HIPS (BOTH)	PELVIMETRY	UPPER G.I.
ANKLE	ESOPHAGUS	IVP	PORTABLES	UPPER G.I. & SMALL BOWEL
CERVICAL SPINE WITH OBLIQUES	FACIAL BONES	IVP (HYPERTENSIVE)	RETROGRADE PYELOGRAM	WRIST
CHEST (PA & LATERAL)	FEMUR	KNEE	SELLA TURCICA	XEROGRAMS
CHEST FOR RIBS	FOOT	LOWER LEG	SHOULDER	
CHEST (PA)	FOREARM	LUMBAR SPINE	SKULL	
COLON (BA. ENEMA)	GALLBLADDER	LUMBAR SPINE WITH OBLIQUES	SMALL BOWEL	
COLON WITH AIR CONTRAST	GALLBLADDER (REPEAT)	NASAL BONES	T-TUBE CHOLANGIOGRAM	
COMPLETE SPINE	HAND	NECK FOR SOFT TISSUE	THORACIC SPINE	

Contrast Media

Control Number

Time of Injection

Tech.

CIT-59-4 NP-10322

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

V - TECS 73  
L.A. #4

(CHECK ONE)

- AMBULATORY
- STRETCHER
- WHEELCHAIR
- BEDSIDE

Date Requisition Filed 1-10-83

Date Scan To Be Done 1-11-83

Requested by Dr. A. Roe

Type of Scan  
Brain Scan

*Stamp*

PATIENT TO BE DISCHARGED TODAY

FILE ONE (1) REQUISITION FOR EACH SCAN

ORDERED BY  
Grant Secretary R.N.  
Fulle

PERTINENT CLINICAL HISTORY

*Admitting Diagnosis from Face Sheet in Chart*

RADIOGRAPHIC REPORT

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

FILM NO.

1-CHART COPY

292

280

SIGNATURE OF RADIOLOGIST



*5-amp*

# Electrocardiographic Record

ECG ORDERED BY \_\_\_\_\_ M.D.

Previous ECG		Age	Sex	Race	Hgt.	Wgt.	B.P.	Serial No.	Position	Date
Yes	No									
		<i>61</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>W</i>	<i>6'</i>	<i>172</i>	<i>120/80</i>			

Emergency	<input type="checkbox"/>
Routine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bedside	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ambulant	<input type="checkbox"/>

### COMPUTER DATA (circle 1 in each category)

### CLINICAL HISTORY (C)

- 0 Unknown
- 1 Diagnosed myocardial infarction
- 2 Possible ischemia/infarction
- 3 Pulmonary disease
- 4 Chronic or recent hypertension
- 5 Predominant mitral stenosis
- 6 Aortic stenosis/aortic or mitral regurgitation
- 7 Congenital heart disease
- 8 Pericarditis
- 9 No pertinent clinical history (routine or presurgical ECG)

*Dr. Administration*  
*History from the*  
*Patient File sheet in*  
*Chart*

### DRUGS (D)

- 0 Unknown
- 1 None of the following
- 2 Digitalis + antihypertensives
- 3 Digitalis
- 4 Quinidine + antihypertensives
- 5 Quinidine
- 6 Antihypertensives
- 7 Diuretics (not antihypertensives)

*Check Medication*  
*Administration*  
*Record*  
*on with file*

### INTERPRETATION:

CASE# \_\_\_\_\_



C.T. AND ULTRASOUND DEPARTMENTS

(CHECK ONE)

AMBULATORY

Date Requisition Filed 1-10-93

Date Scan To Be Done 1-10-93

WHEELCHAIR

Requested by Dr. H. Kell

Type of Scan Ext. Scan of head

BIDSIDE

*Schedule by Phone*

*Stamp*

PATIENT TO BE DISCHARGED TODAY

FILE ONE (1) REQUISITION FOR ALL SCANS THAT ARE TO BE DONE ON THE SAME DAY.

ORDERED BY

Ext. Scan

PERTINENT CLINICAL HISTORY

*Admitting Diagnosis from the Patients Fee Sheet*

SCAN REPORT

FILM NO

Reynolds & Reynolds CEUNA, OHIO UTHO IN U.S.A.



CHART COPY

282-294

SIGNATURE OF RADIOLOGIST

*5-amp*

Electro-encephalographic Report

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ AGE: \_\_\_\_\_ DEPT: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PURPOSE OF EXAMINATION: (include positive Neurological findings and salient features of Clinical history)

*Unsettling Diagnosis from the Patient's  
Face Shut*

PREVIOUS MEDICATION: (include all sedatives and anti-convulsive drugs administered 48 hours prior to E.E.G. Examination)

*Check Medication Administration Record*

E.E.G. FINDINGS:

INTERPRETATION:





**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare and route special therapy requisitions.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When preparing and routing special therapy requisitions, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Selected and prepared special therapy requisitions.        | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Secured nurse's initials.                                  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Routed and/or filed the requisition in the routine manner. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES****TASK:** Obtain X-rays**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given required materials and a request for X-ray films with identifying data, obtain required X-rays. Films accepted must be those requested and must not be available to unauthorized persons. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Acknowledge the request, if verbal, and record on Kardex.
2. Interpret and transcribe the order to the patient's Kardex, if written.
3. Call X-ray department and relay request if urgent.
4. Write a memorandum, giving patient's name, room number, hospital number, physician's name, and approximate date of film requested.
5. Send the memorandum to X-ray department.
6. Arrange for picking up films when X-ray department has them ready.
7. Store films safely for physician ... {and place note on top of chart as to the location} ...
8. Protect confidentiality of films.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Using a transparency, discuss how the physician's order would be written.
2. Discuss transcription procedure according to hospital policy.
3. Role play calling message to X-ray department.
4. Write (and critique fellow classmate) a memorandum requesting film. Verbally outline how it would be sent to the X-ray department.
5. Discuss that transportation must be arranged (e.g., transportation department).
6. Listen to resource speaker from X-ray department discuss the need to protect confidentiality of films.
7. Discuss the reason films must be safely stored.
8. Using the eight-point performance guide as a basis, simulate in small groups the obtaining of X-ray films.
9. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of obtaining X-ray films. The instructor will observe. The performance must warrant a "fully accomplished" rating.

**RESOURCES**

X-ray personnel  
experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

X-rays  
physician's order  
memorandum (i.e., suitable paper)  
overhead projector and transparencies

**EVALUATION**

Using the X-ray requests and materials provided, the student will obtain X-ray films. The films accepted must be those requested. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the instructor's observations.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Obtain X-rays.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When obtaining X-rays, the student:

1. Interpreted and transcribed order to the patient's Kardex.
2. Contacted X-ray department and arranged for picking up films.
3. Stored films in safe manner.

( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Arrange escort and transportation services for therapy elsewhere.

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given access to all required information, equipment, and a described situation, make arrangements for escort and transportation for one patient to receive therapy elsewhere. Arrangements made must satisfy legal requirements, and be compatible with patient's needs as judged by the instructor. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Interpret the order.
2. Verify the time of appointment.
3. Determine that ambulance transportation will be available at time needed if applicable.
4. Determine the availability of a responsible (family member) escort at the time needed.\*
5. Determine that the patient will be ready to be taken to therapy on time.\*
6. Verify that the proper forms are signed, if any.
7. Record arrangements made on patient's Kardex ... {or patient care form} ...
8. Prepare charge forms.

\* South Carolina writing team suggests that performance guides 4 and 5 are apt to be responsibilities of the nursing staff.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Viewing a transparency of a physician's order, discuss how to verify transporting of patient elsewhere for treatment.
2. Discuss procedure for calling other facility to verify necessary information (i.e., date, time, etc.).
3. Discuss procedure for calling ambulance service and/or make necessary arrangements (e.g., date, time, facility).
4. Role play (two classmates at a time) the placing of the necessary calls.
5. Practice stamping appropriate form(s) and affixing to chart (sample attached).
6. Discuss purpose of the various required forms (sample attached).
7. Discuss the necessary information to be placed on patient care form (i.e., time of departure, facility, etc.) (sample attached).
8. Discuss with students the method to prepare charge form. (e.g., Contact Unit Manager; he/she will get charge forms from Purchasing.)
9. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of arranging escort and transportation for therapy. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the instructor's observations.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

physician's order

appropriate forms

overhead projector and transparencies

**EVALUATION**

Using the provided information and materials, the student will arrange escort and transportation for therapy elsewhere for one patient. The arrangements must satisfy legal requirements. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the instructor's observations.

V-TECS 54  
L.A. #6

RELEASE OF RESPONSIBILITY  
FOR OUT-OF-HOSPITAL ACTIVITY

Date \_\_\_\_\_

This is to certify that \_\_\_\_\_  
is out on leave in company of \_\_\_\_\_  
(if patient is not responsible or is a minor) who assumes responsibility for  
him/her while out of the hospital. The hospital staff and physician are  
relieved of responsibility during this leave.

Left Unit At \_\_\_\_\_

Returned By \_\_\_\_\_

Time Returned \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signed. (Patient or responsible  
party)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness

The individual taking the patient from the unit is to accompany the patient  
back to the unit and notify the nursing personnel.

Sample

Admission Date \_\_\_\_\_ BATH: SELF ASSIST BED  
 Classification \_\_\_\_\_  
 Diet \_\_\_\_\_  
 Diet \_\_\_\_\_  
 Diagnosis \_\_\_\_\_  
 Surgery \_\_\_\_\_

ATTENDING PHYSICIANS:  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

(Addressograph)

Date	Initials	PROBLEM	APPROACH	HEALTH	OUTCOME
			1. Take v/s (B/P, apical pulse, T, R), lung, and heart sounds Notify M.D. of arrhythmia		v/s stable for 24 hours prior to discharge
		Pain	2. When chest pain occurs chart: a. v/s: B/P, apical pulse, R, skin color and temperature b. run rhythm strip if on monitor c. location d. type (i.e., dull, crushing, sharp) e. radiation f. give prn Chart relief obtained. g. attempt to elicit precipitating factors such as emotional stress, smoking, increase in physical activity		free of chest pain 24 hours prior to discharge
			3. Stat EKG if chest pain accompanied by dyspnea, cyanosis, nausea and/or vomiting or crushing, midsternal pain.		
			4. O <sub>2</sub> via _____ @ _____ prn		
			5. Weigh daily ac breakfast and record. Report weight gain in excess of 3 lbs. to M.D.		Weight stable (within 3 lbs.) of previous day's weight.

*6. ...  
 7. ...  
 8. ...*

9/77





PATIENT CARE FORM

Admission Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Classification \_\_\_\_\_  
 Diet \_\_\_\_\_  
 Diet \_\_\_\_\_  
 Diagnosis CHEST PAIN--PAGE THREE  
 Surgery \_\_\_\_\_

(Addressograph)

Date	Initials	PROBLEM	APPROACH	OUTCOME
		Date, Initials		
			1. Request dietician to visit and discuss diet. called visited.	
			Risk Factor; Booklet given. Evaluated on understanding and application of risk factors to self	
			2. Discharge instructions: Reinforce information and instructions with patient, and/or spouse or significant other regarding: a. activity b. take home medications c. diet d. medical follow-up e. disease process f. avoidance of precipitating factors of chest pain g. follow-up appointment Reinforce physician's instructions.	Patient and/or significant other verbalizes understanding of discharge instruction and information.
			Discharge	

Patient's Name:

STUDENT \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Arrange escort and transportation services for therapy elsewhere.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When arranging escort and transportation services for therapy elsewhere, the student:

- |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Correctly interpreted the order.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Recorded arrangements made on patient's Kardex ...{or patient care form}... | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Prepared a charge form.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Arrange for ordered consultations

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the necessary supplies, information, and an order from a patient's physician to arrange for a consultation with another physician, make the necessary calls and prepare forms to be placed on the chart without error. Arrangements made must result in correct physician consulting.

(4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Interpret the order and transcribe the information to the Kardex ...{or patient care form}....
2. Notify the charge nurse.
3. Locate and fill in the top section of the "consultation request" form.
4. Verify the exact physician requested and ascertain the correct telephone number.
5. Call the office of the physician requested in consultation to obtain date and time of availability and give the name of the hospital, the patient's name, room number, history number, diagnosis, and physician requesting the consultation.
6. Notify the physician ordering the consultation of date and time.
7. Place the "Report of Consultation" form on chart after filling in the headings.
8. Indicate on Kardex ...{or patient care form}... "done" and note the time consultation is to occur.
9. Initial the order.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Listen to resource speaker (M.D.) explain the reasons for consulting another physician.
2. Listen to an experienced ward clerk describe the responsibilities of the ward clerk after the physician orders a consultation.
3. Role play in small groups the arranging for ordered consultations.
4. Discuss the clerical duties of the ward clerk after the consulting physician has seen the patient.
5. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of arranging for an ordered consultation. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the instructor's observations.

**RESOURCES**

physician  
experienced ward clerk

TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT  
physician's order

EVALUATION

Using provided materials, the student will arrange for an ordered consultation. No errors are allowed. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the observation of the instructor.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Arrange for ordered consultations.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance					
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points	

When arranging for ordered consultations, the student:

- |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Transcribed the orders to the Kardex or patient care form.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Prepared the consultation request form and placed form on patient's chart.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Called physician's office and obtained date and time of consultation.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Notified office of physician requesting consultation of date and time.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 5. Initialed the order, indicated on Kardex ...{or patient care form}... "done" and noted date and time of consultation. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Discontinue all orders when patient goes to surgery.

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Given the chart of a patient going to surgery, discontinue all preceding treatment and medication orders in effect at the time and indicate discontinuance on physician's order sheet. Orders discontinued will be those of this patient, and indication of discontinuance will be legible and order sheet will be photocopyable. (4)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. When a patient is ready for surgery, identify and remove from the nurses' work station all medicine and treatment tickets which were prepared for this patient. Note: If Brewer system is used, remove medicine sheet from notebook crossing out remaining space available on the sheet. Place this sheet in the patient's chart.
2. Remove patient's name from diet list.
3. Remove patient's name from activity list.
4. Erase Kardex data for all preceding orders.
5. Note discontinuance of all orders on the doctor's order sheet using appropriate symbols and initial. Note: An assumption has been made that, if this task is successfully performed, the student will be able to discontinue other orders as required in the "transcription of orders" process.
6. Enter information into computer if applicable.

### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Discuss the procedure (step-by-step) for discontinuing orders (per local health care facility policy).
2. Listen to a resource speaker (e.g., a nurse) explain the purpose of the various steps taken to discontinue orders.
3. Simulate a situation in which discontinuance of all orders must occur for a surgical patient. Using transparencies, perform as an entire class the necessary procedure.
4. Review task on transcribing medications to Medication Administration Record (MAR) - (Lesson 15, V-TECS OBJ. #50).
5. Distribute sample groups of postoperative orders and practice transcribing these orders, using all the necessary forms.
6. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of discontinuing all orders for a patient going to surgery. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the observations of the instructor.

### RESOURCES

- registered nurse
- experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

physician's orders

**EVALUATION**

Using provided materials and information, the student will discontinue all medication and treatment for a patient going to surgery. No errors are allowed. The indication of discontinuance must be legible and the order sheet must be photocopyable. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the observations of the instructor.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Discontinue all orders when patient goes to surgery.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When discontinuing all orders when patient goes to surgery, the student:

1. Discontinued all orders on a patient going to surgery.
2. Removed patient's name from all appropriate locations.

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Distribute forms and articles from "In" basket

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given established policies, Kardex, and an assortment of diagnostic reports, old charts, X-rays, messages, memoranda, etc., distribute each according to priority, and all before the change of the shift, to the appropriate receptor. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Identify to whom the item belongs or is intended. The "In" basket generally accommodates diagnostic reports, memoranda, thank-you notes, special written messages from physicians or staff, X-rays, old charts, tray favors, patient's bills, insurance forms.
2. Identify whether or not the person is now or was on this unit in the past month.
3. If article is for a patient, check Kardex for patient restrictions.
4. Notify charge nurse of all reports received.
5. Give, post, or route all other items received.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Discuss the types of forms and articles customarily found in an "in" basket. Write them on board.
2. Arrange in order of priority (highest to lowest) the listing prepared during learning activity #1.
3. Visit a unit and observe an experienced ward clerk distribute items from the "in" basket to intended destinations. Ask questions, as appropriate.
4. Simulate a unit situation with a filled "In" basket. Distribute the items to their intended destination (identify the "location" verbally) as classmates evaluate appropriateness.
5. Discuss the use of addressograph plates for patients present on unit; on the other hand, emphasize that if no longer a patient, materials should be sent to Medical records.
6. Role play with other students the checking of Patient Care Notebook or Kardex to ascertain if patient may have article.
7. Discuss need to notify charge nurse of important reports received.
8. Discuss what to do if no information can be found on patient (i.e., return items to appropriate department).
9. Perform expediently the task of distributing in order of priority items from "In" basket to appropriate destinations (which may be identified verbally). A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the instructor's observations.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

"In" basket  
patient care notebook or Kardex  
addressograph nameplate

**EVALUATION**

Using the materials and information provided, distribute, in order of priority, forms and articles from "In" basket to appropriate destination. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the observations of the instructor.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Distribute forms and articles from "in" basket.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When distributing forms and articles from "In" basket, the student:

1. Determined distribution priority of the forms and/or articles.
2. Checked Kardex for patient restrictions.
3. \*Notified charge nurse of all reports received.
4. Distributed, posted or routed appropriate items.

( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Execute Pre-op chart check

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given a Pre-op chart check list ...{or a surgery packet}..., a patient going to surgery, and his/her chart, determine whether chart is complete and up-to-date, identify discrepancies, and present to charge nurse for follow-up. Determination must agree with the instructor's findings. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE\***

1. Obtain Pre-op chart check list and surgery packet.
2. Imprint all items in surgery packet and the check list, place in front of chart, or send patient's addressograph plate with chart.
3. Determine that: History and physical was written, operative or other needed permits were signed, all orders were noted, patient's weight was recorded. TPR and BP just before surgery was recorded, current CBC and UA reports are on chart (within 48 hours), doctor was notified of low hemoglobin, blood is available if ordered, allergies or phobias are recorded, surgical prep was charted and noted by whom signed, dentures were accounted for, Pre-op medication charted, consultation forms were completed, removal of jewelry and hair pins charted, relatives were notified of surgery time, finger nail polish and lipstick removal was charted, date and time of last food or drink was charted, medicated bath and oral hygiene was charted, voiding or catheter insertion was charted, chest X-ray has been done and report is on chart, {EKG has been done and report is on chart}, pregnancy test has been done on all female laparotomy patients and recorded.
4. Notify charge nurse of any discrepancies for follow-up.
5. Submit list to nurse for her signature and place in front of chart.

\* South Carolina writing team suggests a revised listing. Refer to the following revised performance guide.

**SOUTH CAROLINA PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Obtain surgery packet.
2. Imprint all items in surgery packet, place in front of chart and send patient's addressograph plate with chart.
3. Determine that: History and physical were written; operative or other needed permits were signed; all orders were noted; patient's weight was recorded; TPR and BP within 24 hours prior to surgery were recorded; most current CBC and UA reports are on chart (within 48 hours). (Chest X-ray has been done and report is on chart. EKG has been done and report is on chart, if necessary.)
4. Notify charge nurse of any discrepancies for follow-up.
5. Submit list to nurse for signature and place in front of chart.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Display and study the contents of a surgery packet. Discuss the purpose of each form. The surgery packet contains the following sample forms: a) "Consent to Operation, Anesthetic and Other Medical Services," b) "Anesthesia Record," c) "Preoperative Checklist," d) "Fluid Administration Form," and e) "Frequent Observation Record" (attached).
2. Practice imprinting all forms which belong in chart.
3. Practice placing chart forms, physician's orders to transcribe, and other appropriate forms in chart.
4. Visit a unit to observe an experienced ward clerk executing a pre-op chart check. Ask questions as appropriate.
5. In a mock situation, perform the task of executing a pre-op chart check, according to the items listed in the instructor's checklist. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

surgery packet  
patient's chart  
writing tools

**EVALUATION**

Using materials provided, the student will determine whether the chart of a pre-operative patient is complete and up-to-date, identify discrepancies, and present to charge nurse for follow-up. Accuracy must be 100%. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved on the instructor's checklist.

CONSENT TO OPERATION, ANESTHETIC AND OTHER MEDICAL SERVICES

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Time \_\_\_\_\_ am  
pm

1. I authorize the performance upon \_\_\_\_\_  
(myself or name of patient)  
of the following operation \_\_\_\_\_  
(state nature and extent of operation)

to be performed under the direction of Dr. \_\_\_\_\_  
and/or such assistants as may be selected by him to perform such  
operation.

2. I recognize that during the course of the operation, unforeseen conditions may necessitate additional or different procedures or services than those set forth above and I further authorize and request that the above-named surgeon and/or his associates, partners, assistants or designees perform such procedures as are, in his professional judgement, necessary and desirable.
3. I consent to the administration of such anesthetics as may be considered necessary or advisable by the person responsible for such service.

State any known anesthesia allergies: \_\_\_\_\_

4. I consent to the disposal by hospital authorities of any tissue or members which may be removed during the course of the operation.
5. The nature, purpose and possible consequences of the operation, possible alternative methods of treatment, the risks involved and the possibility of complications have been fully explained to me by my attending physician and/or surgeon. No guarantees or assurances have been made or given by anyone as to the results that may be obtained.
6. I, THE UNDERSIGNED, HAVE HAD THIS FORM EXPLAINED TO ME AND FULLY UNDERSTAND THE CONTENTS OF THIS AUTHORIZATION.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_  
(patient or authorized person)

Witness \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (relationship)



**PRE-ANESTHESIA EVALUATION**

V - TECS 59  
L.A. #1.b.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Proposed Operation \_\_\_\_\_

Age: \_\_\_\_\_ Weight: \_\_\_\_\_

**PERTINENT HISTORY AND PHYSICAL FINDINGS**

- |                          |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| NO                       | YES                      |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | CARDIOVASCULAR (MI, Angina, CHF, Valvular, High BP) _____    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | PULMONARY DISEASE (Asthma, COPD) _____                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | CNS, NEUROMUSCULAR (CVA, Seizures, Mental status) _____      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | RENAL DISEASE (Kidney failure) _____                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | HEPATIC DISEASE (Hepatitis, Cirrhosis) _____                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | ENDOCRINE (Diabetes, Thyroid) _____                          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | HEMATOLOGICAL (Anemia, Sickle cell, Bleeding disorder) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | ORAL CAVITY (Loose teeth, Dentures, Difficult Airway) _____  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | PREVIOUS PROBLEMS WITH ANESTHESIA _____                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | ALLERGIES TO MEDICATIONS _____                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | CURRENT MEDICATIONS _____                                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | OTHER _____  |

**PERTINENT LAB:** \_\_\_\_\_

ASA PHYSICAL STATUS: CLASS 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, E

ANESTHETIC PLAN: PATIENT AGREES TO: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, M.D.

**CONDITION ON ADMISSION TO PAR**

**LEVEL OF CONSCIOUSNESS**

Awake
Arousable on calling
Not responding

**RESPIRATORY EFFORT**

Adequate
Inadequate
Ventilator

**AIRWAY**

Adequate airway
Oral or nasal airway
Endotracheal tube

**VITAL SIGNS**

BP
P
R

**APPARENT COMPLICATIONS**

\_\_\_\_\_

V-TECS 59  
L.A. #1.c.

(Addressograph)

Nurses Initials

1. Operative permit signed and properly witnessed. \_\_\_\_\_
2. CBC on chart. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Urinalysis on chart. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Physician notified of abnormal lab/x-ray reports. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Bleeding and coagulation time on chart of T&A patient, (if ordered). \_\_\_\_\_
6. Blood typed and crossmatch. Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ pts. \_\_\_\_\_
7. History and physical exam on chart \_\_\_\_\_ or dictated \_\_\_\_\_
8. Notify PM administrator if H&P not on chart by 9 p.m. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Consultation sheet signed and on chart as required by hospital policy. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Special permits signed and properly witnessed as required by hospital policy. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Religion of patient is \_\_\_\_\_
12. Anesthesia sheet on chart. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Pre-op teaching done. Peds party \_\_\_\_\_ Gyn class \_\_\_\_\_ Individual \_\_\_\_\_
14. Identification bracelet on and legible. \_\_\_\_\_
15. TPR and BP are charted. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Cosmetics, hairpins, hairpieces, wigs, artificial eyelashes removed. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Dentures \_\_\_\_\_ Partial Plates \_\_\_\_\_ Bridges \_\_\_\_\_ Caps \_\_\_\_\_
18. Contact lens Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ Placed \_\_\_\_\_
19. Mouth checked for chewing gum, mints, etc. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Jewelry Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ Placed \_\_\_\_\_
21. Complete recheck of Doctor's pre-operative orders. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Addressograph plate with chart. \_\_\_\_\_









**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Execute pre-op chart check.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

**Performance Level:** All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When executing pre-op chart check, the student:

- |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Obtain a surgery packet containing all forms.                             | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Properly imprinted all forms and explained the purpose of each.           | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Placed packet in front of chart.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Transcribed physician's orders correctly.                                 | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 5. Secured all necessary forms and reports; placed in proper chart position. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Prepare laboratory requisition form(s)

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given a doctor's order for a laboratory diagnostic procedure such as "arthritis profile," ...{or urinalysis}... appropriate equipment, and forms, prepare the required requisition form(s). Each form must be prepared without error or omission. All forms must be judged acceptable for processing by laboratory personnel. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Translate and identify the order, annotate Kardex ...{or patient care form}...
2. Select appropriate form(s).
3. Select addressograph plate and imprint form(s). Note: Correct patient vitally important!
4. Fill in all needed information including home address if needed, diagnosis, BP and medication, using ball point pen and heavy writing pressure.
5. If order is STAT, notify lab by telephone.
6. If order is for a later date, prepare requisition and place in Kardex (to be sent later).
7. Information may be entered in computer memory bank ..{if applicable}...
8. Locate all routine preparation orders associated with the order being transcribed in the ward clerk or laboratory manual.
9. Notify kitchen of dietary changes or holds due to lab work.
10. Write the preparation order on Kardex and requisition the supplies.
11. Transcribe to the Team Leader sheet ...{or the schedule for patient treatment form}...
12. Have charge nurse initial requisitions.
13. Prepare specimen labels and containers if indicated as follows:
  - a. Identify type of specimen container(s) needed (stool, urine, nose-throat-wound-drainage cultures, gastric analysis, pap smear, sputum, vomitus, biopsies, bile, semen, sweat, spinal fluid, bone marrow, ascities, saliva).
  - b. Identify type of label needed.
  - c. Print patient's name, doctor's name, room number, type of contents and time of collection on label. Note: May sometimes need to indicate how obtained.
  - d. Give label and container to nurse to prepare specimen.
  - e. Prepare correct requisition completely to accompany specimen.
14. Route requisition and specimen to lab, making sure it is charted on the nurse's notes and signed by the nurse. Clock in.
15. File the floor copy of the requisitions.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Discuss the purpose and use of the attached sample patient care form and laboratory requisitions.
2. Demonstrate transcription of physician's order concerning laboratory requests (& proper placements).
3. Discuss purpose and use of attached sample schedule for patient treatment form.
4. Research and prepare a report describing the types of specimens that are routinely sent to each laboratory division for analysis.
5. Review medical laboratory terms and abbreviations commonly used in the local health care facility.
6. Practice transcribing several physician's orders and preparing appropriate laboratory requisitions and specimen labels.
7. Discuss the important regulations regarding the use, completion, and delivery of laboratory requisition forms. For example: If data processing cards are used, they are not to be folded, bent, or stapled.
8. Visit a laboratory department to observe the activities of the clerical personnel with whom the ward clerk coordinates.
9. Prepare a list of all laboratory tests which require prior preparation of the patient. Write (for use later as a reference) a description of the preparation necessary for each test. For example: The ward clerk may need to cancel or requisition special meals from the kitchen.
10. Visit a unit to observe an experienced ward clerk prepare a laboratory requisition form.
11. Perform the task (in a simulated classroom setting) of preparing a laboratory requisition form for a urinalysis. Follow the steps outlined in the instructor's checklist. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

**RESOURCES**

laboratory personnel  
experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

physician's order  
appropriate forms  
addressograph plate  
writing tools (including a ball point pen)

**EVALUATION**

Using provided information and materials, the student will identify and prepare laboratory requisition form(s) for a "urinalysis" order. No errors or omissions are allowed. The performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished," based on the items included in the instructor's checklist.

Admission Date \_\_\_\_\_ BATH: Self Assist Bed \_\_\_\_\_  
 Classification \_\_\_\_\_  
 Diet \_\_\_\_\_  
 Diet \_\_\_\_\_  
 Diagnosis \_\_\_\_\_  
 Surgery \_\_\_\_\_

Attending Physician(s):  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

(Addressograph)

Date	Initials	PROBLEM	APPROACH	OUTCOME
			Vital signs (T, P, R, and BP) on admission and @ HS prior to surgery and AM of surgery. Pre- pare for surgery as ordered:	Afebrile (less 99.6) 12 hours prior to surgery. Establishment of baseline vital signs.
			Up ad lib unless contraindicated.	Ambulatory
			1. Give verbal and/or written explanation of preparation for surgery and of post-op care.	Verbalizes instructions regarding procedures and cooperation with plan of care.
			2. Explain operative permit to patient and witness patient's signature.	Informed consent

Admission Date \_\_\_\_\_ BATH: Self Assist Bed \_\_\_\_\_

Classification \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diagnosis \_\_\_\_\_

Surgery \_\_\_\_\_ Page 1

Attending Physician(s): \_\_\_\_\_

(Addressograph)

Case	Initials	PROBLEM	APPROACH	OUTCOME
			1.A. Vital signs (T, P, R, and BP) every 4 hrs. x 72 hours.	Afebrile (temp less than 99.6
			B. DC at _____ am/pm on _____. Then routine q _____ hrs.	24 hrs. prior discharge.
			C. Turn, cough, deep breathe every 2 hrs. x 24 hours. Assist patient to splint incision as necessary.	
			2.A. Check dressing(s) every 4 hrs. x 24, then QID.	Clean healing wound.
			B. If prn dressing change order: Change dressing at least daily to observe wound area for redness, swelling, increased drainage, healing.	
			C. Note presence of:	
			Drain _____ Removed _____	
			Skin clips _____ Remove _____	
			Staples _____ Remove _____	
			Sutures _____ Remove _____	
			Steri-strips _____	
			T-tube _____ Empty _____ Removed _____	
			Hemovac _____ Empty _____ Removed _____	
			Other _____	

FOR: Appendectomy Cholecystectomy Abdominal Surgery, Adult

Hernia Post ICU Gastrectomy

Pilonidal Cyst Exploratory Laparotomy

V - TECS 61

L. A. #1

Admission Date \_\_\_\_\_ BATH: Self Assist Bed \_\_\_\_\_

Classification \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diet \_\_\_\_\_

Diagnosis \_\_\_\_\_

Surgery \_\_\_\_\_ Page 2

Attending Physician(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Address (room) \_\_\_\_\_

Date	Initials	PROBLEM	APPROACH	OUTCOME
			3.A. I & O every 8 hrs.	Normal bladder
			B. DC at _____ am/pm on _____ if voiding freely and taking po fluids.	function restored
		(Cath order)		
			4. Levine tube _____ Salem sump _____ Connect to _____	Bowel function restored (1 BM)
			Irrigate with _____	prior to discharge Tolerating diet
			Remove NG tube (date) _____	
			5.A. Elevate foot of bed 3" x 8 hrs. (if ordered)	
			B. Lower foot of bed at _____ am/pm on _____	
		(Ambulation orders)		Ambulatory





[These types of forms are color coded.]

V - TECS 61  
L. A. #1

REQUESTED BY:		ORDERED BY:		M.D.	
SPECIMEN:					
EXAMINATION REQUESTED:					
DEPT.	CODE	TEST			
XX	XX				
YX	XX				
XX	XX	DATE	TIME	AM	COLLECTED BY
XX	XX			PM	
XX	XX				
XX	XX				
XX	XX				
XX	XX				
LABORATORY MISCELLANEOUS		DATE:	PATHOLOGISTS:	TECH.	CHARGE

LABORATORY MISCELLANEOUS

REPORT CALLED TO: TIME: AM/PM DATE: BY:

EXAM REQUESTED:	PATIENT'S RESULTS:	NORMAL:
<input type="checkbox"/> ANA		< 1:20
<input type="checkbox"/> STREPTOZYME		NEGATIVE
<input type="checkbox"/> ASO TITER		Preschool & Adult < 100 T.U. School Age > 166 T.U.
<input type="checkbox"/> COLD AGGLUTININS		< 1:16
<input type="checkbox"/> MONOTEST		NEGATIVE
<input type="checkbox"/> RA TEST		NEGATIVE
<input type="checkbox"/> RPR <input type="checkbox"/> VDRL (STS)		NONREACTIVE
<input type="checkbox"/> FEBRILE AGGLUTININS	BRUCELLA ABORTUS PROTEUS OX-19 TYPHOID O TYPHOID H PARATYPHOID A PARATYPHOID B	
DATE:	TECH.	PATHOLOGISTS

DATE	TIME	<input type="checkbox"/> AM <input type="checkbox"/> PM	COLLECTED
<input type="checkbox"/> STAT <input type="checkbox"/> ROUTINE		< = LESS THAN; > = GREATER THAN	
ORDERED BY:			
REQUESTED BY:			
LAB REMARKS:			

SEROLOGY

PATIENT'S CHART

REPORT CALLED TO: TIME: AM/PM DATE: BY:

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE - FOR LAB USE ONLY

DATE	TIME	A.M. OF P.M. COLLECTION	ROUTINE <input type="checkbox"/> STAT <input type="checkbox"/>
ROUTINE URINALYSIS <input type="checkbox"/>		VOIDED <input type="checkbox"/>	CATH. <input type="checkbox"/> STERILE <input type="checkbox"/>
OTHER TESTS: <input type="checkbox"/>		MICROSCOPIC <input type="checkbox"/>	ADMISSION <input type="checkbox"/>
REMARKS:			
NURSE:	ORDERED BY:	M.D.	
SP.G.	COLOR	W.B.C.	/hpF
pH		R.B.C.	/hpF
ALBUMIN:	CASTS:/LpF		
GLUCOSE:	REDUCING SUBSTANCE	BACTERIA:	
KETONES:	EPI CELLS:		
BILIRUBIN:	CRYSTALS:		
BLOOD:	MUCOUS:		
LABORATORY URINALYSIS	DATE:	PATHOLOGIST:	TECH

URINALYSIS

PATIENT'S CHART

REPORT CALLED TO: TIME: AM/PM DATE: BY:



[These types of forms are color coded.]

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE

DATE _____	TIME _____	A.M. OF P.M. COLLECTION	ROUTINE <input type="checkbox"/>	STAT <input type="checkbox"/>
ROUTINE URINALYSIS <input type="checkbox"/> VOIDED <input type="checkbox"/> CATH. <input type="checkbox"/> STERILE <input type="checkbox"/>				
OTHER TESTS: <input type="checkbox"/> MICROSCOPIC <input type="checkbox"/> ADMISSION <input type="checkbox"/>				
REMARKS:				
NURSE:		ORDERED BY:	M.D.	
SP.G.	COLOR	W.B.C.	/hpF	
pH		R.B.C.	/hpF	
ALBUMIN:		CASTS:/LpF		
GLUCOSE:	REDUCING SUBSTANCE	BACTERIA:		
KETONES:		EPI CELLS:		
BILIRUBIN:		CRYSTALS:		
BLOOD:		MUCOUS:		
<b>LABORATORY URINALYSIS</b>	DATE:	PATHOLOGIST:	TECH:	

URINALYSIS

PATIENT'S CHART

REPORT CALLED TO \_\_\_\_\_ TIME \_\_\_\_\_ A.M. BY \_\_\_\_\_ P.M.



These types of forms are color coded.

**LABORATORY REQUISITIONS**

**HEMATOLOGY**

118-01 Hematology.....

118-02 Coagulation Studies.....

**CHEMISTRY**

120-01 Chemistry I.....

120-02 Chemistry II.....

120-03 Myocardial Infarction Enzyme Profile.....

**MICROBIOLOGY**

121-01 Microbiology I.....

121-02 Microbiology II.....

121-03 Microbiology III.....

133-01 Microbiology IV.....

**HISTOLOGY**

122-01 Inpatient Tissue Examination.....

Reynolds-Reynolds Dayton, Ohio LITHO IN U.S.A.

**HEMATOLOGY**

FORM NO. 118-01

Reynolds-Reynolds DAYTON OHIO LITHO IN U.S.A.

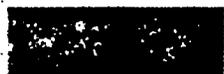


**COAGULATION STUDIES**

FORM NO. 118-02 (REV. 2-61)



Reynolds-Reynolds DAYTON OHIO LITHO IN U.S.A.



**CHEMISTRY I**



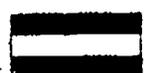
Reynolds-Reynolds DAYTON OHIO LITHO IN U.S.A.



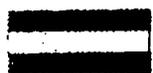
**CHEMISTRY II**



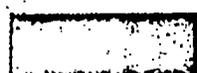
Reynolds-Reynolds DAYTON OHIO LITHO IN U.S.A.



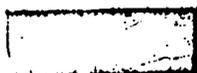
**MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION ENZYME PROFILE**



Reynolds-Reynolds DAYTON OHIO LITHO IN U.S.A.



**MICROBIOLOGY I**



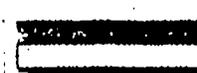
Reynolds-Reynolds DAYTON OHIO LITHO IN U.S.A.



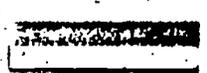
**MICROBIOLOGY II**



Reynolds-Reynolds DAYTON OHIO LITHO IN U.S.A.



**MICROBIOLOGY III**



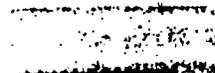
Reynolds-Reynolds DAYTON OHIO LITHO IN U.S.A.



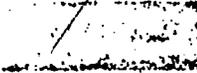
**MICROBIOLOGY IV**



Reynolds-Reynolds DAYTON OHIO LITHO IN U.S.A.



**INPATIENT TISSUE EXAMINATION**



RECEIVED

These types of forms are color coded.

**BLOOD BANK**

123-01 Blood Bank I.....

123-02 Blood Bank II.....

123-03 Blood Bank III.....

**URINALYSIS**

125-01 Urinalysis.....

**SEROLOGY**

135-01 Serology.....

**CYTOLOGY**

136-01 Laboratory Exfoliative Cytology.....

**MISCELLANEOUS**

199-01 Laboratory Miscellaneous.....



**LABORATORY BLOOD BANK 1**

**BLOOD BANK II**

**BLOOD BANK III**

**URINALYSIS**

**SEROLOGY**

**LABORATORY EXFOLIATIVE CYTOLOGY**

**LABORATORY MISCELLANEOUS**

FORM NO. 123-01 (REV. 2-61) REYNOLDS-REYNOLDS DAYTON, OHIO U.S.A.

FORM NO. 123-02 (REV. 2-61) REYNOLDS-REYNOLDS DAYTON, OHIO U.S.A.

FORM NO. 125-01 (REV. 2-61) REYNOLDS-REYNOLDS DAYTON, OHIO U.S.A.

FORM NO. 135-01 (REV. 2-61) REYNOLDS-REYNOLDS DAYTON, OHIO U.S.A.

FORM NO. 136-01 (REV. 2-61) REYNOLDS-REYNOLDS DAYTON, OHIO U.S.A.

FORM NO. 199-01 (REV. 2-61) REYNOLDS-REYNOLDS DAYTON, OHIO U.S.A.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE



**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare laboratory requisitions form(s).

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When preparing laboratory requisition forms, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Translated and identified orders.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Selected appropriate forms and imprinted with addressograph plate.               | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Notified laboratory by phone if order is STAT.                                   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Placed forms in appropriate location for transporting to laboratory.             | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 5. Notified kitchen of dietary changes or holds due to lab work.                    | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 6. Wrote request in appropriate area on sample schedule for Patient Treatment Form. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 7. Prepared specimen labels and containers if indicated.                            | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 8. Sent requisition and specimen to laboratory.                                     | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 9. Filed the floor copy of the requisitions.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Place/remove special bedside directives

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Given required information, appropriate signs ...{or tapes}... and three patients booked for surgery, designate appropriate signs for the patient's bedside ...{or door}... and indicate anticipated time of removal. Signs posted must be consistent with patient's needs at all times. (4)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

- 1.\* Identify all needs for special signs ...{or tapes}... from Kardex ...{or patient care form}... and doctors' orders: radioactive materials, oxygen, no smoking, no visitors, isolation, hold breakfast, NPO, surgery.
- 2.\* Select appropriate signs ...{or tapes}... .
3. Inform patients via intercom in understandable terms and using a pleasant tone of voice.
4. Send or take signs to correct bedside table or door.
5. See that food and water are removed from bedside at the proper time.
- 6.\* Make certain that dietary department is notified or hold/NPO.
7. Place patient's name on surgery list, NPO list, etc.
8. Annotate Kardex.
- 9.\* Collect or have signs collected from patient's bedside when no longer needed!

\* South Carolina writing team suggests that performance guides 1, 2, 6, 9 reflect responsibilities of the ward clerk. The other items are apt to be handled by the nursing staff.

### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Review physician's orders and attached sample patient care form to learn how directives are written.
2. Visit a unit to learn where signs/tapes are.
3. Identify and discuss the purpose of each sign/tape.
4. Read for recall on a test the attached information sheet titled "P.M. Ward Clerk," a sample of the additional responsibilities which are expected with night shift.
5. Role play calling dietary department (give name, title, unit, patient's name, room number) and request "hold" diet. Emphasize the additional responsibility of the p.m. ward clerk {i.e., write NPO on Dietary Requisition (sample attached)}.
6. Review physician's orders and patient care form to learn how directives are cancelled.
7. In a simulated hospital setting, perform the task of placing bedside/door directives for three pre-operative patients. Verbally

indicate when the sign/tape should be removed. A rating of "fully accomplished" by the instructor must be earned.

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

patient care form  
physician's order  
appropriate signs/tapes

**EVALUATION**

Using provided equipment, supplies, and information, the student will select appropriate bedside/door directives for three pre-operative patients and indicate when sign/tape will be removed. Accuracy and completeness are required. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the observations of the instructor.



**PM WARD CLERKS  
ADDITIONAL RESPONSIBILITIES**

1. **Menus:** Stick with patient's name; refer to guide in dietary envelope.
2. **Dietary Requisition:** Refer to patient care form for correct diet. Write in the patient's name, room number and bed. Check correct diet.
3. **Schedule for Patient Treatment:** Refer to patient care form. Write patient's name, room number and bed. Check what the patient is scheduled for: test and/or treatment.
4. **Census Sheet:** Census book - complete and take to Admitting by 10:30 PM.
5. **Charts:** At least 10-20 surgery sheet - for new admissions.
6. **S.P.D. Cart:** Check cart that patient is charged for used items.  
AM-PM
7. **Twenty-Four Hour Record of Patient Temperature:** TPR clipboard. Room and bed number with patient's last name.
8. **Controlled Drug Charge Requisitions:** Check controlled drug book or medicine drawer for drug charge requisitions. Stamp the drug charge requisitions with the patient's addressograph card and place in the transportation basket.
9. **Drug Renewal Procedure:** Check Medication Adm. record for expired drugs. Carry out procedures.
10. **NPO Stickers:** It is the responsibility of the Ward Clerk to make out the NPO/HOLD BKFT stickers and the responsibility of the Nursing Assistant to place the stickers on the patient's door.

Room #  
Lab.

**HOLD BREAKFAST**

Room #

**NOTHING BY MOUTH**

Surgery

DIETARY DIET ORDER REQUISITION

CARBON NOT REQ

By: Your name, title R.N.

Floor: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

A.M.: 4:30

Call Time — D & S

10.00 A.M. & 3:00 P.M.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Room No.	Name	Hold, etc.	Full (Regular)	Soft	Liquids Surg.	Liquids Full	Special Diets	Dinner Check	
372	Newman	(Use Red Ink)	✓						
373	Smoak			✓					
374	Ham				✓				
375	Mills					✓			
376	Smith	HOLD LAB	✓						
377	Bass	HOLD X-ray	✓						
378	Ring	HOLD surg.		✓					
379	Davis	NPO							
380	Doan	NPO LAB							
381	Jones	LAB							
382	Pope	no order Surg NPO	✓				ISOLATION		
383	White						8th day sippy		
384	Paul						↓ salt		
385	Day						2 gm Na		
386	Cox						2 gm Sodium		
387	Olson						1 gm Na		
388	Reese						2 gm salt		
389	Hicks						Salt Free		
390	Coates						1200 cal ADA 1/5, 2/5		
391	Watts						1000 cal H.S. sha		

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Place/remove special bedside directives.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When placing/removing special bedside directives, the student:

1. Placed/removed bedside door directives for selected patient.

( / ) ( ) ( ) ( / ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Prepare and route medication index forms ...{or Medication Administration Record}...

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the charts of forty patients and the necessary forms and materials, prepare and route index form ...{or Medication Administration Record}... for each patient. Preparation of the forms must conform to the instructions on the form, must be accurate and legible. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Obtain medicine index form ...{or MAR}... and addressograph it. Note: The purpose of this form is additional insurance against drug interactions occurring. Most hospital pharmacists wish to contribute their expertise to patient safety in the above manner. In some hospitals, the pharmacist receives a duplicate copy of every physician's order and compiles the medication index forms, in which case the ward clerk would place the prepared index on the patient's chart.
2. From the medication sheet, locate the names of the drugs being given to the patient (including IV's).
3. Place the name, amount, route, and frequency of administration of each drug that the patient is receiving on the form.
4. Place the original of the form on the inside front cover of the chart.
5. Send duplicate of the form to the pharmacy.
6. Add or delete information as orders change.
7. Prepare and route a new form when duplicates on form run out if using a chemically treated carbon set.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Distribute the attached three information sheets related to medication. Study for recall on a teacher-prepared matching test. Exchange papers and correct each other's work in class.
2. Using a transparency of the sample Medication Administration Sheet (attached), discuss the purpose of this form and how to prepare it.
3. Using a transparency of the sample physician's order (attached), discuss how medication directives are secured by the ward clerk.
4. Outline on board the procedure for routing a copy of the physician's order to the pharmacy. (i.e., Tear out and send through pneumatic tube system.)
5. Discuss and role play the procedure for ordering IV medications (sample forms attached).
6. Visit a unit to observe an experienced ward clerk prepare (and route) a Medication Administration Record. Ask questions as appropriate.

7. In a simulated hospital setting, perform the task of preparing and routing MARs for each of forty patients. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the observations of the instructor.

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

physician's order  
Medication Administration Record or other appropriate form

**EVALUATION**

Using the information and materials provided, the student will prepare a Medication Administration Record for each of forty patients according to the instructions on the form. Preparation must be 100% accurate and legible. A rating of "fully accomplished" by the instructor must be earned.

TYPICAL TIMES of MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION

Times	Abbreviations
every day	q.d.
twice a day	b.i.d.
three times a day	t.i.d.
four times a day	q.i.d.
every other day	q.o.d.
every ___ hours	q. ___ h.
at hour of sleep (once only)	h.s.
before meals	a.c.
after meals	p.c.
at once, without delay	Stat.
when necessary or required	p.r.n.
may be repeated once if necessary	s.o.s.

MEDICAL QUALIFYING PHRASES

PHRASES	ABBREVIATIONS
with	c
without	s
freely, as desired	ad. lib.
of each	aa
do not repeat	non. rep.
quantity not sufficient	q.n.s.

Abbreviations for Measures of Drug Dosages

TERMS	ABBREVIATIONS
drop	gtt.
teaspoon	tsp. or t.
tablespoon	t <del>s</del> p. or T.
unit	U.
milliequivalent	mEq.

All Entries Must Be Printed

Medication Administration Record

L.A. #2  
Enter Here IN PENCIL  
Number of Forms in Use 1  
Resulting Vaginal Cl.

Name

Diagnosis D.U.B.

Case No.

Surgery 11-1-82 VAGINAL HYSTERECTOMY AND

Allergic Test Penicillin  
(Record in Red)

Room No.

(Use Red Ink)

DATES GIVEN

OR Date Initial	Exp. Date Time	Medication - Dosage - Rt. of Adm.	HR.	10/31	11/1	11/2	11/3	11/4	11/5	11/6	11/7	11/8	11/9	11/10	11/11	11/12	11/13
10/31	7:51	KEFLIN - 500mg P.O. q.i.d.	9	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
9/6			5	J.C.													
			9	J.C.													
11/1		Post-OP KEFLIN - qms ÷ I.V. Peggyback q. 6 hrs 100 X 8 doses	4	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
			10	J.C.													
			4	J.C.													
			10	J.C.													
11/2	9	Balmam - 30mg - P.O. P.R.N - Sleep	9	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
11/1		Sliding Scale A.C. AND Give Regular INSULIN SQ According to Blood Sugar break AS Follows 400-500mg % - 20 units SQ 300-400mg % - 15 units SQ 100-200mg % - NO INSULIN	7:30 Dose 11:30 Dose 4:30 Dose 9 Dose	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

SINGLE ORDERS - PRE-OPERATIVES

Enter here in pencil  
No. of Forms in use

OR Date Initial	Medication - Dosage - Frequency - Rt. of Adm.	To Be Given Date	To Be Given Time	Nurse Initial	OR Date Initial	Medication - Dosage - Frequency - Rt. of Adm.	To Be Given Date	To Be Given Time	Nurse Initial
11/1	Balmam - 30mg P.O.	11/1	9	J.C.	11/2	Demerol - 50mg	11/2	7 A.M.	J.C.
	Demerol - 50mg					Valium - 50mg	11/2	7 A.M.	J.C.
	Valium - 50mg	11/1	8:30			Atropine - 0.4mg			
	Atropine - 0.4mg					Post-OP	11-2-82		

(PRN ORDERS - SEE REVERSE SIDE)

Doctor KNOW Intern \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time Admitted 10-31-82 - 3:30 P.M.  
 Age 35 Religion BAPTIST Date/Time Discharged \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name Smith - Nancy



# PHYSICIAN'S ORDERS

**AUTOMATIC STOP ORDER: SCHEDULE OF STOP DATES REPRODUCED BELOW IS IN TERMS OF DAYS FOLLOWING DATE OF ORIGINAL ORDER. IF STOP DATE FALLS ON SUNDAY OR HOLIDAY ORDER EXTENDED ONE DAY. TIME 11:00 A.M.**  
THIS ORDER DOES NOT APPLY WHEN PHYSICIAN'S ORDER INDICATES EXACT NUMBER OF DOSES AND/OR DAYS TO BE ADMINISTERED.

ANTIBIOTICS..... 7 SCHEDULE II MEDICATIONS..... 7  
SCHEDULE III MEDICATIONS..... 3

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SECTION IF RED →

(✓)	START HERE	DATE	TIME	A.M. P.M.	ALLERGIES:	(1)
		10-31-82				
						ADDRESSOGRAPH)

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SECTION IF RED →

(✓)	START HERE	DATE	TIME	A.M. P.M.	ALLERGIES:	(2)
		11-2-82				
						ADDRESSOGRAPH)

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SECTION IF RED →

(✓)	START HERE	DATE	TIME	A.M. P.M.	ALLERGIES:	(3)
		11-2-83				
						ADDRESSOGRAPH)

**REQUEST FOR I.V. MEDICATIONS**

(Notify Pharmacy of Cancellation, Ext. 5350)

*5 amp*

ADDITIVES	QUANTITY
Ampicillin	500 Gm
Carbenicillin (Geopen)	Gm
Cephalothin (Keflin)	Gm
Cephazolin (Kefzol)	Gm
Doxycycline (Vibramycin)	mg.
Gentamycin (Garamycin)	mg.
Hydrocortisone (Solu-Cortef)	mg.
Potassium Chloride	mEq.
Potassium Penicillin G	units

(PATIENT ADDRESSOGRAPH)

CIRCLE SOLUTION	CIRCLE VOLUME	CIRCLE HOURS OF ADMINISTRATION
D5W	1000 cc	STAT
NS		01-A.M. 13-P.M.
D5NS	500 cc	02-A.M. 14-P.M.
Ringers Lactate	250 cc	03-A.M. 15-P.M.
D5 - 1/2 NS		04-A.M. 16-P.M.
D5 - 1/4 NS	100 cc	05-A.M. 17-P.M.
1/2 - NS		06-A.M. 18-P.M.
D5RL	50 cc	07-A.M. 19-P.M.
		08-A.M. 20-P.M.
		09-A.M. 21-P.M.
		10-A.M. 22-P.M.
		11-A.M. 23-P.M.
		12-Noon 24-Midnight

DATE: *10/21/82* Original Solution Number (REFILL NOS. ON BACK)

ORDERED BY: *Your Name Here*

VERIFICATION COPY

**REQUEST FOR I.V. MEDICATIONS**

(Notify Pharmacy of Cancellation, Ext. 5350)

ADDITIVES	QUANTITY
Amoicillin	Gm
Carbenicillin (Geopen)	Gm
Cephalothin (Keflin)	Gm
Cephazolin (Kefzol)	Gm
Doxycycline (Vibramycin)	mg.
Gentamycin (Garamycin)	mg.
Hydrocortisone (Solu-Cortef)	mg.
Potassium Chloride	mEq.
Potassium Penicillin G	units

(PATIENT ADDRESSOGRAPH)

CIRCLE SOLUTION	CIRCLE VOLUME	CIRCLE HOURS OF ADMINISTRATION
STAT		
D5W	1000 cc	01-A.M. 13-P.M.
NS		02-A.M. 14-P.M.
D5NS	500 cc	03-A.M. 15-P.M.
Ringers Lactate	250 cc	04-A.M. 16-P.M.
		05-A.M. 17-P.M.
		06-A.M. 18-P.M.
D5 - 1/2 NS		07-A.M. 19-P.M.
D5 - 1/4 NS	100 cc	08-A.M. 20-P.M.
1/2 - NS		09-A.M. 21-P.M.
		10-A.M. 22-P.M.
D5RL	50 cc	11-A.M. 23-P.M.
		12-Noon 24-Midnight

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ Original Solution Number \_\_\_\_\_ (REFILL NOS. ON BACK)

ORDERED BY: *[Signature]*

VERIFICATION COPY



**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare and route medication index forms.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When preparing and routing medication index forms ... {or Medication Administration Record}..., the student:

1. Secured and prepared a Medication index form ... {or Medication Administration Record}... ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
2. Filed the floor copy and routed duplicate copy to pharmacy. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Inspect and report expiring narcotic or antibiotic orders.

---

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Having access to required information and supplies, and six patients receiving narcotics and six patients receiving antibiotics, inspect the orders for expiration time and flag the charts. No patient will receive drugs without a valid order, and charge nurse must agree in each instance that flag was correctly placed, based on expiration of order. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE\***

1. Interpret the doctor's orders, consulting the head nurse if needed.
2. Identify narcotics, antibiotics, anticoagulants, and abuse drugs ordered.
3. Compute time of last dose for each order using the stated hospital policy.
4. Flag the charts with a reorder request or notify charge nurse if order is no longer valid.
5. Make certain that flag is easily visible.

\* South Carolina writing team suggests a revised listing. Refer to the following revised performance guide.

**S.C. PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Stamp physician's orders with "Renew Drug" after checking Medication Administration Record for expiration date.
2. Write name(s) only of narcotics, antibiotics and anticoagulants that have expired.
3. Compute time of last dose for each order, using the stated hospital policy.
4. Flag chart with a "Reorder Drug" request; or notify charge nurse if order is no longer valid.
5. Make certain that flag is easily visible.
6. After renewal order, update Medication Administration Record.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Listen to resource speaker (M.D.) discuss the medical reasons for strict accuracy in the inspection and reporting of expiring narcotic or antibiotic orders.
2. Investigate and report to the class on the following two topics: (a) identification of at least two references the ward clerk can use to find out more information about drugs; (b) identification of the workers whom the ward clerk might contact for drug information.
3. Read and study the attached sample drug renewal policy.

4. Using the policy studied during learning activity #3 and the six-point S.C. Performance Guide, practice inspecting a typical narcotic order and an antibiotic order. Work in small groups helping fellow classmates interpret the procedure.
5. Perform the task of inspecting six narcotic and six antibiotic orders for renewal requests and flagging the charts. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved as the instructor observes in the simulated hospital setting.

**RESOURCES**

physician

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

renewal stamp

reorder tapes

Medication Administration Record

physician's orders

**EVALUATION**

Using provided information and materials, the student will monitor six narcotic and six antibiotic orders for renewal requests and flag the charts. No errors are allowed. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the observations of the instructor.

### DRUG RENEWAL PROCEDURE

#### PURPOSE:

To assist with keeping orders for expiring drugs current.

#### POLICY:

1. Class II drugs expire in 72 hours.
2. All class III, IV and V drugs expire in 7 days. Antibiotic or anticoagulant need not be reordered.
3. Write "renew," "repeat," or "reorder" and the name of the medication.
4. The PM Ward Clerk is responsible for writing the name of each expired medication on the physician's order sheet on the date it expires. Sign your initials and title after writing renewal order.
5. The physician must sign the medication order before it is valid.

#### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The physician will strike through any order he/she wishes to discontinue.
2. Both AM or PM Ward Clerk will be involved in implementing this procedure.

#### PROCEDURE:

1. Check the Medication Administration Record (MAR) for drugs which expire on current date.
2. Copy all medication orders which expire on the current date from the MAR onto the physician order sheet. (Write the name of the medication exactly as it is written on the MAR.)
3. Enter the date in appropriate column on the MAR after the physician has signed drug renewal order.
4. Sign your initials and title to the left of the column labeled "Noted by/Time."
5. AM or PM Ward Clerk to carry out the order after the physician has signed it by:
  - a. Erasing the expiration date (count the appropriate number of days and put in new expiration date).

- b. Discontinue the medication by drawing a line through it if the physician does not want to reorder.

Note: Flag chart with Reorder Drug Tape.

**REORDER DRUG**

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Inspect and report expiring narcotic or antibiotic orders.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When inspecting and reporting expiring narcotic or antibiotic orders, the student:

1. Verified the doctor's orders and expiration date of the medication.
2. Flagged the chart with a reorder request or notified charge nurse.
3. Updated Medication Administration Record.

( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES****TASK:** Photocopy chart forms**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given access to necessary equipment, materials, and information, make a photocopy of each chart form requested. Copies must be legible and any non-usable copies must be destroyed by shredding or burning. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Locate forms to be copied. Note: Photocopying certain parts of the chart such as lab and X-ray reports to be sent with the patient to a nursing home is often done at the discretion of the hospital to meet Medicare and Medicaid nursing home requirements, and without which nursing homes cannot accept the patient. Nursing care plans and discharge summary notes may be included. Some hospitals permit only medical records personnel to photocopy chart forms so that a record can be kept of what has been copied and where it has been sent.
2. Consult with charge nurse to determine legality of request.
3. Take forms to copy machine.
4. Follow operating instructions and make one legible copy of each.
5. Tear up and discard illegible copies.
6. Enclose copies in an addressed envelope and seal.
7. Give envelopes to appropriate person.
8. Return original chart forms to chart, noting on same that a copy has been made and where it was sent.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Listen to resource speaker (e.g., director of medical records department at the local hospital) discuss the ethical and legal reasons for confidentiality of chart forms and strict control of non-usable copies of chart forms.
2. Discuss the responsibilities of the ward clerk in following the procedure for photocopying chart forms. Read aloud the attached sample policy which outlines the procedures to be followed.
3. View several copies of chart forms made on different pieces of equipment. As a class, vote which copies are usable and which are not (and the reason).
4. Discuss efficient methods of destroying non-usable copies.
5. Perform the task of photocopying chart forms. Properly destroy non-usable copies. Properly package the copies. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved based on the instructor's evaluation of the performance.

**RESOURCES**

director of medical records

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

copier  
chart forms

**EVALUATION**

Using materials and equipment provided, the student will photocopy selected chart forms. The copies must be clean and legible. Non-usable copies must be completely destroyed. Based on the instructor's observations, a rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

V-TECS 68

L.A. #2

TO: Ward Clerks  
Unit Managers  
Evening Administrators

FROM: Ward Clerk Coordinator

DATE: July 19, 1983

SUBJECT: Copying a Patient's Chart

1. A Doctor's order must be written on the Physician's Order Sheet in the chart.
2. Have "Authorization for Release Medical Information" signed by the patient prior to copying.
3. Duplication of any part of the patient's chart is done by the Medical Records Department up until 9:00 PM Monday through Friday.
4. Contact the P.M. Administrator or Night Nursing Supervisor when Medical Records is closed.
5. No original part of the patient's chart can be discarded under any circumstance.
6. The Physician should write an order for the parts of the chart to copy.
7. Chart forms that necessarily would not have to be copied (unless the Physician requests specifically) would be the graphics, nurse's notes, profile, and surgery forms.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Photocopy chart forms.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When photocopying chart forms, the student:

- |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Verified legality of request.                             | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Copied chart forms.                                       | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Properly discarded illegible copies.                      | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Enclosed and sealed copies in envelope.                   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 5. Provided copies to appropriate person.                    | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 6. Noted procedure on chart and returned to proper location. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.



**DUTY:** PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Prepare addressographed nurses' notes sheets for each patient

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Having access to the required materials and information, prepare the nurses' notes form for each of thirty patients. No nurses' notes form will be lost or misplaced. There must be a form for each patient and it must be placed on that patient's clipboard. ...{or chart holders}...  
(4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Obtain a supply of nurses' notes sheets at beginning of shift.
2. Imprint one sheet for each patient on the unit. Note: If any patient is transferred, discharged, or expires, this sheet becomes a part of the permanent medical record and must be taken from the clipboard and routed with the chart.
3. Group the imprinted sheets into team assignments.
4. Place each group of imprinted sheets into each team's clipboard.
5. Place the clipboards in their designated location.
6. Post all of yesterday's completed nurses' notes forms in the patients' charts.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Distribute sample copies of nurses' notes sheets (attached) and discuss their purpose.
2. Practice imprinting on sheets, using the addressograph.
3. Discuss the procedure to be followed in organizing and placing the sheets. For example, the sheets may be placed in the chart holder under the divider marked "nurses' section" once the previous form is completely filled out. The previous form may remain in the chart holder.
4. Discuss the procedure to be followed if a patient transfers, is discharged, or expires.
5. Visit a unit at the beginning of a shift to observe an experienced ward clerk prepare addressographed nurses' notes sheets for the patients. Under the ward clerk's supervision, practice the preparation of sheets for at least five patients.
6. In a simulated hospital setting, perform the task of preparing addressographed nurses' notes sheets for thirty patients. Place them in the appropriate clipboard chart holder. The performance must warrant a "fully accomplished" rating, based on the instructor's evaluation.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

addressograph  
appropriate forms  
clipboards or chart holders

**EVALUATION**

Using provided materials, the student will prepare nurses' notes forms for thirty patients. The appropriate sheet must be placed in that patient's clipboard or chart holder. Based on the instructor's assessment, a rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

INTERDISCIPLINARY PROGRESS NOTES

(ADDRESSOGRAPH)

Date										
		NIGHT	AM	PM	NIGHT	AM	PM	NIGHT	AM	PM
ACTIVITY	Sleep									
	Bath									
	Ambulation									
	Turn, Cough Deep Breath									
	Dressing Ck.									
	Side Rails Up									
MISCELLANEOUS										
Nurse Assigned	11-7									
	7-3									
	3-11									

Date & Time										

UNAVAILABLE

ACTIVITY SHEET

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

(ADDRESSOGRAPH)

SHIFT	11-7 A.M.	7-3 P.M.	3-11 P.M.
HYGIENE			
ACT. SLEEP REST			
SAFETY			
NUTRITION			
ELIMINATION			
ASSESSMENT			
PSYCHOSOCIAL/PATIENT EDUCATION			

ERIC'S SIGNATURE

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare addressographed nurses' notes sheets for each patient.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When preparing addressographed nurses' notes sheets for each patient, the student:

1. Obtained and prepared the proper form for the number of patients identified.
2. Placed forms in designated location.

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Locate assistants for therapists and technicians.

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the patient roster, nurse's assignment list, and a therapist needing assistance, locate and notify the assigned person to assist the technician or therapist. Assignment must agree with work organizational plan and capability of worker selected for the task following established policies. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Identify and greet therapist or technician; ascertain nature of need for assistance.
2. Identify person to whom patient has been assigned (who is responsible for the care of this patient during this tour of duty).
3. Designate assistant to therapists and technicians from patient-care ...{daily duty}... assignment list if possible. Note: Safety of patient, technician, and assistant is of paramount importance.
4. Notify the individual of his/her need to assist technician or therapist by intercom if not in nursing station.
5. Seek assistance of nurse in charge or locate another assistant if assigned person is unable to perform request for some reason.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Review pertinent points from Lesson 1, V-TECS OBJ. 6: "Greet and direct professionals, new patients, and visitors to patient location."
2. Display on transparency a sample "Daily Unit Assignment Sheet" (attached) and discuss its purpose.
3. Review pertinent points from Lesson 8, V-TECS OBJ. 8: "Initiate and respond to telecom/intercom communications."
4. Discuss the reason (need) for seeking assistance of charge nurse if unable to locate assigned person.
5. Listen to a resource speaker (a charge nurse) describe the ramifications if substitutes rather than assigned personnel are used in time of need. Ask questions as appropriate.
6. In a mock hospital setting, perform the task of locating assistants. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the observations of the instructor.

**RESOURCES**

charge nurse

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

daily duty assignment sheet  
patient roster

**EVALUATION**

Using daily assignment sheet and information provided, the student will locate and notify assistants for technicians and therapists. Established policy must be addressed. Based on the instructor's observations, a rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

DAILY UNIT ASSIGNMENT SHEET

This sheet will be posted on the bulletin board on the unit.

It will be made for each of the three (3) shifts daily.

DATE: Present

CHARGE NURSE or NURSE CLINICIAN will make out this sheet.

UNIT DIVIDED: Nurses and assistants from room numbers to room numbers.

LEARN: Intercom-answer to care for patient's need(s).  
Be sure to know the patient's room number, name and the need(s)  
- then tell appropriate person assigned to the patient to take  
care of the need(s).

Telephone: on the unit --- identify unit, self and title.

Date \_\_\_\_\_ DAILY UNIT ASSIGNMENT SHEET Shift \_\_\_\_\_

Charge Nurse Break: \_\_\_\_\_ Ward Clerk Break: \_\_\_\_\_  
Meal: \_\_\_\_\_ Meal: \_\_\_\_\_

Group I Rooms \_\_\_\_\_ Group II Rooms \_\_\_\_\_

Leader: Break: \_\_\_\_\_  
Meeting: Meal: \_\_\_\_\_

Leader: Break: \_\_\_\_\_  
Meeting: Meal: \_\_\_\_\_

Member: Break: \_\_\_\_\_  
Meeting: Meal: \_\_\_\_\_  
Duty: \_\_\_\_\_

Nursing Rounds Time: \_\_\_\_\_  
Nursing Care Planning Conference: \_\_\_\_\_  
Time: \_\_\_\_\_ Patients: \_\_\_\_\_  
Topic: \_\_\_\_\_

Nursing Rounds Time: \_\_\_\_\_  
Nursing Care Planning Conference: \_\_\_\_\_  
Time: \_\_\_\_\_ Patients: \_\_\_\_\_  
Topic: \_\_\_\_\_

Participants: \_\_\_\_\_  
Suggestions: \_\_\_\_\_

Participants: \_\_\_\_\_  
Suggestions: \_\_\_\_\_

378

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Locate assistants for therapists and technicians.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When locating assistants for therapists and technicians, the student:

1. Located and notified appropriate assistants for technicians and therapists.

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Brief oncoming ward clerk

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given an audiotape recorder and access to required information, prepare and present a briefing for an oncoming ward clerk. All items on the instructor's checklist must be rated "fully accomplished." (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Recognize and make brief notes (for yourself) of all happenings (facts, not rumors) which need to be reported to oncoming shift: Accidents, incidents, unusual happenings, new directives, anticipated admissions or discharges, special requests, difficulties, location of patients or charts if not on unit, etc.
2. Obtain tape recorder and blank cassette.
3. From your notes, record all pertinent information using appropriate terminology and diction.
4. Play back to confirm accuracy.
5. Prepare tape and give to oncoming clerk. *Note:* This report is often given orally in person rather than taped.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Listen to a resource speaker (an experienced ward clerk) discuss the topic: The role of the ward clerk on the nursing unit can be called that of a **facilitator**.
2. As homework assignment, list the happenings which should be reported to an oncoming shift. Share with classmates. As an entire class, arrive at a consensus listing regarding the happenings which warrant being reported.
3. Read aloud in small groups samples of daily summary sheets. Decide which facts need to be reported (and cite reasons).
4. Visit a unit and "shadow" an experienced ward clerk throughout a shift.
5. With the supervision of the ward clerk who participated during learning activity #4, perform the task of briefing the oncoming ward clerk. Use an audiotape recorder and speak concisely, clearly, and accurately. The instructor with the aid of the ward clerk will evaluate your performance. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved on each item listed on the instructor's checklist.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

audiotape recorder  
cassette

**EVALUATION**

Using the standard policies, daily summary notes, and tape recorder, the student will brief an oncoming ward clerk. All items on the instructor's checklist must be rated "fully accomplished."

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Brief oncoming ward clerk.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When briefing oncoming ward clerk, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Segregated fact from rumor by documented evidence.                 | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Protected confidentiality of information.                          | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Used appropriate terminology, grammar, diction, and tone of voice. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Included all pertinent information.                                | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 5. Relayed messages accurately in understandable terms.               | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Dispense and charge supplies

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Having access to required information and supplies, and given a request for a catheter irrigation set, dispense the item, prepare charge form and adjust the inventory without error. Item dispensed must be acceptable to the requesting person, charge form must identify the correct patient and item, and inventory must reflect the correct number of items remaining.  
(4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Acknowledge request.
2. Fill out charge form and stamp with correct addressograph plate.  
Note: Carbon sets require ball-point pen and heavy writing pressure.
3. Send stamped form to correct department or place information in computer.
4. Check and dispense items, adjust inventory if applicable.
5. Place items in designated area, or give to the person requesting the article.
6. Report problems or substitutions to charge nurse.
7. Identify from Kardex or other records all "daily" charges for cots, traction, isolation, narcotics, etc., and prepare charges in above manner.
8. Dispense desk supplies to appropriate locations: labels, chart flags, note pads, PRN sheets, writing implements for acceptable charting, chart forms, requisition forms, supplemental chart forms, prescription blanks, etc.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Discuss the way to verify request made on the physician's order or directly from a person.
2. Visit a unit to observe where supplies are kept. Note that each supply item should have charge form attached.
3. Demonstrate method for completing charge form. Note: If no charge form is attached to supply item, learn where forms are kept. Some items have charge sticker attached which merely requires being placed on charge form.
4. Discuss the departments and their function regarding who must receive charge forms.
5. Outline on board the tasks involved in acquiring an item. For example: Once form is stamped, nursing assistant goes to appropriate department to acquire if not kept on unit. Then the item is given to requestor. If exchange cart system is used, the requestor must remove from cart and give charge sticker to ward clerk or other designated personnel. For example, the ward clerks

may make a list of supplies needed and at the overlap of AM & PM Shift (while two ward clerks are present), one goes to the print shop and picks up supplies, returns to unit, and places in appropriate location.

6. Visit the department which keeps dispensable items. Inquire about the procedure to be followed in acquiring them.
7. Visit a unit to observe an experienced ward clerk dispense a supply item, charge it, and adjust the inventory. Take detailed notes to be studied and used later as reference.
8. In a mock hospital setting, perform the task of dispensing a catheter irrigation set, charging it, and adjusting the inventory. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the instructor's evaluation.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

charge slips  
catheter irrigation set  
ball point pen  
inventory list  
addressograph

**EVALUATION**

Using the materials and information provided, the student will dispense a catheter irrigation set, charge it, and adjust the inventory. Accuracy must be 100%. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the assessment of the instructor.

QTY: 142-7529 • BT ADMIN SET IVA C PED CONTROL LER 76010 LIFT HERE	SAMPLE			Stamp with the patient's charge plate. Each item on the Sterile Processing Unit will have a stamp. The stamp will be removed as the items are used and placed on the charge card. At the end of each shift, the card is sent to the Sterile Processing Dept. and charged to the patient.		
	2	3				
4	5	6				
7	8	9	10			
Room #	Bed #	Patient	Date	Other	Quan.	Code

SPD

STUDENT \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Dispense and charge supplies.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When dispensing and charging supplies, the student:

1. Dispensed a catheter irrigation set, prepared charge and adjusted the inventory.
2. Identified from records all daily charges; prepared forms.

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES****TASK:** Check and route patient food trays**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the diet worksheet, the patients' trays with tray cards, check and route patient food trays without undue delay. No person will receive the wrong diet in accordance with source data as judged by the instructor, and food trays will be routed within fifteen minutes.

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Check ordered diet with diet card on tray. Note: The dietitian checks the food allowed on each diet in the kitchen. The ward clerk checks the diet card against the diet worksheet, sees that aide takes the tray to the correct patient. Non-English speaking aides need this assistance particularly.
2. Determine that all diets ordered were delivered to unit.
3. Check the physical appearance of the tray.
4. Oversee delivery of food tray to correct patient in correct room as quickly as possible.
5. Determine that all patients who were to receive trays were served.
6. Notify dietary department of any discrepancies.
7. Notify dietitian to visit food-problem patients.
8. In emergency situation, serve food tray.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Visit the dietary department and observe the tasks performed by the kitchen personnel. (If tour has already occurred, review original findings with classmates.)
2. Identify by position the dietary staff with whom the ward clerk works.
3. Discuss pertinent points from Lesson 17, V-TECS OBJ. 41; "Institute/change/discontinue diet service (e.g., location that dietary requisition is posted).
4. Review the procedure of the local health care facility for verifying patient's diet (e.g., check patient care form).
5. Role play notifying nursing assistant/nursing technician responsible for patient that tray is available for transporting to patient.
6. Role play conversation about meals which may be initiated by patient toward ward clerk. Critique each other's performance.
7. Review proper telephone procedure to be followed when calling dietary department about discrepancies or need for dietitian. (i.e., Give name, title, unit, patient's name, room number, and request.)
8. Discuss the duties of the ward clerk pertaining to menus (e.g., filling in the names of the patients and room numbers).
9. Investigate and define the ward clerk's responsibilities regarding

- stock nourishments.
10. Visit a unit to observe an experienced ward clerk as he/she checks and routes patient food trays, notifies dietary department of any discrepancies, notifies dietitian to study good-problem patients. Ask questions and assist when asked.
  11. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of checking and routing patient food trays. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the instructor's evaluation of the accuracy and expediency with which the task is performed.

#### RESOURCES

experienced ward clerk  
dietary personnel

#### TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

diet worksheet  
patient food trays

#### EVALUATION

Using materials provided, the student will check and route patient food trays. The diets must correspond with the patient and the routing must occur within fifteen minutes. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the instructor's observations.



**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Check and route patient food trays.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When checking and routing patient food trays, the student:

1. Checked and routed patient's food tray. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Initiate codes upon nurses' directives

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Given the necessary equipment and a hypothetical situation, initiate a code alert. Code used must match posted procedure. (4)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Receive accurate code requests.
2. Call the telephone operator to page the code alert or dial the specified number and page the code alert.
3. Provide accurate location and type of code (cardiac arrest, medical emergency, fire, etc.).
4. Take your assigned position at the telephone.
5. Send the crash cart to the location via other unit personnel.
6. Monitor the intercom to assure speed in responding to other directives.
7. Make all calls as directed, keeping open at least one incoming line.
8. Reassure the other patients as they become aware of the problem.

### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Distribute information sheet titled "Ward Clerk Responsibilities during Emergency Codes"; discuss each item.
2. Investigate and prepare a chart outlining the emergency codes in the local hospital along with explanations of the responsibilities of the ward clerk.
3. Dramatize (with classmates) a medical emergency: a cardiac arrest. Role play the staff personnel who are usually assigned to a cardiac team. Demonstrate the ward clerk's responsibilities, including dealings with a family or visitors who are present.
4. Interview an experienced ward clerk who has initiated a code alert. Orally recite the procedure which he/she followed. Include any mistakes which might have been inadvertently made.
5. Research hospital policies, etc., and write a report which addresses the following four questions: a) What purpose is served by the fire alarm code? b) When the fire alarm goes off, who receives the signal? c) Why must personnel throughout the hospital be made aware of a fire occurring **anywhere** in the hospital? d) In cases of fire, what is the first responsibility of every member of the staff?
6. Observe a demonstration of the use of fire-fighting equipment in the local hospital.
7. List the fire regulations in the local hospital.
8. Observe a demonstration of the operation of emergency equipment such as the defibrillator.
9. Discuss the function of the crash cart.
10. Discuss the importance of leaving one incoming line "clear" during an emergency.

11. In a simulated situation, perform the task of initiating an emergency alert. List all steps of the procedures to initiate coded alerts for cardiac arrest, medical emergencies such as hemorrhage, fire, explosion, and disaster. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the instructor's evaluation.

**RESOURCES**

fire fighting team  
experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

code plans

**EVALUATION**

Using provided information, the student will 1) initiate an emergency alert as directed in a simulated situation. Also the student will 2) list all steps of the procedures to initiate coded alerts for cardiac arrest, medical emergencies such as anaphylactic shock hemorrhage, fire, explosion, and disaster. Both performances must earn a rating of "fully accomplished," based on the assessment of the instructor.

### WARD CLERK RESPONSIBILITIES DURING EMERGENCY CODES

1. Remain calm in all emergency situations and know how to get help.
2. Stay at the desk by the phone to monitor calls, make calls, take and relay messages.
3. If the unit is ordered to evacuate, remove patient's charts, medications and nursing/care notebook to safety.
4. Your Nurse Clinician, his/her designees, or your Unit Manager, will inform you when to page.

### MAY DAYS

1. Telephone - dial ext. #5000, identify yourself, and your unit and room #, and ask the operator to page "Doctor May Day." If a busy signal, call switchboard operator!
2. Be visible in hallway to direct the mayday team to the appropriate room and bed #.
3. Stay at the desk by the telephone to assist with making and relaying messages.
4. Perform all Ward Clerk responsibilities as ordered.

### CODE RED

1. Call the switchboard operator, identify self and unit, give operator the type and location of fire.
2. Know where fire extinguishers and hoses are located on the unit.
3. Stay at the desk by the telephone to make or relay any messages.
4. Perform all Ward Clerk responsibilities as ordered.
5. If your unit is ordered to evacuate, take patient's charts, medications, and nursing care notebook to safety.

### CODE BLUE

1. Stand by when Code Blue is announced by the switchboard operator.
2. Assist nurse with preparing a list of available beds and room numbers.

V-TECS 17  
L.A. #1

3. Assist nurse with preparing a list of patient's names, room and bed numbers, that could be discharged or transferred to another unit.
4. Send both lists to the admitting office at once.
5. Perform all other Ward Clerk responsibilities.

**CODE YELLOW**

1. Stand by when announced by the switchboard operator.
2. Perform all Ward Clerk responsibilities.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Initiate codes upon nurses' directives.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When initiating codes upon nurses' directives, the student:

1. Assumed assigned position at the telephone and made calls as directed. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
2. Assumed assigned position at the telephone and made calls as directed. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
3. Reassured the other patients as necessary. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Initiate and route incident or accident reports

---

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given access to the forms and information needed concerning an accident and an incident in which a ward clerk was involved, prepare and route the accident and incident forms without error as to time, place, and identity. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Notify supervisor of incident or accident.
2. Secure the incident/accident form which, when completed, becomes a legal document.
3. Place names, date, time, and place on the form in the proper location.
4. Write a brief account of what happened. Caution: Strict adherence to accurate fact is vitally important since this report constitutes a part of a possible litigation process.
5. Put form in designated place for the proper person to complete.
6. Have form signed by physician when completely filled out.
7. Send the completed report form to the nursing office.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Discuss the definition of an "incident" and cite examples.
2. List people who may be involved in incidents.
3. Discuss the reasons an incident report must be filled out.
4. Outline the procedure for completing an incident report.
5. Visit a unit to learn where incident reports are filed. Inquire how long such forms are kept.
6. Investigate the regulations used in the local hospital for reporting incidents.
7. Distribute and discuss the attached sample incident report. Discuss each section thoroughly.
8. Role play a typical incident situation: Someone is an "accident victim" and the "ward clerk" is dealing with the incident. The "ward clerk" will demonstrate filling out the report forms for the class (using overhead transparencies). The class will check the results for completeness and accuracy.
9. Distribute the attached sample employee accident report. Discuss each section thoroughly.
10. Perform the task of preparing and routing one accident and one incident report, based on a hypothetical situation provided by the instructor. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms

**EVALUATION**

Using the forms and information provided, the student will prepare and route one accident report and one incident report. The hypothetical situation will be observed and rated by the instructor. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

NAME OF PATIENT OR VISITOR  
ADDRESS  
ATTENDING PHYSICIAN  
DIAGNOSIS PRIOR TO INCIDENT  
IF SURGERY, DATE AND TYPE

SECTION I - COMPLETE THIS SECTION FOR ALL INCIDENTS

HOSPITAL		CITY					
DATE OF INCIDENT	TIME	1 A.M. 2 P.M.	1 PATIENT 2 VISITOR	ROOM NO	AGE YRS MOS	1 MALE 2 FEMALE	
1 PATIENT'S ROOM		LOCATION OF INCIDENT		21 LOBBY	1 8	27 34	
2 NURSES STATION	8 PHYSICAL THERAPY	14 PARKING LOT/WALK	22 DINING RM/CAFETERIA	2 9	15 21	28 35	
3 BATHROOM	9 X RAY	16 OPERATING ROOM	23 DAYROOM	3 10	16 22	29 36	
4 CORRIDOR	10 LABOR/DELIVERY	17 EMERGENCY ROOM	24 NURSERY	4 11	17 23	30 37	
5 DIETARY	11 OUTPATIENT	18 CCU	15 OTHER	5 12	18 24	31 38	
6 RECOVERY ROOM	12 PHARMACY	19 RESPIRATORY THER.		6 13	19 25	32 39	
7 LABORATORY	13 ICU	20 NUCLEAR MEDICINE		7 14	20 26	33 40	
APPARENT REASON FOR INCIDENT				RESULT OF INCIDENT INJURY			
1 WET OR FOREIGN MATTER ON FLOOR 2 CLIMBED OVER SIDERRAILS 3 REACHING 4 FOOTWEAR 5 BRAKES, SIDERRAILS OR SAFETY EQUIPMENT NOT USED 6 WEAKNESS, SEIZURE, FAINTING, LOSS OF BALANCE 7 DEFECTIVE EQUIPMENT 8 PATIENT IDENTIFICATION NOT CHECKED 9 TRANSCRIBED ORDER INCORRECTLY 10 MEDICATION OR IV DOSAGE NOT CORRECT 11 WRONG MEDICATION FROM PHARMACY 12 PHYSICIAN'S ORDER NOT CLEAR 13 UNCLEAR OR DUPLICATION OF ASSIGNMENT 14 PHYSICIAN'S ORDERS NOT CHECKED OR OVERLOOKED 15 MEDICATION CARO MIX UP 16 DELAYED CHARTING 17 UNFAMILIAR TREATMENT OR PROCEDURE 18 MISREAD MEDICATION LABEL 19 OTHER EXPLAIN				1 NO APPARENT INJURY 2 MINOR INJURY NO RESIDUAL EFFECT EXPECTED BEYOND 12 HOURS 3 SERIOUS RESIDUAL EFFECT EXPECTED BEYOND 12 HOURS BUT NO PERMANENT INJURY 4 GRAVE PERMANENT INJURY			
				CONDITION PRIOR TO INCIDENT			
				1 ALERT - ORIENTED 2 SEDATED/MEDICATED 3 UNCONSCIOUS 4 UNCONSCIOUS 5 DISORIENTED 6 OTHER EXPLAIN			
				INDICATE TIME OF LAST MEDICATION			
				PATIENT OR VISITOR ATTITUDE AFTER INCIDENT			
				1 NOT AWARE OF INCIDENT 2 COOPERATIVE 3 UNCOOPERATIVE 4 ANGRY			

SECTION II - COMPLETE THIS SECTION FOR ALL FALL INCIDENTS

SECTION III - COMPLETE THIS SECTION FOR MEDICATION, TREATMENT

FALL INVOLVED		RESTRAINTS USED? 1 YES 2 NO	PHYSICIAN'S ORDERS PRIOR TO INCIDENT	SECTION III - COMPLETE THIS SECTION FOR MEDICATION, TREATMENT	
1 BED 2 SIDERRAILS WERE 3 UP 2 DOWN 4 BED POSITION 5 HIGH 2 LOW 3 NOT ADJ. 6 BEDRAIL LENGTH 7 1 1/2 2 3/4 3 FULL	2 CHAIR 3 WHEELCHAIR 4 STRETCHER 5 TABLE 6 TUB OR SHOWER 7 TOILET 8 FOOTSTOOL 9 TO OR FROM BATHROOM	1 RESTRAINTS 2 COMPLETE BEDREST 3 BATHROOM PRIVILEGES 4 UP WITH AID 5 UNLIMITED ACTIVITY		1 WRONG MEDICATION, TREATMENT PROCEDURE DISEASE 2 WRONG PATIENT 3 WRONG TIME 4 OMISSION 5 WRONG IV 6 INCORRECT DOSAGE OR STRENGTH 7 INCORRECT METHOD OF ADMINISTRATION 8 REACTION 9 RATE OF ADMINISTRATION 10 EQUIPMENT FAILURE 11 INFILTRATION	

SECTION IV - COMPLETE THIS SECTION FOR ALL OPERATING ROOM INCIDENTS

SECTION IV - COMPLETE THIS SECTION FOR ALL OUTPATIENT/EMERGENCY INCIDENTS

SECTION V - COMPLETE THIS SECTION FOR ALL INCIDENTS

GIVE BRIEF FACTUAL DESCRIPTION OF INCIDENT AND ACTION TAKEN AFTER INCIDENT (IF MEDICATION ERROR GIVE NAME AND DOSE OF BOTH CORRECT AND INCORRECT MEDICATION)

NAME OF EMPLOYEE INVOLVED IN INCIDENT 1 RN 2 LPN 3 AIDE 4 STUDENT		EMPLOYEE WHO DISCOVERED INCIDENT	
NAME OF WITNESS		NAME OF WITNESS	
ADDRESS		ADDRESS	
PHYSICIAN'S COMMENTS, INCLUDING TREATMENT GIVEN (NAME OF PERSON RECEIVING COMMENTS)			
SIGNATURE OF PERSON PREPARING REPORT		SIGNATURE OF PERSON REVIEWING REPORT	
		NAME OF EXAMINING PHYSICIAN	

### EMPLOYEE ACCIDENT REPORT

This form is to be used for job related accidents only. Use regular incident report form for the reporting of any other hospital accidents.

Job Title

Date of Injury

- At
- On

Exact Location of Accident

Describe Accident Condition

Unsafe Condition

EXPENSE.

For a complete report

This section to be filled in by Supervisor or Union Office or other

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Initiate and route incident or accident reports.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When initiating and routing incident or accident reports, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Prepared proper accident report form.        | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Prepared proper incident report form.        | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Insured completion of form by proper person. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Routed the form to the proper location.      | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES****TASK:** Prepare and route report forms**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the required information representing activity on a nursing unit and a 24-hour report form, prepare and route the form. All pertinent information will be included and accurate in accordance with source data as judged by the instructor, and routing procedure must follow established system for delivering at time specified on the form. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Obtain the required form.
2. Locate all information needed from census sheet, surgery list, condition sheet, and Kardex cards.
3. Fill in the required information in each column of form, including any special treatments, procedures, or problems on the unit.
4. Give to the charge nurse for her approval and signature.
5. Route to the supervisor, nursing office, or designated department.
6. File the duplicate form.
7. Follow same procedure for infection control forms, utilization reports, and other similar reports.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Investigate the 24-hour report forms used by three health care facilities. Compare similarities and differences.
2. Discuss the purpose of a 24-hour report form.
3. Outline the pertinent information which should be included by the ward clerk.
4. Using the form supplied by the hospital which is serving as the site for the student's clinical experience and/or employment, demonstrate filling out the form.
5. Write the routing procedure to be followed in regard to the form filled out during learning activity #4.
6. Perform the task of preparing and routing (via verbal description) a 24-hour report. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be earned, based on the instructor's evaluation.

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms

**EVALUATION**

Using the information and materials provided, the student will prepare a 24-hour report form and verbally describe its routing. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the instructor's observations.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare and route report forms.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When preparing and routing report forms, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Prepared a 24-hour report form.              | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Secured the signature of charge nurse.       | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Routed the report forms to proper locations. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Filed the floor copies.                      | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES****TASK:** Arrange maintenance and repair of equipment**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given a wheel chair with reported defective brakes, an electric bed which fails to operate, a room which the head nurse deems in need of painting, and a non-functioning drain, make all necessary arrangements to schedule the maintenance and repairs needed. Disruption will be minimum, and equipment will not be lost. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Notify maintenance department of problem or article needing repair or service.
2. Determine when maintenance can provide the service needed.
3. Consult with head nurse, housekeeping department, and admission office if needed.
4. Confirm appointment with maintenance department.
5. Fill out needed forms and route, filing the floor copy.
6. Note inventory if applicable.
7. Verify that repairs were done. Note: This will vary depending on the type of article and on the capability of the person returning the article.
8. Sign the work order showing that work was done and item was returned.
9. Place the article in its proper location.
10. Inspect flashlights, otoscopes, stethoscopes and sphygmomanometers and replace parts as needed.
11. Inspect and record refrigerator functioning.
12. Update inventory.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Visit the plant operations and housekeeping departments of the local hospital to learn their responsibility for the appearance, cleanliness, and upkeep of the hospital.
2. Discuss the procedure to be followed in arranging major programs (such as replacing draperies, carpets, etc.) vs. the procedure to be followed in arranging routine maintenance and repair.
3. Practice preparing a list for routine maintenance and repair (e.g., a leaky faucet, burned-out light bulb, soiled carpet, broken part on stethoscope).
4. Discuss the purpose of a work order and the ward clerk's signature when work is completed.
5. Discuss relationship of inventory records to maintenance and repair.
6. Perform the task of "arranging maintenance and repair" for evaluation by the instructor. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be earned.

**RESOURCES**

plant operations personnel

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms

**EVALUATION**

Using the materials and information supplied, the student will arrange for maintenance and repair of the equipment listed in the performance objective at the top of the preceding page. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the assessment of the instructor.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Arrange maintenance and repair of equipment.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When arranging maintenance and repair of equipment, the student:

1. Arranged for maintenance and repair of the identified equipment.
2. Verified that repairs were done.

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Prepare and maintain a Laboratory and X-ray "Hold Diet" sheet

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the Kardex and charts for forty patients, procedure manuals, and the "hold diet" sheet, prepare and maintain the lab and X-ray "hold diet" sheet. The results must agree with the instructor's findings and manual used. No patient will be scheduled to receive food which will interfere with diagnostic procedures. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Obtain the "hold diet" sheet or Master Diagnostic Procedure sheet. Note: See attached sample.
2. Determine from Kardex and charts which patients have diagnostic procedures ordered. Note: Knowledge of terminology and abbreviations essential.
3. Locate designated space on form for each entry.
4. Enter name, room number, procedure, and date to be performed for each ordered test.
5. Use procedure manuals to determine dietary alterations and notify dietary department in routine manner, annotating Kardex ...{or changing-diet in-patient care form}...
6. Place sheet in designated location for technician to sign when patient may have food.
7. Notify dietary department when patient is allowed to have food.
8. Determine that all ordered tests were done. If not, find out why and report to head nurse.
9. File pages in appropriate place as hospital policy dictates.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Distribute the following attached sample forms and discuss the purpose of each: Diagnostic and Miscellaneous Procedures Form, Schedule for Patient Treatment Form (including policy), and Master Diagnostic Procedure Sheet.
2. Discuss the procedure for completion of each form.
3. Discuss the required procedure for reading the patient care form and chart to decide which patients have diagnostic procedures ordered (i.e., note physician's orders).
4. Study the procedure manual of the local hospital to identify the various dietary alterations and discuss each in class.
5. Review the procedure for notifying dietary department (i.e., call; give name, unit, title, patient's name, room number and diet order).
6. Research, compile, and memorize the terminology and abbreviations essential to diet orders (e.g., N.P.O., clear liquid, bland, no residue, etc.).
7. Given physician's orders with diagnostic tests ordered, practice completing the appropriate forms.

8. Visit unit to observe where "hold diet" sheets are posted.
9. Observe an experienced ward clerk in the process of preparing entries in the "hold diet" sheet and maintaining the record. Assist if asked.
10. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of preparing entries in the "hold diet" sheet and maintaining the record. Charts for forty patients will be provided. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the evaluation of the instructor and the ward clerk.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms

**EVALUATION**

Using information and materials provided by the instructor, the student will prepare entries in "hold diet" sheet and maintain the record. Accuracy must be 100%. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the assessment of the instructor.



## SCHEDULE FOR PATIENT TREATMENT FORM

**Definition and Purpose:** The schedule for patient treatment form which facilitates communication to nursing personnel regarding schedules for treatment/test by other departments.

**Responsible Person:** To be completed by the P.M. Unit Secretary.

1. Complete during 3 - 11 shift.
2. Complete the date and unit #.
3. List the patient's room and name in appropriate column.
4. List the department the patient is held N.P.O. for.
5. Write the name of tests/treatment.
6. Will be posted on the bar above the Unit Secretary's desk.
7. Write in chart (yes/no) the time the patient leaves, returned time, and initials of the appropriate person.

**Note:** When a patient has many tests ordered (Lab) you may skip a space and use the second column so test ordered may be written legibly.





**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare and maintain a laboratory and X-ray "Hold Diet" sheet.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When preparing and maintaining a laboratory and X-ray "Hold Diet" sheet, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Obtained proper sheets.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Verified diagnostic procedures ordered.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Notified dietary department of diet change.                                    | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Determined that all ordered tests have been done; notified dietary department. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 5. Filed sheets in appropriate location.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Prepare a supply of assembled packets for admission, surgery, discharges

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given access to chart supplies and packet content information, assemble and maintain a supply of packets for admissions, discharges, and surgical procedures. Packets must contain all forms required by using institution and meet at least the next 24-hour unit needs. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Check reserve form supplies on unit and order more if necessary.
2. Assemble or assign a volunteer to assemble packets from unit supply according to type of packet desired, i.e., admission, surgery, or discharge.
3. Make certain that each packet is complete and contains the proper articles and forms. Many ward clerks also prepare and maintain a supply of assembled items called an "admission pack." This generally consists of items for which the patient is charged such as disposable bed pan, face basin, emesis basin, soap dish, soap, toothbrush, toothpaste, back-rub lotion, comb, etc.
4. Place assembled packets in area designated.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Visit a unit to learn where supplies are kept.
2. Discuss materials needed for each type of packet to be assembled (attached). Display samples of forms included in each assembled packet.
3. Work under the direction of an experienced ward clerk in assembling three packets (one each for admission, surgery and discharge). Note that most health care facilities purchase preassembled "admission packs" (i.e., soap, toothbrush, etc.).
4. Visit area in local hospital that is designated for storage of assembled packets.
5. Given materials, perform the task of assembling an adequate supply of packets for admissions, discharges and surgical procedures. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the evaluation of the instructor and an experienced ward clerk.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms

**EVALUATION**

Using materials provided, the student will assemble and maintain a supply of packets for admissions, discharges and surgical procedures. The packets must be complete. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the instructor's assessment.

The newly admitted patient's chart consists of the following eight forms.  
Stamp these forms with the name plate when admitting the patient.

**Chart Forms**

1. Graphic Sheet/Intake-Output Record
2. Physician's Orders . . . . . Physician's orders
3. Progress Notes . . . . . Medical
4. Hematology Laboratory Reports (C.B.C.) . . . . . Diagnostic
5. Chemistry (S.M.A. Mount Sheet) . . . . . Diagnostic
6. Miscellaneous Lab Mount Sheet . . . . . Diagnostic
7. Profile (Patient History and Nursing Observation) . . . Nurse's Section
8. Interdisciplinary Progress Notes . . . . . Nurse's Section  
Miscellaneous



**ADMITTING CHART - PSYCHIATRIC WARD**

The newly admitted patient's chart consists of the following eleven forms. Stamp these forms with the name plate when admitting the patient.

**Chart Forms**

1. Graphic Sheet/Intake-Output Record
2. Physician's Orders . . . . . Physician's Orders
3. Progress Notes . . . . . Medical
4. Affiliated professional staff . . . . . Medical
5. History and Physical . . . . . Medical
6. Hematology Laboratory Reports (C.B.C) . . . . . Diagnostic
7. Chemistry (S.M.A. Mount Sheet) . . . . . Diagnostic
8. Miscellaneous Lab Mount Sheet . . . . . Diagnostic
9. Psychiatric Patient Assessment Sheet . . . . . Nurse's Section
10. Interdisciplinary Progress Notes . . . . . Nurse's Section
11. Occupational Therapy Referral . . . . . Miscellaneous  
Psychiatric Service

V-TECS 22  
L.A. #2

Stamp these five forms with the patient's name plate and place on the front of the chart when a patient goes to surgery.

1. Consent to Operation, Anesthetic and other Medical Services
2. Frequent Observation Record
3. Anesthesia Record

---

4. Pre-operative Checklist
5. Fluid Administration Form

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare a supply of assembled packets for admission, surgery, discharges.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When preparing a supply of assembled packets for admission, surgery, discharges, the student:

1. Assembled a packet for:
  - a. admission
  - b. surgery
  - c. discharge

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
 ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
 ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES**

- **TASK:** Maintain inventories of supplies and equipment

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given an inventory of supplies and equipment for a nursing unit, with a specified minimum and maximum standard, maintain the inventory. Inventories will reflect supplies on hand within the specified minimum and maximum levels of standard at any given time and agree with the actual count of items present for at least any four out of five items. (4).

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Obtain supply and equipment inventory file. Note: This will include wheelchairs, stretchers, and unit library resources.
2. Identify floor standard, using appropriate name or computer number of article.
3. Add supplies and equipment received to existing inventory.
4. Subtract supplies and equipment dispensed from existing inventory.
5. Check existing supplies and equipment against inventory file standard level periodically.
6. Use control system for borrowing, loaning, and returning items and adjust inventory accordingly.
7. Follow up non-returned or missing articles.
8. Follow established surveillance policies.
9. Follow established placement policies.
10. Be observant, courteous and cooperative.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Visit a unit to learn where supply and inventory file is located.
2. Discuss the floor standard used by the local hospital in which student is receiving clinical experience.
3. Work with an experienced ward clerk in executing performance guides #3-9.
4. Listen to resource speaker (administrator) discuss the amount of money spent yearly for supplies and equipment and the reason that keeping accurate inventories is imperative.
5. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of maintaining the inventory and determining (when questioned) the amount of any specified article on hand. Based on the evaluation of the instructor, a rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

**RESOURCES**

hospital administrator  
experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms and file

## EVALUATION

Using the inventory file of supplies and equipment provided, the student will maintain the inventory and determine the amount of any specified article on hand at any given time. A rating of "fully accomplished" by the instructor must be achieved. (The inventory must agree with the actual count of items for at least four out of five items.)

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Maintain inventories of supplies and equipment.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When maintaining inventories of supplies and equipment, the student:

- |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Obtained inventory file.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Identified floor standard.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Determined the amount of any specified article on hand at any given time. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Followed established surveillance and placement policies.                 | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Trace lost and found articles

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given information concerning property control, one unclaimed wrist watch, and one claim of lost dentures, trace the location of the lost article and the identity of the owner of the found article. Found articles will be returned to owner and in case of lost articles, all due checks must have been made. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Locate unit's system for control of lost and found articles.
  2. Establish the identity of the person to whom a "found" article belongs by asking for a description of the found article.
  3. Send unclaimed articles to designated place in hospital.
  4. Establish validity of claim and organize a search for a lost article. Note: May involve many other hospital departments or units.
  5. Notify security of loss claims if article cannot be located.
  6. Initiate incident report after notifying security.
- \* S.C. writing team suggests an addition to listing:
7. If a patient leaves an article in room after being discharged, obtain patient's address and home telephone number. Notify by telephone.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Discuss the local hospital's system for handling lost-and-found articles.
2. Review several authentic records of items which have been reported lost and of articles which have been reported found. Compare to determine if a pattern seems to exist. (i.e., Are items in the bedside table drawer often left when patient is discharged?)
3. Investigate practical ways the ward clerk can minimize the number of articles lost.
4. Observe an experienced ward clerk handle a situation of a lost or found article.
5. In a mock situation in which two classmates play the role of owners, perform the task of tracing two lost and found articles. Role play the procedure, including telephone calls to security, etc. The performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished" by the instructor.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

articles (dentures and wrist watch)  
incident report form

**EVALUATION**

Using hypothetical information and materials provided, the student will trace lost and found articles. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the instructor's assessment that the found article has been returned to owner and all due checks have been made in the case of the lost article.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Trace lost and found articles.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When tracing lost and found articles, the student:

1. Established identity of person and secured description of lost or found article. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
2. Organized search for lost article. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
3. Notified security if article cannot be found. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
4. Completed incident report if necessary. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES****TASK:** Obtain and charge special equipment**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given a request for a cardiac monitor, charge forms, addressograph plate, and imprinter, obtain the monitor and prepare the charge form. The needed special equipment will be obtained within the time period specified, and the correct patient will be charged. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Acknowledge the request. Special equipment may be obtained from many different areas of the hospital and is defined as:
  - a. Cardiac monitoring devices, defibrillators, etc.
  - b. Orthopedic frames, turning devices, walkers, crutches.
  - c. Bed scales, hydraulic lifts.
  - d. Oxygen administration equipment.
  - e. Other items not ordinarily stocked on unit including unusual I.V. solutions.
2. Select correct requisition form and stamp it with the correct addressograph plate; complete the form.
3. Send the requisition to the concerned department at once or place the information in the computer.
4. Obtain and check the items ordered, sign for same, and annotate Kardex ...[or patient care form]...
5. Place the items in designated area, or direct the technician where to place the equipment.
6. Report any problems or substitutions to the charge nurse.
7. Fill out and stamp a charge slip each day the equipment remains in use.
8. Route the charge slip, retaining the floor copy.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Discuss the kinds of special equipment dispersed throughout the local health care facility.
2. Display the forms used in the local health care facility for obtaining special equipment.
3. Using a transparency of an authentic requisition which has been filled out, discuss step-by-step the process of completing it.
4. Investigate and make a list of items that require charge slips (to be used later as reference). Refer to attached sample catalog.
5. Listen to experienced ward clerk explain a) which expenses are charged to the unit and which expenses are charged to the patient, b) substitutions which are commonly made, and c) daily record keeping responsibilities of the ward clerk as long as the equipment remains in use.

6. Perform the task of obtaining and preparing a charge form for a cardiac monitor. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the evaluation of the instructor.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms  
addressograph  
overhead projector & transparencies

**EVALUATION**

Using the information and materials provided, the student will obtain and prepare a charge form for a cardiac monitor. The performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished" by the instructor.

ALPHABETIC CATALOG LISTING BY DEPARTMENT

V - TECS 25  
L.A. #4

DEPT	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PRICE	UNIT	SUM	ACCT
146	8528	ADAPTIC DRESSING	2.50		49	500-46
146	8529	ADAPTIC LARGE	6.00		49	500-46
146	8500	CAST ARM LONG AD	28.50	EA	49	500-46
146	8501	CAST ARM LONG CH	20.00	EA	49	500-46
146	8502	CAST ARM SHORT AD	21.00	EA	49	500-46
146	8503	CAST ARM SHORT CH	17.50	EA	49	500-46
146	8508	CAST BODY AD	41.00	EA	49	500-46
146	8509	CAST BODY CH	29.50	EA	49	500-46
146	8510	CAST HAND AD	17.00	EA	49	500-46
146	8511	CAST HAND CH	16.00	EA	49	500-46
150	9211	Cast Shoe	18.50		49	500-46
146	8514	CAST HEEL LG	5.00	EA	49	500-46
146	8515	CAST HEEL MEDIUM	5.00	EA	49	500-46
146	8516	CAST HEEL SMALL	5.00	EA	49	500-46
146	8504	CAST LEG LONG AD	44.00	EA	49	500-46
146	8505	CAST LEG LONG CH	24.50	EA	49	500-46
146	8506	CAST LEG SHORT AD	36.00	EA	49	500-46
146	8507	CAST LEG SHORT CH	21.00	EA	49	500-46
146	8512	CAST REMOVAL AD	16.50	EA	49	500-46
146	8513	CAST REMOVAL CH	15.50	EA	49	500-46
146	8527	CAST ROOM	11.50	EA	49	500-46
146	8530	FINGER SOLINTS	5.00		49	500-46
146	8531	GLOVES STERILE	2.50		49	500-46
146	8599	MISC ITEM	.00	EA	49	500-46
146	8517	PLASTER 2 IN ROLL	2.50	EA	49	500-46
146	8518	PLASTER 3 IN ROLL	2.50	EA	49	500-46
146	8519	PLASTER 4 IN ROLL	2.50	EA	49	500-46
146	8520	PLASTER 5 IN ROLL	2.50	EA	49	500-46
146	8521	PLASTER 6 IN ROLL	2.50	EA	49	500-46
146	8522	PLASTER 8 IN ROLL	2.50	EA	49	500-46
146	8523	SCF ROLL 2IN X 4 YD	2.50	EA	49	500-46
146	8532	STOCKINETT 2-12 IN	2.50		49	500-46

07/26/82

ALPHABETIC CATALOG LISTING BY DEPARTMENT

DEPT	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PRICE	UNIT	SUM	ACCT
150	9200	BALANCE TRACTION	19.00	EA	04	500-50
150	9201	BRYANTS TRACTION	12.50	EA	04	500-50
150	9202	BUCKS EXTENSION	12.50	EA	04	500-50
150	9203	CERVICAL TRACTION	12.50	EA	04	500-50
150	9210	FOOTBOARD	5.00	EA	04	500-50
150	9209	HOYER LIFT	27.50	EA	04	500-50
150	9211	MISC ITEM CODE	.00	EA	04	500-50
150	9204	OVERHEAD FRAME	25.00	EA	04	500-50
150	9205	PELVIC SLING	6.00	EA	04	500-50
150	9206	PELVIC TRACTION	21.00	EA	04	500-50
150	9207	SIDE ARM TRACTION	12.50	EA	04	500-50
150	9208	STRYKER FRAME	37.50	EA	04	500-50



**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Obtain and charge special equipment.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance					
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points	

When obtaining and charging special equipment, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Obtained, prepared and processed charge form for special equipment.    | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Obtained and checked the items ordered.                                | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Placed items in proper or designated area.                             | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Completed and routed a charge slip each day equipment remained in use. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES****TASK:** Provide orientation to newly employed workers**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given a newly employed worker, a written orientation plan, access to established policies, equipment and supplies, provide orientation for a newly employed worker. All items on the instructor's checklist must be rated "fully accomplished."

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Obtain a written orientation plan outline and welcome the new person graciously. Note: Orientation programs should be planned in advance, and should include at least a written outline designed to ensure a thorough orientation for each new nursing employee. All new personnel should be made aware of the policies, goals, objectives and procedures of the nursing service and of the hospital, as well as of their job description, duties, and work area. J.C.A.H., "Nursing Service Standard V."
2. Describe the ward clerk job to the new personnel.
3. Demonstrate poise, good grooming, self-confidence.
4. Identify tasks and limitations of each category of worker.
5. Introduce new worker to as many persons as practical.
6. Demonstrate and explain Kardex, charts, telephone system, and intercom, providing for note taking.
7. Explain desk routines concerning TPR's, diets, census sheets, condition sheet, supplies, charges, assignments, time sheets, accident and incident reports, infection control policies, lists.
8. Show location of desk supplies, equipment, procedure manuals.
9. Demonstrate complete clerical procedures associated with admission, transfer in-out-within, and discharge.
10. Demonstrate transcribing orders, lab, X-ray, medication, etc.
11. Explain inter- and intradepartmental relationships.
12. Explain special services/idiosyncracies concerning physicians.
13. Explain likes and dislikes of team leaders and head nurse.
14. Recognize and respond to feelings of insecurity in new person.
15. Recognize attention-span limits of new person.
16. Check off points covered on written orientation plan outline.
17. Arrange date and time to complete orientation plan.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Using a transparency, display a written orientation plan outline from the local health care facility. Discuss aloud.
2. As a homework assignment, write an outline of the areas which should be addressed during orientation, based on personal perspective.
3. Orally recite a description of the ward clerk job. Classmates will critique.

4. Visit a unit asking an experienced ward clerk to demonstrate performance of guides #6-13. Take notes.
5. Participate as an observer in the orientation of a newly employed worker. Later evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of the orientation.
6. In a mock situation, perform the task of providing orientation for a newly employed worker (role played by a classmate). Keep in mind the feelings of insecurity in the "new person" and the attention-span limits. All items on the instructor's checklist must be addressed; a rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the evaluation of the instructor.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

orientation plan

overhead projector and transparency

**EVALUATION**

Using provided equipment, supplies, and information, the student will provide in a hypothetical situation an orientation for a newly employed worker. All items on the instructor's checklist must be addressed and performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished."

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Provide orientation to newly employed workers.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When providing orientation to newly employed workers, the student:

- |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Displayed empathy toward new worker.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Completed demonstration without error, having provided for note taking.                   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Completed explanations understandably, logically, and factually (in "hospital" language). | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Provided breaks and time to absorb information.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 5. Checked off points covered on written orientation plan outline.                           | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Prepare and route supply requisitions

---

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the required information, supplies and forms, prepare and route appropriate requisitions for stock supplies. Stock supply will be maintained within minimum and maximum levels for the given work area. Requisitions must be legible and routing procedure must follow established routine. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Identify stock items using appropriate method (i.e., computer number, if applicable).
2. Identify standard level for each item.
3. Determine stock levels and compute the deficit.
4. Select appropriate requisition.
5. Prepare and route requisition to fill deficit, making certain that duplicates are legible.
6. Retain the floor copy in the appropriate file.
7. Enter information into computer if applicable.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Visit a unit to learn to identify stock supplies.
2. Visit the purchasing department (or appropriate "supply" department) to observe the process followed once a requisition is received.
3. Distribute sample requisition forms and discuss the procedure for filling them out.
4. Discuss the point that supplies are ordered on the basis of anticipated need; hence, wasting supplies will require additional requisitions and deliveries.
5. Observe an experienced ward clerk as he/she prepares and routes requisitions for stock supplies, demonstrating performance guides 2-7. Take notes for use later as a reference.
6. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of preparing and routing appropriate requisitions for stock supplies for one week. The performance must warrant a "fully accomplished" rating by the instructor.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms

**EVALUATION**

Using forms and information provided, the student will prepare and route requisitions for stock supplies for one week. Performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished" by the instructor.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare and route supply requisitions.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When preparing and routing supply requisitions, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Identified stock items against standard levels.      | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Prepared and routed requisitions for stock supplies. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Filed floor copy.                                    | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES****TASK:** Assist in supervision of ward clerk students**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given required information, supplies, equipment, and a ward clerk student to experience a new clinical situation, observe the student's activities and behavior for one day and report performance to the teaching institution and the supervisor. All items on the instructor's checklist must be rated "fully accomplished." (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Demonstrate willingness to accept student.
2. Assist in planning appropriate learning experience with instructor within expected developmental level of student ability and needs. Clinical experiences must be formally planned and include a method of evaluating the participant's performance.
3. Orient student to unit and demonstrate procedures as needed, using acceptable terminology.
4. Identify and accept performance standards of training institution.
5. Exhibit high quality performance of ward clerk skills.
6. Demonstrate acceptable grooming, promptness, and conduct.
7. Inspect work performed by student for accuracy and correct as needed. Annotate evaluation instrument.
8. Report significant facts regarding student's performance to the instructor.
9. Coordinate student activities with work load.
10. Notify student's instructor if work load will not permit time to be spent with student.
11. Provide sufficient time for student to practice new skills.
12. As opportunities for student to gain new skills arise, notify the instructor.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Review the pertinent points from Lesson 59, V-TECS OBJ. 26: "Provide orientation to newly employed workers."
2. Observe an experienced ward clerk assigned to supervise a ward clerk student who is experiencing a new clinical situation. Take extensive notes.
3. Report to classmates the strengths and weaknesses noted during learning activity #2, using performance guides 1-12 as basis for report.
4. Review the established performance standards of the health care facility training site. Discuss reason underlying each standard.
5. In a hypothetical situation, perform the task of assisting in the supervision of one student ward clerk (role played by a classmate) for one day. Use the local health care facility as the site for this performance so that supervision can be given from an

experienced ward clerk as well as the instructor. Performance on all items on the instructor's checklist must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished."

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

equipment & supplies customarily found in a unit

**EVALUATION**

Using information, materials, and student provided, the student will observe and report one student ward clerk's activities and behavior for one day. The circumstances will be hypothetical. Performance on all items of the instructor's checklist must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished."

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Assist in supervision of ward clerk students.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

**Performance Level:** All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When assisting in the supervision of ward clerk students, the student:

1. Demonstrated willingness to accept student. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
2. Served as an appropriate role model for student. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
3. Demonstrated acceptance of training institution standards. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
4. Recognized expected level of competence and needs of student. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
5. Oriented student to unit and demonstrated procedures as needed. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
6. Planned learning experiences with student's instructor, inspected work performed and made necessary corrections. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
7. Reported significant facts to student's instructor regarding student's performance. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
8. Notified student's instructor if work load would not permit time to be spent with student. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
9. Provided sufficient time for student to practice new skills. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Refer patient complaints or problems to a corrective department.

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given three patient complaints of a varied nature and available resources, refer the complaints to the corrective department. Referral must be appropriate to the complaint as determined by the instructor considering the conditions present. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Perceive and acknowledge complaint. Note: The ward clerk is often the first person on the nursing unit to receive signals indicating patient dissatisfactions. The patient has a right to expect considerate and respectful treatment at all times and under all circumstances. (J.C.A.H., Patient's Rights.) Studies have shown that patients who bring suits usually have real or imagined grievances which considerate care and a "willingness to learn" may have prevented.
2. Respond positively in a reassuring manner.
3. Ask pertinent questions to elicit details tactfully.
4. Advise charge nurse if unable to handle problem.
5. Follow through to insure proper action.
6. Make certain that complaint is charted and signed by charge nurse if that is the policy of the institution.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Review pertinent points from Lesson 1, V--TECS OBJ. 6: "Greet and direct professionals, new patients, and visitors to patient location."
2. Research and write brief explanations of "libel" and "slander." Discuss in class. Note that treating patients with dignity and respect is necessary for their emotional well-being.
3. Discuss what constitutes good listening skills. Role play patient situations with classmates.
4. Read and discuss a "Patient's Bill of Rights," published by the American Hospital Association.
5. Inquire whether or not the local health care facility has a patient advocate or patient services representative, a person whose job is to protect patient's rights in the health care facility. If so, invite this person as resource speaker.
6. Discuss the procedure to be followed in referring patient complaints to a corrective department.

7. Given three authentic patient complaints (provided by an experienced ward clerk), perform the task of receiving (via role play) and referring the patient complaints. (i.e., Verbally describe the measures which would be taken.) The ward clerk and the instructor will evaluate the performance. A rating of "fully accomplished" must ultimately be achieved.

#### RESOURCES

experienced ward clerk

Patient's Bill of Rights (American Hospital Association)

#### EVALUATION

Using provided resources/persons/information, the student will receive and refer three patient complaints. The performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished" by the instructor and experienced ward clerk.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Refer patient complaints or problems to a corrective department.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

When referring patient complaints or problems to a corrective department, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Received and acknowledged complaint(s).                    | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Referred complaint to corrective department and/or person. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Charted complaint and referral.                            | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Receive and store supplies and equipment

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given a delivery of requested supplies and/or equipment, receive and store same. Nursing station will not be cluttered with newly delivered stock; items received will not be subject to theft, disfigurement, or rendered unusable, and will be found in their expected location. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Locate floor copy of supply requisitions.
2. Verify items received with those requested. Note: May include nourishment supplies.
3. Sign the packing list form and file floor copy.
4. Place the new stock behind the old stock in designated place promptly.
5. Record supplies received on inventory file.
6. Do not allow supplies to be subjected to disfigurement, theft, or contamination.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Discuss the policy and procedure to be followed in verifying items received with those requested.
2. Visit unit to learn where floor copy of supply requisitions is kept.
3. Observe an experienced ward clerk demonstrating performance guides 3-5.
4. Discuss methods for preventing disfigurement, theft, or contamination of supplies.
5. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of receiving and properly storing supplies and equipment. Performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished" based on the evaluation of the instructor.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

supplies customarily found in unit  
appropriate forms

**EVALUATION**

Using provided materials and forms, the student will receive and properly store supplies and equipment. Performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished" by the instructor.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Receive and store supplies and equipment.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When receiving and storing supplies and equipment, the student:

- |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Verified item received against requisition.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Signed form and filed floor copy.             | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Properly stored supplies and equipment.       | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Recorded supplies received on inventory file. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Schedule patient treatments or therapy with other hospital departments

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

1. Interpret the order.
2. Identify the department concerned: Inhalation therapy, physical therapy, I.V. therapy, nuclear medicine, X-ray therapy, O.R. preparation, etc.
3. Call the appropriate department to set up appointment.
4. Transcribe information to Kardex ...{or care form}... and doctor's order sheet.
8. File the floor ...{or verification}... copy of the requisition.
9. Enter information into computer if applicable.
10. Imprint and add special therapy forms to patient's chart as needed.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Distribute the physician's orders which explain a directive to be taken (sample attached).
2. Study the local hospital organizational chart.
3. Discuss the function of each department.
4. Review each department's policy manual for later recall on a teacher-prepared test.
5. Demonstrate procedure for telephone calling, according to hospital policy.
6. Distribute the attached sample Diagnostic & Miscellaneous Procedures Form and discuss the procedure for completing.
7. Research and write a brief report explaining which procedures (e.g., X-ray, EKG, etc.) can be done together.
8. Discuss the procedure to be followed in filling out the requisition for the procedures. (Refer to attached information sheet titled "Special Notes on Procedures.")
9. Discuss procedure for providing escort and/or transportation services according to local hospital policy.
10. Distribute attached sample patient care form and review procedure for transcription.
11. Using other sample patient care forms, practice transcribing similar information as used in learning activity #10. (The instructor will provide the information and evaluate the results.)
12. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of scheduling one patient's radiation therapy with the hospital X-ray department. Evaluation by the instructor must result in a rating of "fully accomplished."

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk  
policy manuals of local hospital/health care facility

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms  
physician's order

**EVALUATION**

Using provided information and material, the student will schedule one patient's radiation therapy with the hospital X-ray department. The performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished," by the instructor.





SPECIAL NOTES on PROCEDURES

Barium will interfere with the following:

1. Liver Scan
2. Abdominal Ultrasound
3. Pelvic Ultrasound
4. Gallium Acan

IVP examinations will effect Thyroid Uptake and Scan results; therefore, THYROID STUDIES NEED TO BE DONE BEFORE IVP EXAMS.

EXAMINATIONS ARE TO BE DONE IN THIS ORDER.

1. Scans/Ultra-sounds/Thyroid Studies
2. Cystograms and/or IVP's
3. Gallbladder
4. Lumbar Spine
5. Lower GI
6. Upper GI and/or small bowel and/or hypotonic duodenogram

NOTE: Chest, skull, bones, etc. can be done at anytime.

Skull x-rays preferably should precede EEGS. If schedule does not permit, hair must be washed and dried before skull series can be done.

PROCEDURES DONE ON THE SAME DAY

There are many radiographic procedures which may be done on the same day and should be done on the same day to expedite a patient's stay in the hospital. All procedures that are to be done on the same day should be listed on the same requisition and one charge card attached.

Almost all procedures which DO NOT ENTAIL THE USE OF OPAQUE MEDIA can be done with any other examination. EXAMPLE: Chest and lumbar spine can be scheduled with an Upper GI.

\*\*\*\*\* If there are any questions as to which procedures can be done together, please call Radiology at Ext. 5060 for information.

PRE-OPERATIVE PATIENT

V - TECS 31  
L.A. #10

Admission Date \_\_\_\_\_ BATH: SELF ASSIST BED  
 Classification \_\_\_\_\_  
 Diet \_\_\_\_\_  
 Diet \_\_\_\_\_  
 Diagnosis \_\_\_\_\_  
 Surgery \_\_\_\_\_

ATTENDING PHYSICIANS

(Addressograph)

Case	Initials	PROBLEM	APPROACH	OUTCOME
			Vital signs (T, P, R, and BP) on admission and 3 HS prior to surgery and AM of surgery. Pre-care for surgery as ordered:	Afebrile (less than 99.6) 12 hours prior to surgery. Estab-
			1.	lishment of baseline vital signs.
			2.	
			3.	
			4.	
			5.	
			6.	
			7.	
			8.	
			9.	
			10.	
			11.	
			12.	

ACTIVITY

Up ad lib unless contraindicated.

ambulatory

KNOWLEDGE

1. Give verbal and/or written explanation of preparation for surgery and of post-op care. *Verbalized instructions regarding procedures and cooperation with plan of care.*
2. Explain operative permit to patient and witness patient's signature. *Informed consent.*

(Use Red Ink)

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Schedule patient treatments or therapy with other hospital departments.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED**, (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When scheduling patient treatments on therapy with other hospital departments, the student:

- |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Verified physician's order.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Scheduled patient's therapy or treatment with the appropriate department. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Prepared proper requisition.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Provided for special transportation if needed.                            | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 5. Recorded arrangements made.   | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 6. Filed copy of requisition.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 7. Added forms to patient's chart as needed.                                 | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Select and mark needed special hour TPRs on worksheet

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the information concerning forty patients and the TPR worksheet, select and mark the 12:00 noon TPRs on the worksheet. The indications on the worksheet must agree with that of the instructor based upon the following: TPRs must be taken q.4.h. for all patients: (4)

1. who have had an elevation within the last 24 hours.
2. who are within the first 72-hour post op period.
3. who are within the first 72-hour post-partum period.
4. who have had special orders written.
5. who are receiving hypo- or hyperthermia treatments.

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Obtain the TPR worksheet clipboard.
2. Check the surgery list.
3. Check the Kardex ...{or patient care form}... for special TPR orders.
4. Check for any elevations.
5. Indicate selection of patients on TPR worksheet.
6. If in doubt, consult charge nurse.
7. Replace clipboard.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Review pertinent points from Lesson 11, V-TECS OBJ. 40: Initiate graphic sheet.
2. Review pertinent points from Lesson 12, V-TECS OBJ. 77: Graph temperature, pulse, respiration.
3. Review pertinent points from Lesson 30, V-TECS OBJ. 70: Prepare and maintain TPR and diet worksheets.
4. Research and prepare a written report regarding the variety of reasons some patients have their vital signs taken more frequently than others.
5. Discuss the procedure of the local health care facility for selecting and monitoring type of patient discussed during learning activity #3.
6. Review the attached sample 24-hour record and graphic/intake-output record. Discuss the reasons for using different colors of ink and avoiding erasures.
7. Using blank forms and information provided by the instructor, practice completing the forms.
8. Discuss the reason for checking the surgery list and the Kardex or patient care form when completing the TPR worksheet.
9. Outline the process to be taken by the ward clerk after worksheet is completed and elevations are noted.

10. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of selecting patients who should have TPRs taken at noon and appropriately indicating on TPR worksheet. Based on the evaluation of the instructor, the performance must ultimately warrant a rating of "fully accomplished."

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms

**EVALUATION**

Using information and materials provided, the student will select patients who should have TPRs taken at 12:00 noon today and appropriately indicate on TPR worksheet. The performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished" based on the instructor's assessment.

TWENTY-FOUR HOUR RECORD OF PATIENTS TEMPERATURES

(Weight and Elimination)

ROOM	NAME	WEIGHT	B/P	8 AM	12 NOON	4 PM	U	S	8 PM	12 MID	4 AM
45	Mimi Robert		114/60	99.6-16-20	100.84-22	97-60-18	+	%	98.6-22-20		
				98.64-20		100.76-20	%	1/1	100-78-18		
			75 1/4	100.84-18		99.2-80-18	1/1	%	99.6-96-20		
				96.8-78-20		97-82-20	%	1/1	97.6-82-20		
				101-86-20		101-104-20	1/1	%	96.6-50-20		
			120/80	97.6-82-18		97.6-84-20	%	1/1	98.6-68-18		
				96.6-70-20		99.6-66-18	%	%	97.6-60-18		
		182		99-64-18		100.3-78-20	1/1	%	99.4-58-18		
				100.76-20		99-76-18	%	1/1	101-96-20		
				99.8-68-20		100-84-20	%	1/1	98.2-68-18		
				96.5-80-20		98.8-72-20	1/1	%	96.6-72-18		
				100-86-18		97.5-56-20	1/1	%	100-96-18		
			190/90	97.6-82-20		101-96-18	%	1/1	102-100-20		
				101-94-18		102-100-18	%	1/1	100-96-20		
				100.86-20		99.6-74-18			96.6-72-18		
				101-96-18		100-89-20			99.2-86-20		

437

Stamp

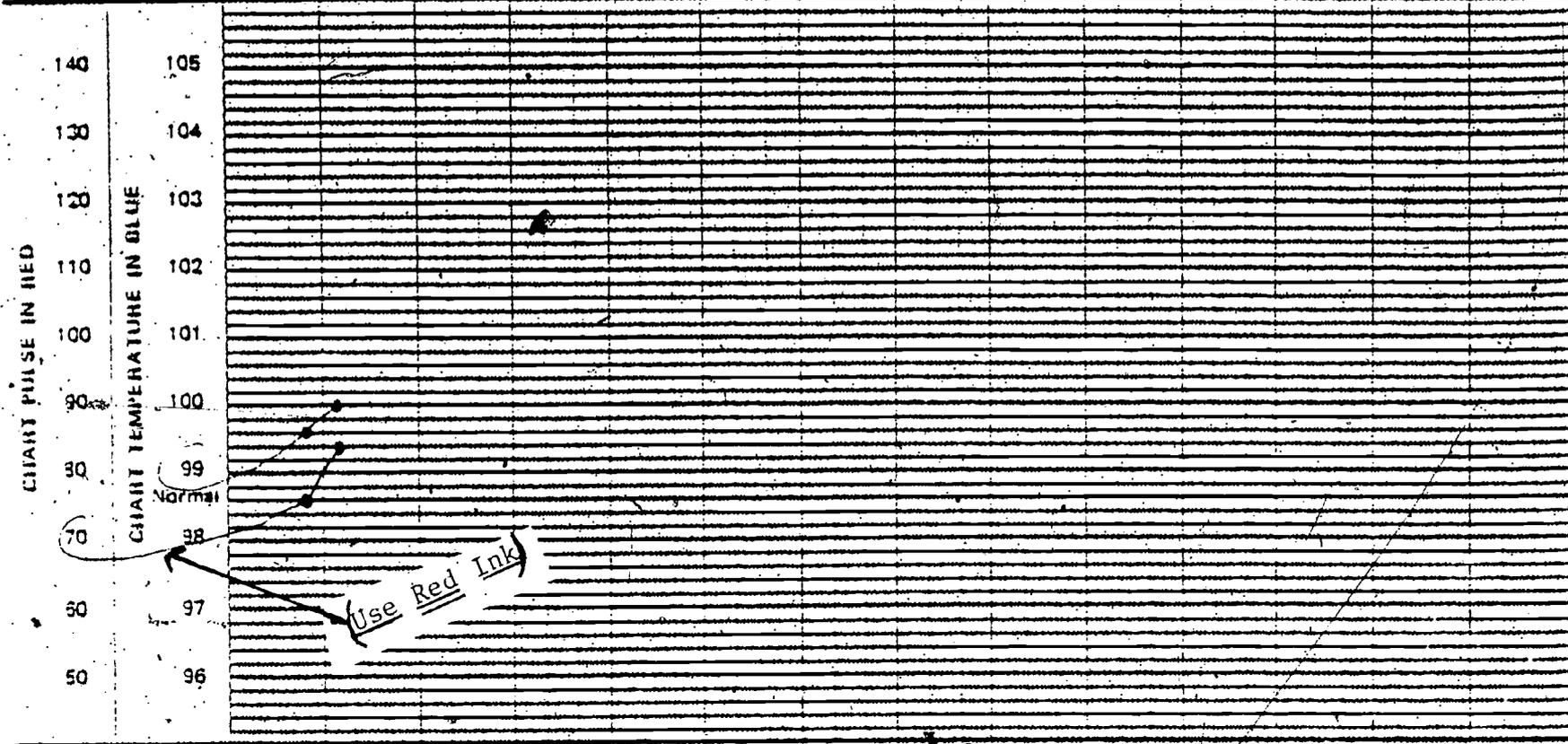
GRAPHIC/INTAKE - OUTPUT RECORD

(Use Red Ink)

(ADDRESSOGRAPH)

V - TECS 32  
L.A. #6

DATE	1-2-83	1-3	1-4	1-5	1-6	1-7	1-8
HOSP. DAY/PO-PP	Adm	1 P.O.	2	3	4	5	6
HOUR	A.M. P.M.						
	12 4 8   12 4 8	12 4 8   12 4 8	12 4 8   12 4 8	12 4 8   12 4 8	12 4 8   12 4 8	12 4 8   12 4 8	12 4 8   12 4 8



RESPIRATIONS	24	24					
S	110						
BP	69						
Weight: Urine Stools	132						
B'Fast: Lunch: Dinner	1/2	3/4					
Other Dietary Intake							

DATE	INTAKE			OUTPUT		
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL	TOTAL	URINE		TOTAL
10-6						
6-2						
2-10						
24-HR TOTAL						

DATE	INTAKE			OUTPUT		
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL	TOTAL	URINE		TOTAL
10-6						
6-2						
2-10						
24-HR TOTAL						

DATE	INTAKE			OUTPUT		
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL	TOTAL	URINE		TOTAL
10-6						
6-2						
2-10						
24-HR TOTAL						



**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Select and mark needed special hour TPR's on work sheet (graphic sheet).

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

When selecting and marking needed special hour TPRs on worksheet, the student:

- |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Selected and marked the 12:00 noon TPRs on the worksheet using patient information provided by the instructor. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Identified elevated temperatures.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Checked worksheet and surgery patients.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES****TASK:** Trace missing lab specimen or reports**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given a situation where a diagnostic report is unavailable at a specified time, trace through necessary logs and/or departments until found or further directives are issued. Patient therapy will not be jeopardized through missing diagnostic reports upon which medical judgments are made. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Locate floor copy of lab requisition and determine whether or not specimen was clocked in.
2. Check master diagnostic therapy book to determine if lab technician has signed book.
3. Check nurses' notes for time specimen was collected.
4. Look at lab reports on all charts to determine if the report was misfiled.
5. Call lab to locate report, if available, and obtain a new chart copy.
6. Consult charge nurse for further directives if lab has no record of request.
7. Determine whether an incident report must be filed.
8. Recall above information from computer memory bank if applicable.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Visit a unit to observe an experienced ward clerk demonstrate performance guides 1-8. Take notes for future reference.
2. Listen to resource speaker (physician) discuss the reasons for rating as "high" the criticality of the task of requesting laboratory services. For example, physicians rely on laboratory test results; delays and errors are costly; delays may be hazardous to the patient's comfort and welfare.
3. Review as homework assignment the pertinent points from Lesson 16, V-TECS OBJ. 51: Prepare requisitions for routine diagnostic tests.
4. Review in small group pertinent points from Lesson 40, V-TECS OBJ. 61: Prepare lab requisition forms.
5. Read policy manual of local health care facility regarding procedure to be followed in tracing a lab specimen or report. Extract the responsibilities of the ward clerk.
6. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of tracing a (real or hypothetical) missing diagnostic report. Performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished," based on the evaluation of the instructor.

**RESOURCES**

physician  
experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms, reports, master diagnostic therapy book

**EVALUATION**

Using provided materials and information, the student will trace a missing diagnostic report. Performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished," based on the assessment of the instructor.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Trace missing lab specimen or reports.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance					
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points	

When tracing missing lab specimen or reports, the student:

- |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Determined whether or not a lab report was missing. | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 2. Called lab; obtained new chart copy, if available.  | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 3. Consulted charge nurse for further directive.       | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |
| 4. Filed an incident report if necessary.              | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) | ( ) |

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING RECORD KEEPING ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Prepare and maintain daily census sheet.

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given yesterday's "Daily Floor Census" form with information reflecting ward clerk activity from 11:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m.; and access to required forms, prepare a daily floor census form (in duplicate). No data will be omitted and all entries must be without error. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE\***

1. Obtain the daily floor census form(s) (sample attached).
2. Fill in headings: floor, section, today's date.
3. Fill in all columns of Line 1, "Remaining Last Report" from Line 9 of yesterday's report.
4. Enter in space provided the hospital number, room number, name, service and time of each admission, discharge, transfer-in, transfer-out, death.
5. At midnight, fill in Lines 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9.
6. Send one copy to medical records room or business office.
7. File the retained copy (by date) for reference and statistical purposes.

\* South Carolina writing team suggests a revised listing of the performance guide. Refer to the following revised performance guide.

**SOUTH CAROLINA PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Place two census forms with carbon between them into census-book (sample form attached).
2. Fill in headings: unit and today's date.
3. Fill in all columns of line 1, "Remaining Last Report" from line 7 of previous day's report in male/female divisions.
4. Enter in space provided the room number, bed number, name and time of each admission, discharge, transfer-in, transfer-out, death.
5. At 10:30 p.m., fill in lines 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 and take or send original copy to admitting office. All transfer-in patients will have a patient activity slip (sample attached) completed by transferring unit. Place activity slips in census book and take to admitting with census form.
6. Leave carbon copy in book on unit for 5 days; then discard.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Visit a unit to learn where census forms, carbon, and census book are kept.
2. Interview unit personnel to discover the reason for preparing and maintaining a daily census sheet (i.e., what use is made of it by the admitting office? Elsewhere?).

3. Research and report the definition and use of the master census.
4. Distribute sample blank forms, practice entering information (supplied by the instructor) in the appropriate places. Evaluate each other's work.
5. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of preparing a daily census form (in duplicate). No errors are allowed. The performance will be evaluated by the ward clerk and instructor. A rating of "fully accomplished" is expected.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

census forms and book

**EVALUATION**

Using information provided, the student will prepare and maintain a daily floor census form. No errors are allowed. Performance of the task must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished," based on the assessment of the instructor and participating ward clerk.

**CENSUS REPORT**

Fill in Census Report as you admit, discharge, transfer, or for a death.

Make two copies, by placing a carbon in. Complete by 10:30PM. PM Ward Clerk will take top (original) copy to Admitting by 10:30PM daily. Leave carbon in census book, placing a clean sheet on top of carbon with tomorrow's date in book.

Patient Activity Requisition: take to Admitting with the Census Report.



DAILY CENSUS REPORT

FLOOR 3rd - Long CENSUS, 12:00 MIDNIGHT 12-15

ADMISSIONS			DISCHARGES		
NO.	TIME	NAME	NO.	TIME	NAME
392-1	2 <sup>45</sup> P.M.	Miss Ann Maginnis	301	1 9:50 P.M.	Mr. Willie Golden
301-1	3:10 P.M.	Mrs. Ruth Boozer			
305-2	3:00 P.M.	Mrs. Mary Rhinehart			
305-1	3:40 P.M.	Mrs. Elizabeth Bradham			
372-2	4:05 P.M.	Mrs. Cecil Deal			
309-1	4:10 P.M.	Mrs. Betty Koon			

RECEIVED BY TRANSFER			DISCHARGED BY TRANSFER		
NO.	FROM DIV.	NAME	NO.	TO DIV.	NAME
394-1	I.C.2#3	Fred Flagg			
374-2	206	Horace Holmes			
302	I.C.2#2	Sam Lurvey			

DEATHS		
NO.	TIME	NAME
309-1 to 309-2		Koon

	MALE		FEMALE	
	Adult	Newborn	Adult	Newborn
Remaining Last Report	4	1	5	1
Admitted	0		5	
Received for Transfer	3		0	
Total	7	1	10	1
Discharged	1		0	
Died	0		0	
Remaining 12:00 Midnight	6	1	10	1

Total - 16  
463

DAILY CENSUS REPORT

Place \_\_\_\_\_ CENSUS 12:00 MIDNIGHT \_\_\_\_\_ DA \_\_\_\_\_

ADMISSIONS			DISCHARGES		
NO.	TIME	NAME	NO.	TIME	NAME

RECEIVED BY TRANSFER			DISCHARGED BY TRANSFER		
NO.	FROM DIV.	NAME	NO.	TO DIV.	NAME

DEATHS		
NO.	TIME	NAME

	MALE		FEMALE	
	Adult	Newborn	Adult	Newborn
Remaining Last Report				
Admitted				
Received For Transfer				
Total				
Discharged				
Died				
Remaining 12:00 Midnight				

*R*

PATIENT ACTIVITY

PATIENT ACTIVITY

COMPLETED BY \_\_\_\_\_

DECEASED

MONEY RECEIVED ON DISCHARGE \$ \_\_\_\_\_

DISCHARGE TAKE HOME DRUGS  NO CHARGES ATTACHED

ROOM	BED
------	-----

TIME	
HR	MIN

TRANSFER

PATIENT NUMBER							

ROOM	BED
------	-----

TO

ROOM	BED
------	-----

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare and maintain daily census sheet.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When preparing and maintaining daily census sheet, the student:

1. Obtained and prepared daily floor census.
2. Routed copies to appropriate locations.
3. Filed floor copy in proper location.

( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING RECORD KEEPING ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Add chart forms as needed

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given required supplies and the charts of forty patients, determine that each chart has sufficient space available on all chart forms for the next 24 hours. No doctor or nurse will need to locate, imprint and add forms before performing their charting activities except in a most unusual emergency situation. All forms added must be addressographed with correct plate and placed in designated location in chart. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Determine space available on nurses' notes sheets once each shift.
2. Determine space available on doctor's order sheets before and after each physician's visit. Note: Many hospitals are now using a doctor's order sheet with chemically treated carbon sets on which the physician may write no more than three sets of orders.
3. Determine space available on progress notes sheet before and after each physician's visit.
4. Determine space available on graphic sheet once daily.
5. Determine space available on special chart forms such as diabetic record or prothrombin record once each shift.
6. Ascertain probable discharge date of patient and add new addressographed sheets to provide space for next 24 hours.
7. Conserve supplies as much as possible.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Prepare for debate in class the topic: Management by Planning vs. Management by Crisis.
2. In small groups discuss ways the ward clerk can use spare time to an advantage. Share conclusions with entire class.
3. Visit a unit to observe an experienced ward clerk demonstrate performance guides #1-6. Assist if asked.
4. Review the types of forms (and their order of placement) in the chart. Practice appropriately addressographing them and completing any date lines.
5. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of imprinting and adding needed chart forms for forty charts (for one 24-hour period). The performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished," based on the evaluation of the instructor.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms  
addressograph

**EVALUATION**

Using supplies provided, the student will imprint and add needed chart forms for forty charts for the next 24-hour needs. The performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished" by the instructor.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Add chart forms as needed.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When adding chart forms, the student:

1. Determined available space on selected chart forms.
2. Added chart forms as needed.

{ } { } { } { } { }

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING RECORD KEEPING ACTIVITIES.

**TASK:** Obtain and safeguard prior admission chart.

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Given a request for the prior admission chart(s) of three patients, with access to required information and standard policies, obtain and safeguard the old charts when received. No patient's prior admission chart(s) will be lost, altered in any manner, or be given to unauthorized persons. Charts received must be those requested. (4)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Determine that person requesting old chart is authorized by this hospital's policy to have it.
2. Prepare complete identification of patient, name, room number, hospital number, birth date, place of birth, sex, and race from the admission summary sheet.
3. Call medical records room giving the above information, or send memorandum.
4. Old charts will be delivered to you; or you may be called to come for them when they are located and sign for them.
5. Put old chart(s) with current chart and maintain surveillance.
6. Send old chart(s) to medical records with the current chart to establish the integrity of the complete record when patient is discharged.

### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Discuss who among hospital personnel are given authorization to obtain old charts based on the policy of the local hospital.
2. Observe a resource person (English teacher) as he/she demonstrates the art of writing a concise, complete, and coherent memorandum.
3. Practice writing a sample request to obtain a prior admission chart.
4. Discuss the importance of checking for and sending old charts to record room when patient is discharged.
5. Listen to an experienced ward clerk discuss the best approach to performing performance guides #1-6. Take notes.
6. With the assistance of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of obtaining prior admission charts of three patients. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the evaluation of the instructor.

### RESOURCES

English teacher  
experienced ward clerk

### TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

appropriate charts  
paper suitable for writing a memorandum

**EVALUATION**

Using provided information and materials, the student will obtain the prior admission charts of three patients. Safeguarding measures must be exerted. The performance must earn a rating of "fully accomplished," based on the assessment of the instructor.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Obtain and safeguard prior admission chart.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When obtaining and safeguarding prior admission chart, the student:

1. Obtained the prior admission charts of selected patients.
2. Placed old charts with current charts and maintained surveillance.
3. Processed completed chart to medical records when patient discharged.

( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** PERFORMING RECORD KEEPING ACTIVITIES

**TASK:** Post all diagnostic reports on charts

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given the charts of forty patients and the diagnostic reports for one eight-hour shift, post the reports. No report will be misfiled. Reports must be on the corresponding patient's chart, in consecutive order and in designated location. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Determine that charge nurse has initialed report or ...
2. Report abnormal findings of diagnostic tests to charge nurse. Note: Task is sometimes performed by laboratory personnel, in which event it may be the responsibility of the ward clerk to determine accuracy of posting and/or to report abnormal findings to charge nurse.
3. Separate reports into groups, i.e., lab reports, X-ray reports, and other reports or ...
4. Separate reports by patient's name.
5. Locate patient's chart, match identifying data with report. Name and hospital number are identifying data, room or bed numbers are not!
6. Post lab reports on lab report sheet consecutively; initial if applicable.
7. Post X-ray reports in designated location in chart; initial if applicable.
9. Return chart to rack or carousel.
10. Special diagnostic reports such as tissue specimen reports are generally placed in front of chart until seen by physician, then posted in designated location in chart.
11. Ward clerks are often asked by physicians and nurses to call laboratories to obtain reports of various tests; ... or often a laboratory staff member calls the ward clerk and gives diagnostic test results}.... If asked to call, call the laboratory, giving your name and location and request the report needed, verifying the patient's name, room number, and physician; write the report legibly on a memo with the patient's name and room number; read back what you have written to the lab to verify the information. CAUTION: Medical and nursing judgment are based on these reports. Give the memo to the physician or nurse; the lab will send the official report to be posted in the routine manner.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Review pertinent points from Lesson 16, V-TECS OBJ. 51: Prepare requisitions for routine diagnostic tests.
2. Review the various groups of reports and their overall purpose.

3. Observe an experienced ward clerk demonstrate the best approach to performing performance guides 1-11. Take extensive notes for later reference.
4. Practice sorting charts into groups and separating them according to identifying data.
5. Review the sequence to be followed in organizing reports in charts.
6. Under the close supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of posting all diagnostic reports on the charts of forty patients (for one eight-hour shift). A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the evaluation of the instructor.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms  
patient's charts

**EVALUATION**

Given the necessary materials, the student will accurately post all diagnostic reports on the charts of forty patients for one eight-hour shift. The performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished," based on the assessment of the instructor.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Post all diagnostic reports on charts.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

When posting all diagnostic reports on charts, the student:

1. Determined that charge nurse had initialed report.
2. Posted diagnostic reports on proper sheets.
3. Called laboratories to obtain reports of various tests using the proper hospital policies.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )
( )	( )	( )	( )	( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING RECORD KEEPING ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Prepare and add supplemental forms to charts such as diabetic record, coagulation record, physical therapy record, etc.

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given access to required supplies and information concerning the need for supplemental forms to be added to six charts, identify, prepare, and add the supplemental forms. Supplemental form selected must be that designed for this purpose, present when needed, and appropriately stamped. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Associate supplemental form needs with diagnosis. Supplemental forms are defined as those forms pertaining to a doctor's order, specific illness, or specialty area. Generally they include diabetic record sheets, coagulation record sheets, intake and output summary sheets, consultation sheets, transfusion record sheets, intravenous records, physical therapy record sheets, inhalation therapy record sheets, flow charts, BP graph sheets, incident records, special release forms, and others.
2. Associate supplemental form needs with doctor's orders.
3. Identify supplemental form needed or requested.
4. Imprint with patient's addressograph plate.
5. Fill in special information such as date and time if applicable.
6. Place in designated location on chart.
7. Monitor space available and add as needed.
8. Incorporate supplemental forms in discharge chart.
9. Conserve supplies.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Review the various chart forms which are used in the local health care facility.
2. Discuss the identification of forms which must be "supplemental" and the reason that they are defined as such.
3. Using a transparency, demonstrate the procedure for preparing a supplemental form (sample attached).
4. Discuss the procedure for adding supplemental forms to chart.
5. Observe a demonstration, by an experienced ward clerk, in the correct way to identify, prepare, and add supplemental forms. Take notes for later reference.
6. Practice identifying and preparing supplemental forms for inclusions in at least 3 authentic charts. Discuss with instructor the accuracy of the task performance.
7. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of identifying, preparing, and placing the supplemental forms needed in the charts of six patients. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be earned, based on the evaluation of the instructor.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

addressograph  
appropriate forms  
overhead projector & transparencies

**EVALUATION**

Using provided materials and information, the student will accurately identify, prepare, and place the supplemental forms needed in the charts of six patients. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the assessment of the instructor.



**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare and add supplemental forms to charts such as diabetic record, coagulation record, physical therapy record, etc. Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished; Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional: Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When preparing and adding supplemental forms to charts; the student:

1. Identified (6) patient charts that need supplemental forms. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
2. Identified and prepared the appropriate supplemental forms. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
3. Added supplemental forms to the (6) charts. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY: PERFORMING RECORD KEEPING ACTIVITIES**

**TASK:** Prepare, maintain, and post/route lists

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Provided access to sources of data and forms, prepare and post one each of the following lists: (a) Nourishment (b) Lab/X-ray (c) Staff Assignments (d) Condition. Each list must be 100 percent accurate, and the posting/routing procedure must meet the instructor's approval. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Locate the source(s) from which the data is to be extracted.
2. Determine the correct form.
3. Verify the information, checking with the charge nurse if in doubt.
4. Compile the list.
5. Use the correct color of ink and write legibly.
6. Make certain that any duplicates are legible.
7. Secure initialing by the charge nurse.
8. Post/route the prepared list. Lists included are those which provide answers to most frequently asked questions; minimize traffic in the nursing station; expedite patient care; conserve linen and supplies; provide directions for maids, porters, orderlies, volunteers and others; provide records from which nursing audits are performed; provide records of stated preferences of days off, holiday and vacation requests.
9. Alter posted lists as indicated by changes occurring.
10. Recopy lists when needed.
11. Make certain that bulletin boards contain only pertinent, factual, current information, and that appearance of bulletin board is neat.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Discuss examples of lists associated with (a) Nourishment, (b) Lab/X-ray, (c) Staff Assignments, (d) Condition.
2. Discuss methods for securing verification of information.
3. Outline on board the major points to be addressed in preparing a list (e.g., using correct color of ink; securing initials of charge nurse, etc.).
4. Listen to resource speaker (charge nurse) describe a well-managed, efficient unit (i.e., how the lists are maintained and posted/routed).
5. Visit a unit and observe a good example of a well-kept bulletin board. (Rely on judgment of instructor.) Write the reasons which cause the bulletin board to be useful.
6. Visit a unit to observe an experienced ward clerk demonstrating performance guides 1-14. Take notes for reference later.
7. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform for an evaluation by the instructor the task of preparing, maintaining, and posting/routing four lists. No errors are allowed.

**RESOURCES**

charge nurse  
experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms

**EVALUATION**

Using provided material and information, the student will prepare, maintain, and post/route four lists as directed. One hundred percent accuracy must be maintained. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the assessment of the instructor.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare, maintain, and post/route lists.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When preparing, maintaining, and posting/routing lists, the student:

1. Obtained correct form and prepared one each of the following lists:
  - a. Nourishment
  - b. Lab/X-ray
  - c. Staff Assignments
  - d. Condition
2. Posted/routed the prepared list

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** MAINTAINING ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY AND SANITATION

**TASK:** Prepare for ordered isolation care

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given established policies, an order for a patient to be isolated, and access to all needed forms, information, equipment, prepare for ordered care, either protective or precautionary. All preparations must conform to specifications published by the infection control committee. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Identify type of isolation, confer with charge nurse. Note: Hospital policy will dictate whether or not patient must be moved to another location. If so, physician must be informed and give his/her consent for the transfer.
2. Transcribe the order to the patient's Kardex ...{or patient care form in notebook}....
3. Notify the nursing personnel assigned to this patient's unit ...{and flag chart with sticker}....
4. Select the correct door sign and patient information leaflet for type of isolation ordered.
5. Give patient the information leaflet or have patient told about the order.
6. Place the sign in designated location.
7. Notify housekeeping department and order the isolation supplies.
8. Notify business office, information desk, and dietary department.
9. Monitor the quantity of supplies on hand each shift.
10. When isolation is discontinued, notify housekeeping department.
11. Enter information into computer if applicable.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Research for class report the reasons for medical isolation.
2. Discuss the types of isolation precautions generally used (e.g., respiratory precautions, enteric precautions, skin and wound precautions, strict isolation, reverse isolation).
3. Outline and study for later recall on a teacher-prepared test the responsibilities of the ward clerk regarding ordered isolation care (e.g., ordering items such as gowns, caps, etc.).
4. Read aloud the isolation care specifications published by the infection control committee of the local health care facility.
5. Visit a unit to observe an experienced ward clerk demonstrate performance guides #1-11. Take notes.
6. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of preparing for ordered isolation care. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the assessment of the instructor.

**RESOURCES**

experienced ward clerk.

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

appropriate forms, signs/stickers

**EVALUATION**

Using provided materials, the student will prepare for, ordered isolation care, conforming to specifications published by the infection control committee. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the assessment of the instructor.

STUDENT \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Prepare for ordered isolation care.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

When preparing for ordered isolation care, the student:

1. Verified type of isolation ordered. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
2. Processed the order. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
3. Notified appropriate departments when isolation care is established and/or discontinued. ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** MAINTAINING ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY AND SANITATION

**TASK:** Plan/execute nursing station sanitizing

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given required supplies, plan/execute nursing station sanitizing. The nursing station must meet specifications of cleanliness and appearance at any unspecified inspection period. (4).

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Damp-dust desks, shelves, chart racks, and other equipment daily with properly diluted disinfectant solution. Note: Environment factors in the nursing station will influence the speed and effectiveness of all personnel caring for the patients on that unit, as well as affect the possibility of cross-infection. Because of the sensitive nature of the materials in the nursing station, housekeeping personnel are often reluctant to, or sometimes restricted from, entering the nursing station.
2. Clean the addressograph machine and intercom.
3. Sanitize the telephone equipment.
4. Sanitize chart backs after discharges occur.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Listen to resource speaker (infection control nurse) address the topic of cross-infection.
2. Investigate ways a ward clerk can maintain an orderly working area at the nurses' station, thereby keeping confusion to a minimum.
3. Discuss the reason(s) many ward clerks prefer to execute sanitizing chores at the nurses' station without the aid of the housekeeping staff (e.g., to protect confidentiality by reducing the number of people working in the nurses' station).
4. Visit a unit within the local health care facility to discover where sanitizing supplies are kept.
5. Observe the methods used by an experienced ward clerk as he/she demonstrates performance guides #1-4.
6. Perform the task of planning (i.e., writing a checklist) and executing the sanitizing of a nurses' station (real or simulated). A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the evaluation of the instructor.

**RESOURCES**

infection control nurse  
experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

sanitizing supplies

**EVALUATION**

Using an assigned nursing unit and supplies available, the student will plan/execute nursing station sanitizing. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the assessment of the instructor.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Plan/execute nursing station sanitizing.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance					
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points	

When planning/executing nursing station sanitizing, the student:

1. Prepared a checklist.
2. Executed nursing station sanitizing.
  - a. Cleaned the addressograph machine and intercom.
  - b. Sanitized the telephone equipment.
  - c. Sanitized chart backs after discharge of patient.

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

**DUTY:** MAINTAINING ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY AND SANITATION

**TASK:** Enforce regulations governing care of charts

### PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE

Given the charts of forty patients and a standard policy manual: enforce regulations governing care of charts as written in the policy manual. No chart will be unaccounted for during this tour of duty, and chart backs will be sanitized before reuse. (4)

### PERFORMANCE GUIDE

1. Provide surveillance to protect confidentiality of information: the medical record (chart) is the property of the hospital and is maintained for the benefit of the patient, the medical staff, and the hospital. Written consent of the patient is required by the hospital before release of medical information to persons not otherwise authorized to receive this information. Established reasons for charts are: To serve as a basis for patient care, means of communication between physician and other professionals, furnish documentary evidence of the course of illness and treatment, serve as a basis for review, study, and evaluation of patient care, assist in protecting legal interests of patient, hospital and medical staff, and provide data for research. J.C.A.H.
2. Provide surveillance to safeguard against defacement, loss, or tampering.
3. Provide surveillance to minimize bacterial and viral contamination.
4. Inspect doctor's order sheets for presence of new orders at periodic intervals during shift. Note: No physician's order should have been written for longer than twenty minutes before it has been discovered and processing of orders begun. Most hospitals have a flagging or chart placement system for physicians to use when writing orders, but the system occasionally breaks down for any number of reasons.
5. Place charts in racks after use by others.
6. Thin charts as needed, store safely, and return pages to chart on discharge. Remove all labels and flags from chart backs upon discharge, or when no longer needed.

### LEARNING ACTIVITIES

1. Listen to a panel of medical facility personnel (i.e., a physician, nurse, therapist, attorney for the facility as moderator) discuss the breadth and scope of "Ethics in Communication - Protecting the Confidentiality of Patient Records."
2. Investigate the rules of the local health care facility for ensuring the confidentiality of material in the charts. (Note: attached two samples of governing information.)
3. Discuss ways in which surveillance can be provided to safeguard against defacement, loss, or tampering of charts.

4. Discuss ways in which surveillance can be provided to minimize bacterial and viral contamination of charts.
5. Interview an experienced ward clerk to discover the system he/she uses to note presence of new orders during shift.
6. Discuss procedures to be followed in "thinning" charts.
7. In small buzz groups, each of which is moderated by an experienced ward clerk, read and react to each item listed on the attached information sheet titled "General Guidelines for Ensuring Confidentiality of Patient Charts."
8. Under the supervision of an experienced ward clerk, perform the task of enforcing regulations governing care of patient charts for one shift. The instructor will evaluate the performance. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved.

**RESOURCES**

panel: physician, nurse, therapist, attorney  
experienced ward clerk

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

patient charts

**EVALUATION**

Using standard policies, the student will enforce regulations governing care of charts for one shift. A rating of "fully accomplished" must be achieved, based on the assessment of the instructor.

V-TECS 85  
L.A. #2

TO: Ward Clerks  
Ward Managers  
Evening Administrators

FROM: Ward Clerk Coordinator

DATE: April 19, 1983

SUBJECT: Copying a Patient's Chart

1. A doctor's order must be written on the Physician's Order Sheet in the chart.
2. Have "Authorization for Release of Medical Information" signed by the patient prior to copying.
3. Duplication of any part of the patient's chart is done by the Medical Records Department up until 9:00 PM, Monday through Friday.
4. Contact the P.M. Administrator or Night Nursing Supervisor when Medical Records is closed.
5. No original part of the patient's chart is discarded under any circumstance.
6. The physician should write an order for the parts of the chart to copy.
7. Chart forms that necessarily would not have to be copied (unless the physician requests specifically) are the graphics, nurses' notes, profile, and surgery forms.

V-TECS 85  
L.A. #2

**AUTHORIZATION FOR RELEASE OF MEDICAL INFORMATION**

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

Permission is hereby given the authorities of the \_\_\_\_\_  
Hospital, \_\_\_\_\_, South Carolina

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

or representative, any and all information in respect to any sickness or injury, including the nature of such physical illness or injury, medical history, consultations, prescriptions, x-rays, copies of hospital or other medical records or charges for service with respect to any illness or injury.

The injury or illness for which this authorization is granted are those resulting from an accident, injury or hospitalization to

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Dates of Admissions \_\_\_\_\_

WITNESS  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED  
(Patient or Authorized Person)

Relationship \_\_\_\_\_



V-TECS 85  
L.A. 7

### GENERAL GUIDELINES FOR ENSURING CONFIDENTIALITY OF PATIENT CHARTS

Know where all patients' charts are at all times.

Keep patients' charts at the nurses' station; do not send them to other departments without permission.

Insist that all persons seeking access to the charts identify themselves and explain their need to see the information. Refer to hospital administration any requests by the patient, lawyers, or insurance investigators to have access to a chart.

Never allow anyone to remove patients' charts from the hospital without approval.

STUDENT \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

### INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\*

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Enforce regulations governing care of charts.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

When enforcing regulations governing care of charts, the student:

1. Demonstrated procedures for protecting charts and patient information contained in the chart.

Student Performance				
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	Optional: Assigned Points

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.\*

**DUTY:** MAINTAINING ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY AND SANITATION

**TASK:** Replace outdated supplies

**PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE**

Given established policy information, one tracheostomy tray, one vial of regular insulin, and Kardexed dates of two in-use drainage bags: inspect expiration dates and replace according to the posted policies. No outdated supplies will remain on the unit for use. (4)

**PERFORMANCE GUIDE**

1. Interpret the hospital policy governing dated materials: central supply items, water carafes, drainage bags, medications. Note: Many regulatory bodies govern hospital policies which, in turn, govern these activities.
2. Receive outdated drugs from nurse; return them to pharmacy and obtain replacement.
3. Inspect all dated CSR trays and equipment; return out-dated material to CSR, even if unused, and obtain replacement.
4. Inspect dates on all in-use water carafes; replace every 48 hours.
5. Inspect Kardexed dates of drainage bags applied and provide replacements every seven days.\*

\* South Carolina writing team suggests that fresh supply of drainage bags should be provided daily.

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

1. Discuss the policy of the local hospital for governing dated materials.
2. Listen to resource speaker (pharmacist) discuss the reason for citing expiration dates on medications (i.e., the ramifications if outdated drugs are used).
3. Visit a unit to observe how one finds a date for a supply item.
4. Research and report in writing the reason(s) for replacing water carafes every 48 hours.
5. Discuss the method to be followed at the local health care facility in returning outdated materials and obtaining replacements.
6. In a mock hospital setting, perform the task of inspecting expiration dates and replacing items as needed. Verbally explain, step-by-step, the procedure being followed. Based on an evaluation by the instructor, the performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished."

**RESOURCES**

pharmacist

**TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

tracheostomy tray  
vial of regular insulin  
patient care form (or Kardex)

**EVALUATION**

Using information and materials (i.e., tracheostomy tray, vial of regular insulin, Kardexed dates of two in-use drainage bags), the student will inspect expiration dates and replace items as needed. The performance must warrant a rating of "fully accomplished," based on the assessment of the instructor.

**INSTRUCTOR'S FINAL CHECKLIST\***

Check the student's performance in the skills associated with the following task:

Replace outdated supplies.

Place an X in the appropriate box indicating Not Accomplished, Partially Accomplished, or Fully Accomplished. If, because of special circumstances, the item was impossible to complete, place an X in the Not Applicable Box.

Performance Level: All items must receive a rating of **FULLY ACCOMPLISHED** (or Not Applicable). If any items are rated Not Accomplished or Partially Accomplished, the student and instructor will discuss the situation and decide which learning activities must be repeated. If the instructor chooses to use the checklist as the basis for assigning numerical points, then a separate column and boxes are provided.

Student Performance				Optional Assigned Points
Not Applicable	Not Accomplished	Partially Accomplished	Fully Accomplished	

When replacing outdated supplies, the student:

- Received outdated supplies; inspected expiration dates; returned items to proper department.
- Provided replacement for expired items.

( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  
( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

\*Although use of the instructor's final checklist is optional, it is recommended as a valid means for documenting the progress of the student.

SAMPLE  
HOSPITAL WARD CLERK EXAMINATION

PART I (50 points)

1. Newly admitted patients will bring from Admitting to the ward three items that are of particular interest to you. Name these items:

.33 1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

.33 2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

.34 3. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. List the chart forms that make up a patient's basic chart:

.125	1. _____	5. _____	.12
.125	2. _____	6. _____	.12
.125	3. _____	7. _____	.12
.125	4. _____	8. _____	.12

3. List the additional forms that are necessary when a patient is scheduled for surgery:

.2	1. _____	4. _____	.2
.2	2. _____	5. _____	.2
.2	3. _____		

4. Why are Hospital Ward Clerks so important to the new patients?

1:0

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

5. When a patient is scheduled for surgery or if a laboratory test needs to be reported by a specific time, how do you convey this message to the Lab?

1.0

6. What chart form does the Hospital Ward Clerk stamp first, so the Nurse's Assistant can go to the patient's room to admit him/her?

1.0

7. The Profile Sheet is important because it contains the patient's first \_\_\_\_\_ which are charted on the \_\_\_\_\_ sheet.

.5

8. Allergies are charted in red on what 3 forms?

.33

1. \_\_\_\_\_

.33

2. \_\_\_\_\_

.34

3. \_\_\_\_\_

9. List some of your responsibilities to the Dietary Department:

.2

1. \_\_\_\_\_

.2

2. \_\_\_\_\_

.2

3. \_\_\_\_\_

.2

4. \_\_\_\_\_

.2

5. \_\_\_\_\_

10. Name two responsibilities that a physician's order may require with a discharge order?

.5 1. \_\_\_\_\_

.5 2. \_\_\_\_\_

11. If you forget to clock in or out on your time card, this would have to be approved by whom?

1.0 \_\_\_\_\_

12. When transferring a patient you always notify the following departments:

.16 1. \_\_\_\_\_ 4. \_\_\_\_\_ .17

.16 2. \_\_\_\_\_ 5. \_\_\_\_\_ .17

.16 3. \_\_\_\_\_ 6. \_\_\_\_\_ .17

13. If a situation arose where you needed a nurse at once and he/she was not in the nursing station, where would you look to see what the assignments are?

1.0 \_\_\_\_\_

14. When a patient requests something for pain over the intercom system, what four things should you do?

.25 1. \_\_\_\_\_

.25 2. \_\_\_\_\_

.25 3. \_\_\_\_\_

.25 4. \_\_\_\_\_

1.0 15. What number do you call for Mayday? \_\_\_\_\_

1.0 16. If a nurse phones the unit and reports that he/she is sick and will not be in today which of the following is the appropriate response?

1. Tell nurse that you hope he/she feels better by tomorrow.

2. Notify the Ward manager.
3. Ask the employee to hold until he/she can speak to the Nurse Clinician.
4. Tell the employee that you will tell the Nurse Clinician.

1.0 17. If you are sick and not able to report to your unit for work, whom do you notify and when? \_\_\_\_\_

18. What are your weekly responsibilities to the employees' time cards?

1.0

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

1.0 19. What does "STAT" mean? \_\_\_\_\_

1.0 20. How do you release blood on the crossmatch and administration sheet?

---

21. Diets and intake of diets must be \_\_\_\_\_ three meals a day on the Graphic sheet. What are the symbols to use?

.166	.166	.167	.167
1. _____	2. _____	3. _____	3. _____
5. _____	6. _____		
.167	.167		

22. Correct errors on the graphic sheet (in red) by \_\_\_\_\_ the error and \_\_\_\_\_

.50

.50

23. Name at least four (4) tests that have to be scheduled by phone:
- .25 1. \_\_\_\_\_ .25 3. \_\_\_\_\_
- .25 2. \_\_\_\_\_ .25 4. \_\_\_\_\_

24. Upon completion of transcribing a physician's order the order must be \_\_\_\_\_ and the \_\_\_\_\_ written bedside the orders. .50 .50

25. To discontinue an IV additive medication you complete the following three responsibilities.

- .33 1. \_\_\_\_\_ to notify the \_\_\_\_\_
- .33 2. Send \_\_\_\_\_ from the \_\_\_\_\_ order sheet to the \_\_\_\_\_
- .34 3. Complete a \_\_\_\_\_ and send to the pharmacy.

26. My Supervisor is \_\_\_\_\_. Cite your responsibility to him/her.

1.0 27. Do you renew antibiotics or anticoagulant medication?  
\_\_\_\_\_

1.0 28. Do you order narcotics?

1.0 29. The correct way to answer the telephone on your ward is? \_\_\_\_\_

1.0 30. Spare time should be applied to benefit you and your ward. What will your Ward Manager find you doing with your spare time that would be helpful? \_\_\_\_\_

1.0 31. The appropriate way to correct an error on the Medication Administration Record is to

\_\_\_\_\_

32. If a patient expires and the body goes to the morgue for a post mortum examination, what four forms would be completed and placed on the chart?

.25 1. \_\_\_\_\_

.25 2. \_\_\_\_\_

.25 3. \_\_\_\_\_

.25 4. \_\_\_\_\_

33. When you are transcribing medication orders onto the MAR you:

.33 1. Use black ink for the hours between \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

.33 2. Use red ink for the hours between \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

.33 3. Record \_\_\_\_\_ in red ink and \_\_\_\_\_ in black ink.

34. PRN Medication orders are transcribed on the back of the medication administration record with the exception of \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ PRN. .50

.50

35. Give the abbreviations for the following continued medication hours:

.25 9 a.m. \_\_\_\_\_

.25 T.I.D. \_\_\_\_\_

.25 9 AM - 9 PM \_\_\_\_\_

.25 Q.I.D. \_\_\_\_\_

36. Give the abbreviations for the following continued medication hours:

.25 Q 12 Hours \_\_\_\_\_

.25 Q 6 Hours \_\_\_\_\_

.25 5 a.m. 1 p.m. 9 p.m. \_\_\_\_\_

.25 B.I.D. \_\_\_\_\_

37. Onto what four forms do you transcribe physician's orders?

- .25 1. \_\_\_\_\_
- .25 2. \_\_\_\_\_
- .25 3. \_\_\_\_\_
- .25 4. \_\_\_\_\_

38. The following must be completed on a patient's chart, when discharged or transferred:

- .1 1. \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 2. \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 3. \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 4. \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 5. \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 6. \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 7. \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 8. \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 9. \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 10. \_\_\_\_\_

39. DEFINE

- .1 1. NPO \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 2. PRE-OP \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 3. POST-OP \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 4. PRN \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 5. H.S. \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 6. A.C. \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 7. P.C. \_\_\_\_\_
- .1 8. I.M. \_\_\_\_\_

.1 9. I.V. \_\_\_\_\_

.1 10. P.O. \_\_\_\_\_

40. What is the expiration date for Class II and Class III, IV, and V drugs?

1.0 \_\_\_\_\_

41. What are the PM Ward Clerk's responsibilities?

.1 1. \_\_\_\_\_

.1 2. \_\_\_\_\_

.1 3. \_\_\_\_\_

.1 4. \_\_\_\_\_

.1 5. \_\_\_\_\_

.1 6. \_\_\_\_\_

.1 7. \_\_\_\_\_

.1 8. \_\_\_\_\_

.1 9. \_\_\_\_\_

.1 10. \_\_\_\_\_

1.0 42. Whom do you notify if you are having problems with other departments?

1.0 43. Where do you record all daily admissions, discharges, transfers, and deaths?

1.0 44. How do PM Employees get paid?

1.0 45. When a physician tries to give you a phone order, what do you do?

1.0 46. When does the Ward Clerk go to the printing room for paper supplies for the ward? \_\_\_\_\_

1.0 47. When completing needed information on requisitions, usually there is a place to write the "Pertinent Clinical History"; what would you write as the clinical history and where would you find this information? \_\_\_\_\_

48. When a patient's chart is returned to the unit from surgery, your responsibilities to this chart would be to:

.25

1. \_\_\_\_\_

.25

2. \_\_\_\_\_

.25

3. \_\_\_\_\_

.25

4. \_\_\_\_\_

1.0 49. When is the appropriate time to place completed requisitions in the transportation basket or the pneumatic tube system to go to the appropriate departments? \_\_\_\_\_

1.0 50. What was the most interesting part of the Hospital Ward Clerk training classes? \_\_\_\_\_

HOSPITAL WARD CLERK EXAMINATION

PART II (50 points)

4. Chart the following information on the Graphic/Intake-Output record.

1pt a. Date form - Admitting date - 1/11/82.

1pt b. Surgery date - 1/13/82.

	DATE	TIME	T.	P.	R.	TIME	T.	P.	R.	
1pt	e.	1/11/82	8 AM	98.6	80	18	4 PM	99.2	60	18
1pt	d.	1/12/82	8 AM	99.0	76	20	4 PM	100.0	72	20
1pt	e.	1/13/82	8 AM	102.4	94	24	4 PM	101.0	80	18
1pt	f.	1/14/82	8 AM	100.2	90	20	4 PM	99.8	94	27
1pt	g.	1/15/82	8 AM	99.2	86	18	4 PM	96.6	70	18
1pt	h.	1/16/82	8 AM	98.8	80	18	4 PM	98.6	72	20
1pt	i.	1/17/82	8 AM	96.6	70	18	4 PM	99.2	80	18

1pt j. Make an error on the graphic section and correct according to health care facility policy.

1pt k. Patient weight 170

1pt l. BP 120/80

1pt m. At 4 PM on 1/11/82 document that the patient voided and had one BM.

1pt n. Change the patient's diet from NPO in AM to surgery liquids at lunch to regular at dinner on the day of surgery.

1pt o. Document that on 1/11/82 the patient had a regular diet for dinner and ate 3/4 of the meal.

p. What are the abbreviations for the following diets:

1pt 1. Regular \_\_\_\_\_

1pt 2. Soft \_\_\_\_\_

1pt 3. Surgical liquids \_\_\_\_\_

1pt 4. Full liquids \_\_\_\_\_

- 1pt 5. Bland \_\_\_\_\_
- 1pt 6. Low Residue \_\_\_\_\_
- 1pt 7. Diabetic \_\_\_\_\_
- 1pt 8. Special \_\_\_\_\_
- 1pt 9. Nothing by mouth \_\_\_\_\_
- 1pt 10. Hold Diet \_\_\_\_\_

25 pts 2. Transcribe the following physician's orders written on the physician's orders sheet.

# South Carolina Department of Education

## OFFICE OF VOCATIONAL EDUCATION



## HEALTH OCCUPATIONS EDUCATION

*hereby certifies that*

*has satisfactorily completed the course in*

at \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*School Administrator*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Instructor*

SAMPLE CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

## A Sample Letter of Acknowledgment to Completers of Training

### YOUR JOB AS A HOSPITAL WARD CLERK:

The position of Hospital Ward Clerk is a very busy and important job. You will be answering the intercom and telephone, handling all paperwork, transcribing physicians' orders, making requests for diagnostic procedures and tests. You will usually be the first person to be approached not only by the patients and visitors but also by all other hospital staff and physicians. You will be called on for answers to questions, solutions to complaints and information regarding the care and treatment of patients on your ward.

You may be relied on for such tasks as diet changes and ordering nourishment for the patients on your ward, ordering supplies, admitting, transferring, discharging and handling a patient death.

Additional duties include discontinuing medication and I.V. orders and keeping your desk supplied with chart forms and requisitions from the printing room.

The Lab is a very important part of your job. You will be taking lab test results by phone, charting results on the appropriate lab forms in the charts and releasing blood on the crossmatch and blood administration record. You will be renewing medication orders and flagging charts with isolation and allergy tapes.

After reading this, you must be aware of how important you are to the nurses on your ward and, conversely, you will rely on the nurses for many things.

The key to your success will be the way you perform and how well you keep your ward organized. This depends mainly on you, the Ward Clerk.

Your supervisors, the Ward Managers, will always be very supportive of you if you show interest, come to work dressed professionally and function as a caring adult.

Always be polite and have respect for others. A few kind words like "thank you" can make the differences between a productive shift and a wasted day for the Ward Clerk.

Get on your ward and feel like a member of the health care team and your position will be a very rewarding one!

I enjoyed having you in class and hope you have learned a lot. If at any time you need to talk with me about your job, feel free to call.

Sincerely,

Instructor's Name and Title

ACHIEVEMENT RECORD

The following student

---

is a graduate of

HEALTH OCCUPATIONS EDUCATION  
Hospital Ward Clerk

at

---

and

has satisfactorily achieved the COMPETENCIES cited on the subsequent pages:

\_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Instructor)

513

(Signature of instructor)

(Date)

ACHIEVEMENT RECORD

HOSPITAL WARD CLERK

COMPETENCIES	Accomplished*	Needs Improvement**	Not Accomplished***
<p><b>I. PERFORMING RECEPTIONIST ACTIVITIES</b></p> <p>A. Greet and direct professionals, (new patients), and visitors to patient location.</p> <p>B. Accept incoming telephone calls and relay messages.</p> <p>C. Call physician's answering service or office and relay messages.</p> <p>D. Answer pages, page persons.</p> <p>E. Accept and direct mail, flowers, gifts.</p> <p>F. Arrange special visiting privileges.</p> <p>G. Greet physician and provide patients' charts.</p> <p><b>II. PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES (INTERNAL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS)</b></p> <p>A. Initiate and respond to telecom/intercom communications.</p> <p>B. Receive and send articles by dumb waiter or pneumatic tube.</p> <p><b>III. PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES</b></p> <p>A. Assemble/disassemble addressograph plate.</p> <p>B. Initiate graphic sheet.</p> <p>C. Graph temperature, pulse, respiration.</p>			

\* Accomplished: Student has demonstrated mastery of the competency by satisfactorily performing in the classroom laboratory and/or clinical settings.

\*\* Needs Improvement: Student has attempted mastery of the competency, but needs additional practice and supervision, preferably during orientation phase of employment.

\*\*\* Not Accomplished: Student has not demonstrated mastery of the competency. In-depth instruction and practice under supervision are recommended.

COMPETENCIES	Accomplished*	Needs Improvement**	Not Accomplished***
<p>D. Chart data from information supplied such as weight, B.P., diet, B.M., I. &amp; O.</p> <p>E. Check new patient's allergy record, (Patient History), flag chart and Kardex (appropriate forms).</p> <p>F. Prepare medicine sheets (Medication Administration Record {MAR}).</p> <p>G. Prepare requisitions for routine diagnostic tests.</p> <p>H. Institute/change/discontinue diet service.</p> <p>I. Clerically admit patients.</p> <p>J. Transcribe admission orders.</p> <p>K. Route delayed diagnostic reports of discharged/transferred patients.</p> <p>L. Deposit or withdraw patient's money or valuables from safe.</p> <p>M. Clerically transfer patients.</p> <p>N. Clerically discharge patients.</p> <p>O. Instruct patient or family of discharge procedures.</p> <p>P. Assemble and check chart for medical records on discharge.</p> <p>Q. Prepare credit slip for return of unused medication.</p> <p>R. Perform clerical discharge procedure for deceased patient.</p> <p>S. Prepare a replacement patient identification band.</p>			
<p><b>IV. PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES</b></p> <p>1. Obtain signatures on consent, against advice, or release forms.</p> <p>2. Prepare and maintain TPR and diet worksheet.</p> <p>3. Prepare pharmacy requisitions.</p> <p>4. Prepare and route X-ray requisitions.</p> <p>5. Prepare and route special therapy requisitions.</p> <p>6. Obtain X-rays.</p> <p>7. Arrange escort and transportation services for therapy elsewhere.</p>			

COMPETENCIES	Accomplished*	Needs Improvement**	Not Accomplished***
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>H. Arrange for ordered consultations.</li> <li>I. Discontinue all orders when patient goes to surgery.</li> <li>J. Distribute forms and articles from "in" basket.</li> <li>K. Execute pre-op chart check.</li> <li>L. Prepare laboratory requisition form(s).</li> <li>M. Place/remove special bedside directives.</li> <li>N. Prepare and route medication index forms.</li> <li>O. Inspect and report expiring narcotic or antibiotic orders.</li> <li>P. Photocopy chart forms.</li> <li>Q. Prepare addressographed nurses' notes sheets for each patient.</li> </ul>			
<p><b>V. PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Locate assistants for therapists and technicians.</li> <li>B. Brief oncoming ward clerk.</li> <li>C. Dispense and charge supplies.</li> <li>D. Check and route patient food trays.</li> <li>E. Initiate codes upon nurses' directives.</li> <li>F. Initiate and route incident or accident reports.</li> <li>G. Prepare and route report forms.</li> <li>H. Arrange maintenance and repair on equipment.</li> <li>I. Prepare and maintain a laboratory and X-ray "Hold Diet" sheet.</li> <li>J. Prepare a supply of assembled packets for admission, surgery, discharges.</li> <li>K. Maintain inventories of supplies and equipment.</li> <li>L. Trace lost and found articles.</li> <li>M. Obtain and charge special equipment.</li> <li>N. Provide orientation to newly employed workers.</li> <li>O. Prepare and route supply requisitions.</li> </ul>			

COMPETENCIES	Accomplished*	Needs Improvement**	Not Accomplished***
<p>P. Assist in supervision of ward clerk students.</p> <p>Q. Refer patient complaints or problems to a corrective department.</p> <p>R. Receive and store supplies and equipment.</p> <p>S. Schedule patient treatments or therapy with other hospital departments.</p> <p>T. Select and mark needed special hour TPR's on worksheet (graphic sheet).</p> <p>U. Trace missing lab specimen or reports.</p>			
<p><b>VI. PERFORMING RECORD KEEPING ACTIVITIES</b></p> <p>A. Prepare and maintain daily census sheet.</p> <p>B. Add chart forms as needed.</p> <p>C. Obtain and safeguard prior admission chart.</p> <p>D. Post all diagnostic reports on charts.</p> <p>E. Prepare and add supplemental forms to charts such as diabetic record, coagulation record, physical therapy record, etc.</p> <p>F. Prepare, maintain, and post/rotate lists.</p>			
<p><b>VII. MAINTAINING ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY AND SANITATION</b></p> <p>A. Prepare for ordered isolation care.</p> <p>B. Plan/execute nursing-station sanitizing.</p> <p>C. Enforce regulations governing care of charts.</p> <p>D. Replace outdated supplies.</p>			

**SECTION THREE: Appendices**

## TASK LIST AND JOB TITLES

Sequenced Tasks	V-TECS Objective	WARD CLERK (Medical Services) D.O.T. #219-388-286
<b>Unit I PERFORMING RECEPTIONIST ACTIVITIES</b>		
1. Greet and direct professionals, (new patients), and visitors to patient location.	#6/16	X
2. Accept incoming telephone calls and relay messages.	#2/19	X
3. Call physician's answering service or office and relay messages.	#5/23	X
4. Answer pages, page persons.	#3/26	X
5. Accept and direct mail, flowers, gifts.	#1/30	X
6. Arrange special visiting privileges.	#4/38	X
7. Greet physician and provide patients' charts.	#7/45	X
<b>Unit II PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES (INTERNAL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS)</b>		
1. Initiate and respond to telecom/intercom communications.	#53/47	X
2. Receive and send articles by dumb waiter or pneumatic tube.	#75/81	X
<b>Unit III PERFORMING ADMISSION, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE ACTIVITIES</b>		
1. Assemble/disassemble addressograph plate.	#36/85	X
2. Initiate graphic sheet.	#40/88	X
3. Graph temperature, pulse, respiration.	#77/94	X
4. Chart data from information supplied such as weight, B.P., diet, B.M., I. & O.	#76/100	X
5. Check new patient's allergy record, (Patient History), flag chart and Kardex (appropriate forms).	#37/104	X
6. Prepare medicine sheets ... (Medication Administration Record) ...	#50/113	X
7. Prepare requisitions for routine diagnostic tests.	#51/124	X
8. Institute/change/discontinue diet service.	#41/130	X
9. Clerically admit patients.	#47/134	X
10. Transcribe admission orders.	#45/176	X
11. Route delayed diagnostic reports or discharged/transferred patients.	#52/182	X

## Unit III (cont'd.)

12. Deposit or withdraw patient's money or valuables from safe.	#39/185	X
13. Clerically transfer patients.	#38/188	X
14. Clerically discharge patients.	#48/197	X
15. Instruct patient or family of discharge procedures.	#42/209	X
16. Assemble and check chart for medical records on discharge.	#35/212	X
17. Prepare credit slip for return of unused medication.	#43/219	X
18. Perform clerical discharge procedure for deceased patient.	#44/229	X
19. Prepare a replacement patient identification band.	#46/242	X

## Unit IV PERFORMING CLERICAL ACTIVITIES

1. Obtain signatures on consent, against advice, or release forms.	#66/245	X
2. Prepare and maintain TPR and diet worksheet.	#70/255	X
3. Prepare pharmacy requisitions.	#72/262	X
4. Prepare and route X-ray requisitions.	#74/269	X
5. Prepare and route special therapy requisitions.	#73/273	X
6. Obtain X-rays.	#67/286	X
7. Arrange escort and transportation services for therapy elsewhere.	#54/289	X
8. Arrange for ordered consultations.	#55/296	X
9. Discontinue all orders when patient goes to surgery.	#57/299	X
10. Distribute forms and articles from "in" basket.	#53/302	X
11. Execute pre-op chart check.	#59/305	X
12. Prepare laboratory requisitions form(s).	#61/315	X
13. Place/remove special bedside directives.	#62/329	X
14. Prepare and route medication index forms.	#63/335	X
15. Inspect and report expiring narcotic or antibiotic orders.	#65/346	X
16. Photocopy chart forms.	#68/351	X
17. Prepare addressographed nurses' notes sheets for each patient.	#69/355	X

## Unit V PERFORMING MANAGERIAL ACTIVITIES

1. Locate assistants for therapists and technicians.	#13/360	X
--	---------	---

## Unit V (cont'd.)

2.	Brief oncoming ward clerk.	#14/365	X
3.	Dispense and charge supplies.	#15/368	X
4.	Check and route patient food trays.	#16/372	X
5.	Initiate codes upon nurses' directives.	#17/376	X
6.	Initiate and route incident or accident reports.	#18/381	X
7.	Prepare and route report forms.	#19/386	X
8.	Arrange maintenance and repair of equipment.	#20/388	X
9.	Prepare and maintain a laboratory and X-ray "Hold Diet" sheet.	#21/391	X
10.	Prepare a supply of assembled packets for admission, surgery, discharges.	#22/398	X
11.	Maintain inventories of supplies and equipment.	#23/404	X
12.	Trace lost and found articles.	#24/407	X
13.	Obtain and charge special equipment.	#25/410	X
14.	Provide orientation to newly employed workers.	#26/414	X
15.	Prepare and route supply requisitions.	#27/417	X
16.	Assist in supervision of ward clerk students.	#28/420	X
17.	Refer patient complaints or problems to a corrective department.	#29/423	X
18.	Receive and store supplies and equipment.	#30/426	X
19.	Schedule patient treatments or therapy with other hospital departments.	#31/428	X
20.	Select and mark needed special hour TPR's on work sheet (graphic sheet).	#32/435	X
21.	Trace missing lab specimen or reports.	#33/441	X

## Unit VI PERFORMING RECORD KEEPING ACTIVITIES

1.	Prepare and maintain daily census sheet.	#82/444	X
2.	Add chart forms as needed.	#78/452	X
3.	Obtain and safeguard prior admission chart.	#79/455	X
4.	Post all diagnostic reports on charts.	#80/458	X
5.	Prepare and add supplemental forms to charts such as diabetic record, coagulation record, physical therapy record, etc.	#81/461	X
6.	Prepare, maintain, and post/route lists.	#8/465	X

**Unit VII MAINTAINING ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY  
AND SANITATION**

- |  |         |   |
|--|---------|---|
| 1. Prepare for ordered isolation care.           | #83/468 | X |
| 2. Plan/execute nursing station sanitizing.      | #84/471 | X |
| 3. Enforce regulations governing care of charts. | #85/474 | X |
| 4. Replace outdated supplies.                    | #86/480 | X |

## DEFINITION OF TERMS

The following terms are supplied to establish operational definitions, as they apply to this study.

**Career Ladder.** A vertical arrangement of jobs within an occupational area to indicate skill distinction and progression.

**Catalogs.** A comprehensive collection of performance objectives, performance guides, criterion-referenced measures, and related data organized by a job structure or career ladder within a domain of interest.

**Consortium.** A group of state agencies, institutions, or other entities which have been legally constituted through letters of commitment, agreements, or by assignment of higher authorities to work together toward the solution of problems in education. A membership from autonomous agencies and institutions which cut across state boundaries as they attempt to solve problems or meet goals.

**D.O.T. Code.** A nine-digit number used to identify a specific job within a given domain.

**Instructional System Development (ISD).** A deliberate orderly process for planning and developing instructional programs which insure that personnel are taught the knowledges, skills, and attitudes essential for successful job performance. Depends on a description and analysis of the tasks necessary whether or not the objectives have been reached, and methods for revising the process based on empirical data.

**Occupational Inventory (Task Inventory Booklet).** A survey instrument containing tasks performed by job incumbents within D.O.T.'s complete with background information and a list of tools and equipment.

**Performance-Based Instruction.** Instruction which, when properly designed and applied, results in the learner's demonstration of certain abilities. The desired abilities are selected before the instruction is designed and are clearly defined as observable performance objectives. In V-TECS catalogs, the abilities are primarily psychomotor. This type of instruction is also referred to as competency-based instruction.

**Performance Guide (PG).** A series of steps, arranged in a sequence ordinarily followed, which when completed may result in the performance of a task. Also, called "teaching steps."

**Project.** An occupational domain area selected by a V-TECS member state for catalog, development based upon the U.S. Department of Labor's Dictionary of Occupational Titles (D.O.T.).

**State-of-the-Art (SOA Study).** Research conducted to determine the current status of performance-based instructional materials and practices in the domain area under study and to obtain other information that might be useful in catalog development.

**Task.** A unit of work activity which constitutes logical and necessary steps in the performance of a duty. A task has a definite beginning and ending point in its accomplishments and generally consists of two or more definite steps.

**Task Analysis.** A characteristic of a task statement which makes its accomplishments crucial to the acceptable performance of a worker or student. A method of analysis which identified the critical tasks and aids in determining the consequence of poor performance or lack of performance by a worker or student.

**Writing Team.** A team of people representing instructors within subject matter expertise, persons having knowledge and experience in developing criterion-referenced measures, local or state supervisors of incumbent workers whose function is to analyze occupational data and develop performance objectives and criterion-referenced measures for specific D.O.T. areas.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

## TOOL AND EQUIPMENT LIST

EQUIPMENT NUMBER	EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION	PERCENTAGE OF MEMBERS USING*	NUMBER OF MEMBERS USING
106	Culture and sensitivity requisition forms	100	151
37	Graphic chart forms	99	150
122	Urinanalysis requisition forms	99	150
147	Telephone	99	150
18	Charts	99	149
74	Kardex	99	149
109	E.K.G. requisition forms	99	149
113	Hematology requisition forms	99	149
123	X-ray requisition forms	99	149
36	Doctor's order chart forms	98	148
115	Inhalation therapy requisition forms	97	146
49	Vital signs record chart forms	96	145
103	Central supply requisition forms	96	145
121	Transfer and discharge requisition forms	96	145
62	Desk	95	144
104	Chemistry requisition forms	94	144
33	Consultation request and report of chart forms	95	143
41	Laboratory reports chart forms	95	143
142	Stapler - hand	95	143
29	Admission notes chart forms	94	142
16	Bulletin board	93	141
37	Blood bank requisition printed forms	93	141
22	Allergy chart flags	93	140
51	Operative consent forms	93	140
20	Chart dividers	92	139
21	Clip board	91	138
126	Floor supplies requisition pads	91	138
2	Addressograph plate	91	137
3	Hospital procedure manual	91	137
44	Nurses notes chart forms	91	137
94	Pre-op check list printed forms	91	137
118	Physical therapy and orthopedic services requisition form	90	136
102	Bacteriology requisition forms	89	135
132	Scissors	89	135
12	Medical dictionary	89	134
34	Diabetic record chart forms	89	134
38	History chart forms	89	134
11	Physician's Desk reference book	88	133
19	Chart backs	88	133
47	Progress notes chart forms	88	133
73	Intercom	88	133
107	Cytology requisition forms	88	133
120	Serum enzymes requisition forms	88	133
115	IV solution requisition forms	87	132

\*All percentages have been rounded out to the nearest whole number.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Appendix C continued

## TOOL AND EQUIPMENT LIST

EQUIPMENT NUMBER	EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION	PERCENTAGE OF MEMBERS USING*	NUMBER OF MEMBERS USING
83	Office supplies	86	130
90	Incident report printed forms	86	130
137	N.P.O. signs, special	86	130
76	Chart, color coded-physician labels	85	129
42	Medicine sheets chart forms	85	128
43	Nursing admission record chart forms	85	128
71	Identification bands	85	128
108	E.E.G. requisition forms	85	128
130	Ruler	85	128
7	Hospital policy manual	84	127
40	Intake and output - daily chart forms	84	127
48	Release form chart forms	84	127
135	Isolation signs, special	84	127
75	Bed	83	125
3	Addressograph machine imprinter	82	124
129	Office supplies requisition pads	82	124
6	Hospital disaster manual	80	121
139	I. and O. signs, special	80	121
117	Nuclear medicine requisition forms	79	120
24	Color coded physician's chart flags	79	119
46	Physical chart forms	79	119
124	Dietary supplies requisition pads	79	119
134	Hold breakfast signs, special	77	117
136	No visitors signs, special	77	117
30	Admission summary sheet chart forms	77	116
39	Intake and output - cumulative chart forms	77	116
53	Chart racks carousel	77	116
105	Credit requisition forms	77	116
13	Ward clerk procedure manual	76	115
52	Against advice consent forms	75	113
86	Assignment sheets printed forms	74	112
31	Anaesthesia record chart forms	74	111
35	Discharge summary sheet	73	110
95	Prescription blanks printed forms	73	110
138	Oxygen-in-use signs, special	73	110
45	O.R. record chart forms	69	104
58	Xerox copy machine	69	104
143	Staple remover	68	102
92	Nursing care plan printed forms	67	101
31	Medicine tickets O color coded	62	94
91	Infection report printed forms	60	91
52	Coagulation record chart forms	59	89
76	Room	58	88
28	Reorder narcotics chart flags	58	87
27	Reorder antibiotics chart flags	57	86
79	Patients' belongings labels	57	86

\*All percentages have been rounded out to the nearest whole number.

## TOOL AND EQUIPMENT LIST

EQUIPMENT NUMBER	EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION	PERCENTAGE OF MEMBERS USING	NUMBER OF MEMBERS USING
93	Patient roster printed forms	56	85
50	Diagnostic consent forms	54	82
99	Time sheet printed forms	54	81
133	Activity signs, special	53	80
119	Radioisotopes requisition forms	52	78
84	Paper punch	51	77
77	Medicine drawer labels	50	76
69	Filing equipment card files	50	75
72	Identification cards	49	74
68	File, rotary - telephone numbers	47	71
148	Telephone Multi-Line Phone	47	71
125	Drug supplies requisition pads	46	70
26	Recertify Medicare chart flags	45	68
88	Drug credit list printed forms	44	67
145	Tape measure	44	67
128	Medical-surgical requisition pads	44	66
9	Merck manual	43	65
97	Report sheets printed forms	43	65
101	Public address system	42	65
63	Dressing tray	42	63
153	Tricolor pen	42	63
112	General Service requisition forms	40	61
59	Crash cart	40	60
61	Date stamp	36	55
151	Thermometer	34	51
89	Home care instructions printed forms	33	50
110	E.M.G. requisition forms	33	50
144	Stethoscope	33	50
25	Recertify Medicaid chart forms	32	43
64	Dumb waiter	31	47
152	Time stamp machine	31	47
141	Spindles - desk	30	46
159	Watch with second hand	30	45
127	Housekeeping supplies requisition pads	27	41
100	Utilization report sheet printed forms	27	40
10	National Formulary Book	24	36
23	Color-coded nursing care chart flags	24	36
140	Sphygomanometer	23	34
1	Addressograph bar	21	32
98	Team treatment printed forms	21	32
80	Lamps, gooseneck	21	31
111	E.M.I. requisition forms	19	29
114	Hemodialysis requisition forms	15	23
95	Physical exam tray	13	21
157	Pneumatic tubes	13	21
119	Telecom console	13	19
146	Tape recorder	12	18

\*All percentages have been rounded out to the nearest whole number.

## TOOL AND EQUIPMENT LIST

EQUIPMENT NUMBER	EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION	PERCENTAGE OF MEMBERS USING*	NUMBER OF MEMBERS USING
5	Auto clave tape	9	14
67	File - rotary, equipment	9	14
158	Lamson tubes	9	14
96	Quality control printed forms	8	12
154	Typewriter	8	12
54	Computer terminals	7	10
56	Mimeograph copy machines	7	10
15	Brewer plate	6	9
82	Microfilm or microfiche reader	6	9
131	Safe combination	5	7
66	Embossing equipment	3	5
156	Transitube	3	5
4	Addressograph typewriter	3	4
17	Cash box	3	4
60	Data processing machine	3	4
65	Electrowriter	3	4
14	Brewer bar	1	2
155	Typewriter for metal plates - Brewer	1	2
160	Paper cutter	1	4
161	E.K.G. strip machine	1	2
150	Teletype machine	1	1
162	Label maker	1	1
55	Ditto copy machine	0	0
57	Thermofax copy machine	0	0

\*All percentages have been rounded out to the nearest whole number.

**ADDITIONS TO TOOL AND EQUIPMENT LIST**  
(identified by South Carolina writing team)

Catheter irrigation set  
Census forms  
Code plan  
Printed hypothetical situation for emergency code  
Projector, film  
Tape player  
Tracheostomy tray

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

## SOURCES OF STANDARDS

1. Hospital Research and Educational Trust. A: **Being a Ward Clerk.\***  
\* B: **Training the Ward Clerk.** Bowie, Maryland:  
Robert J. Brady Company, 1967
2. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals. **Accreditation Manual for Hospitals 1970.** Chicago: 1973
3. Medical Information Processing Service. **Manual Operation of the Duty Station Console.** Evansville, Ind.: 1972
4. State of Florida. Florida Writing Team. **W-TECS Hospital Ward Clerk Project.** Orlando, Fla: 1975
5. Stryker, Ruth Perin. **The Hospital Ward Clerk.** St. Louis: C.V. Mosby Company, 1970
6. The Catholic Hospital Association. **Ward Clerk Manual.**  
St. Louis, Mo.: 1968
7. Train-Aide Educational Systems by Pharmaseal. A: **Ward/Unit Secretary Course, Instructor's Guide.** B: **Ward/Unit Secretary Course, Student Manual.** Glendale, Cal.: 1973
8. Waterman Memorial Hospital. **Ward Clerk Manual.**  
Eustis, Fla.: 1974

\*Second edition: **Being a Health Unit Coordinator, 1984.**

**SUBJECT MATTER REFERENCES**

(resources used by South Carolina writing team)

1. LaFleur, Myrna and Winifred Starr. **Unit Clerking in Health Care Facilities.** W. B. Saunders Co., 1979.
2. Rambo, Beverly J. **Ward Clerk Skills** (Nursing and Allied Health Series). Gregg Division/McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1978.
3. **Being a Ward Clerk: Student Manual.** Published for Hospital Research and Educational Trust by Robert J. Brady Company, Bowie, Maryland, 1967.
4. **Training the Ward Clerk: Instructor's Guide.** Published for Hospital Research and Educational Trust by Robert J. Brady Company, Bowie, Maryland, 1967.
5. **Being a Health Unit Coordinator** (second edition of **Being a Ward Clerk**). Published for Hospital Research and Educational Trust by Robert J. Brady Company, Bowie, Maryland, 1984.
6. **Hospital Unit Secretary.** Published for Hospital Research and Educational Trust by Robert J. Brady Company, Bowie, Maryland, 1984.

**AUDIO-VISUALS**

"Introduction to Medical Terminology" filmstrip.  
 Medical University of South Carolina, Division of Continuing Education and Health. Charleston, South Carolina.

"Introduction to the Ward Unit Secretary" film (1983)  
 Train-Aide Educational System by Pharmaseal. Glendale, California

"Pneumatic Tube System"  
 MacPowers Trans Logic 200, 300 Training Film, Trans Logic Company  
 Denver, Colorado

"The Telephone Dimension System" film (1981)  
 Southern Bell. Columbia, South Carolina

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

**SUBJECT MATTER REFERENCES USED IN OTHER V-TECS STATES**

All states in the consortium were surveyed. The following list reflects the results of the survey.

**Alabama**

(programs taught in clusters in Alabama) For information contact: Dr. Myra LeFleur, Maricopa Technical College, 108 N 40th Street  
Phoenix, Arizona 85034

**Florida**

No references

**Georgia**

No references

**Illinois**

No references

**Kentucky**

No response

**Maryland**

No response

**Pennsylvania**

No response

**Virginia**

Virginia Department of Education and Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. (B. June Schmidt, Project Director).  
**INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCE GUIDE FOR COMPETENCY-BASED EDUCATION IN MEDICAL OFFICE PROCEDURES.** September 1982

**West Virginia**

No references

## SUPPLEMENT

This supplement is included in order to provide blank sample forms commonly used by hospital ward clerks. The instructor will decide whether 1) to use some or all of the attached sample forms, 2) to secure appropriate forms from an affiliating local health care facility, or 3) to compose original forms, based on information found in textbooks, etc.

The following forms are currently being used by the Baptist Medical Center at Columbia, South Carolina.

## LISTING OF BLANK SAMPLE FORMS

	Page
Medication Administration Record . . . . .	519
Schedule for Patient Treatment . . . . .	521
Patient Treatment Flowcard . . . . .	523
Pre-operative Check List . . . . .	524
Graphic/Intake-Output Record . . . . .	526
Twenty-Four Hour Record of T, P, R, & B.P. . . . .	528
Patient Transfer Form . . . . .	529
Daily Unit Assignment Sheet . . . . .	530
Case History . . . . .	531
Interdisciplinary Progress Notes . . . . .	533
Frequent Observation Record . . . . .	536
Activity Sheet . . . . .	537
Patient History and Nursing Observation . . . . .	538
TriPLICATE FORMS AND REPORT SHEETS	
Nuclear Medicine . . . . .	540
EKG-EEG . . . . .	542
Scan . . . . .	546
TriPLICATE FORMS	
X-ray . . . . .	548
Pharmacy . . . . .	549
Microbiology I-IV . . . . .	550
EKG-EEG . . . . .	552
Myocardial Infarction-Enzyme Profile . . . . .	553
Chemistry . . . . .	554
Coagulation Studies . . . . .	555
Blood Bank . . . . .	556
Physical Therapy . . . . .	557
Hematology . . . . .	558
Urinalysis . . . . .	559
Laboratory Miscellaneous . . . . .	560





## SCHEDULE FOR PATIENT TREATMENT

**Definition and Purpose:** The Schedule for Patient Treatment form which facilitates communication of patients' whereabouts to nursing personnel regarding schedule for treatment/test by other departments.

**Responsible Person:** To be completed by the PM Unit Secretary.

1. Complete during PM shift.
2. Complete the date, department/unit.
3. List the patient's room, initial and last name.
4. Check surgery column if the patient is scheduled for surgery.
5. Write the time in R.R., when R.R. calls to notify unit.
6. Write the name of lab test in laboratory column.
7. Write the name of X-ray examination requested in X ray column.
8. Make a check in all other departments when a patient is scheduled for examination or treatment.
9. Chart column - write the appropriate yes/no if chart taken.
10. Initial column: completed by transportation - the person taking patient for treatment/test.
11. Time In/Time Out completed by transportation. (In pencil)
12. Flowcard taped to chart and department or departments circled by P.M. Unit Secretary at the time she completes the treatment sheet.
13. Department responsible for notifying unit if patient is sent to another department. Unit Secretary writes in the time of notification under the appropriate department in pencil.
14. Erase the time in and out if a patient has to return to a department the second time then write in the time notified by the department.
15. Department responsible for notifying unit when it's necessary for a patient to go from one department to another. The unit secretary writes in the time in "time column" in pencil.
16. Transportation to erase the time (In/Out) under appropriate department column when it's necessary for a patient to go to a department the second time to complete a treatment/test.
17. Shaded area under each patient's name, room #, may be used for N.P.O., Hold breakfast, & etc.
18. Each time a patient is delivered to a department, Transportation should state, "This patient is from \_\_\_\_\_" (example, "Third Whiteside, Sixth Long, etc." OR "X-Ray, EKG, Physical Therapy, etc."

BEST COPY AVAILABLE



**PATIENT TREATMENT  
FLOWCARD**

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Patient \_\_\_\_\_

	Time Scheduled if Known	Time Completed	Floor Called
G.I. Lab			
X-Ray			
Nuclear Med.			
C.T. Scan			
Ultrasound			
Rad. Therapy			
Resp. Therapy			
Physical Therapy			
EKG/EEG			
Other			

\*Circle all departments the patient is scheduled to visit and tape this card to the front of the chart.

**PRE-OPERATIVE CHECK LIST**

Nurse's Initials

1. Operative permit signed and properly witnessed. \_\_\_\_\_
2. CBC on chart. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Urinalysis on chart. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Physician notified of abnormal lab/x-ray reports. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Bleeding and coagulation time on chart of T&A patient, (if ordered). \_\_\_\_\_
6. Blood typed and crossmatched. Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ Units \_\_\_\_\_
7. History and physical exam on chart \_\_\_\_\_ or dictated \_\_\_\_\_
8. Notify PM Administrator if H&P not on chart by 9 p.m. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Consultation sheet signed and on chart as required by hospital policy. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Special permits signed and properly witnessed as required by hospital policy. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Religion of patient is \_\_\_\_\_
12. Anesthesia sheet on chart. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Pre-op teaching done. Peds party \_\_\_\_\_ GYN class \_\_\_\_\_ Individual \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_ PM/Night Nurse's Signature \_\_\_\_\_
14. Identification bracelet on and legible/ \_\_\_\_\_
15. TPR and BP are charted. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Cosmetics, hairpins, hairpieces, wigs, artificial eyelashes removed. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Dentures \_\_\_\_\_ Partial Plates \_\_\_\_\_ Bridges \_\_\_\_\_ Caps \_\_\_\_\_
18. Contact lens Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ Placed \_\_\_\_\_
19. Mouth checked for chewing gum, mints, etc. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Jewelry Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ Placed \_\_\_\_\_
21. Complete recheck of doctor's pre-operative orders. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Addressograph plate with chart. \_\_\_\_\_
23. MAR on chart. \_\_\_\_\_
24. Patient care form on chart. \_\_\_\_\_



# GRAPHIC/INTAKE - OUTPUT RECORD

DATE																			
HOSP. DAY/PO.PP																			
HOUR	A.M.		P.M.		A.M.		P.M.		A.M.		P.M.		A.M.		P.M.		A.M.		
	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	
140	105																		
130	104																		
120	103																		
110	102																		
100	101																		
90	100																		
80	99																		
70	98																		
60	97																		
50	96																		
RESPIRATIONS																			
WEIGHT																			

DATE	INTAKE				OUTPUT			
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL	TOTAL	URINE	TOTAL	STOOL	EMESIS	TOTAL
10 - 6								
6 - 2								
2 - 10								
24 HR. TOTAL								

DATE	INTAKE				OUTPUT			
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL	TOTAL	URINE	TOTAL	STOOL	EMESIS	TOTAL
10 - 6								
6 - 2								
2 - 10								
24 HR. TOTAL								

DATE	INTAKE				OUTPUT			
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL	TOTAL	URINE	TOTAL	STOOL	EMESIS	TOTAL
10 - 6								
6 - 2								
2 - 10								
24 HR. TOTAL								

INTAKE					OUTPUT				
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL		TOTAL	URINE				TOTAL
10 - 6									
6 - 2									
2 - 10									
24 HR. TOTAL									

INTAKE					OUTPUT				
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL		TOTAL	URINE				TOTAL
10 - 6									
6 - 2									
2 - 10									
24 HR. TOTAL									

INTAKE					OUTPUT				
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL		TOTAL	URINE				TOTAL
10 - 6									
6 - 2									
2 - 10									
24 HR. TOTAL									

INTAKE					OUTPUT				
TIME	MOUTH	PARENTERAL		TOTAL	URINE				TOTAL
10 - 6									
6 - 2									
2 - 10									
24 HR. TOTAL									



**PATIENT TRANSFER FORM**  
(INTER-AGENCY REFERRAL)

1. PATIENT'S LAST NAME		FIRST NAME		MI	2. SEX	3. HEALTH INSURANCE CLAIM NUMBER	
4. PATIENT'S ADDRESS (Street number, City, State, Zip Code)					5. DATE OF BIRTH	6. RELIGION	
7. DATE OF THIS TRANSFER		8. FACILITY NAME AND ADDRESS TRANSFERRING TO					
9. Dates of qualifying stay FROM		10-A. FACILITY NAME AND ADDRESS TRANSFERRING FROM					
THRU		10-B. QUALIFYING AND OTHER PRIOR STAY INFORMATION (Including Medical Record Numbers)					
EMPLOYMENT RELATED <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO		MEDICAID ELIGIBLE <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO		11. INSURING ORGANIZATION OR STATE AGENCY NAME AND ADDRESS		12. POLICY OR MEDICAL ASSISTANCE NO	
13. SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER				14. DATE OF LAST PHYSICAL EXAMINATION			

ATTENDING PHYSICIAN EVALUATION

1. NAME AND ADDRESS OF PHYSICIAN AT NEW FACILITY	
2. FINAL DIAGNOSIS(ES), OR PHOTOCOPY ATTACHED <input type="checkbox"/>	
PRIMARY:	
ALL OTHER CONDITIONS:	
3. SURGICAL PROCEDURE(S) AND DATE(S) OR, CHECK NONE <input type="checkbox"/>	
4. PHYSICIAN ORDERS ON TRANSFER:	
5. ESTIMATED MEDICALLY NECESSARY STAY: _____ DAYS _____ WEEKS OR _____ MONTHS	
6. REHABILITATION POTENTIAL:	
7. DIETARY REGIMEN:	
8. PHYSICIAN'S SIGNATURE	DATE

1. SPEECH	Normal <input type="checkbox"/> Impaired <input type="checkbox"/> Unable To Speak <input type="checkbox"/>
2. HEARING	Normal <input type="checkbox"/> Impaired <input type="checkbox"/> Deaf <input type="checkbox"/>
3. SIGHT	Normal <input type="checkbox"/> Impaired <input type="checkbox"/> Blind <input type="checkbox"/>
4. MENTAL STATUS	Always Alert <input type="checkbox"/> Occasionally Confused <input type="checkbox"/> Always Confused <input type="checkbox"/>
5. DENTURES	Upper <input type="checkbox"/> Lower <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/>
6. FEEDING	Independent <input type="checkbox"/> Help with Feeding <input type="checkbox"/> Cannot Feed Self <input type="checkbox"/>
7. APPETITE	Good <input type="checkbox"/> Fair <input type="checkbox"/> Poor <input type="checkbox"/>
8. DRESSING	Independent <input type="checkbox"/> Help with Dressing <input type="checkbox"/> Cannot Dress Self <input type="checkbox"/>
9. ELIMINATION	Independent <input type="checkbox"/> Help to Bath Rm. <input type="checkbox"/> Bedpan or Urinal Reg. <input type="checkbox"/> Incontinent <input type="checkbox"/>
10. BOWEL PATTERN	_____ Last BM _____ Home Remedies _____
11. BLADDER: FOLEY	<input type="checkbox"/>
12. BATHING	Independent <input type="checkbox"/> Bathing with help <input type="checkbox"/> Bed bath with help <input type="checkbox"/> Bed Bath <input type="checkbox"/>
13. MOBILITY	Independent <input type="checkbox"/> Walks with Assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Help from bed to Chair <input type="checkbox"/> Bed Bound <input type="checkbox"/>
14. DRUG ALLERGIES	
15. LEVEL OF CARE:	
16. DRESSINGS AND BANDAGES, OR, CHECK NONE <input type="checkbox"/>	
17. APPLIANCES OR SUPPORTS, OR, CHECK NONE <input type="checkbox"/>	
18. NURSING ASSESSMENT AND RECOMMENDATIONS	
19. SIGNATURE	TITLE
SUMMARY ATTACHED <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	
DATE	

1. NAME AND ADDRESS OF PERSON TO CONTACT		RELATIONSHIP TO PATIENT	
		TELEPHONE NUMBER	
2. PATIENT LIVES:			
ALONE <input type="checkbox"/> WITH FAMILY <input type="checkbox"/> WITH SPOUSE <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER <input type="checkbox"/> EXPLAIN _____			
3. SOCIAL SERVICES ASSESSMENT:			
4. SIGNATURE	DATE	TITLE	

Charge Nurse Break:  
Meal: Ward Clerk Break:  
Meal:

Group I Rooms Group II Rooms

Leader:  
Meeting: Break:  
Meal:

Leader:  
Meeting: Break:  
Meal:

Member:  
Meeting: Break:  
Meal:  
Duty:

Nursing Rounds Time:  
Nursing Care Planning Conference:  
Time: Patient:  
Topic:

Nursing Rounds Time:  
Nursing Care Planning Conference:  
Time: Patient:  
Topic:

Participants:  
Suggestions:

Participants:  
Suggestions:



# CASE HISTORY

Personal: Age \_\_\_\_\_ Sex \_\_\_\_\_ S. M. W. D. \_\_\_\_\_ Occupation \_\_\_\_\_

Family History: \_\_\_\_\_

Habits and Social History: \_\_\_\_\_

Past Medical History (Injuries, Operations, Hospitals, System Review) \_\_\_\_\_

History of Present Illness (Onset, Duration, Cause) \_\_\_\_\_

Physical Examination: Height \_\_\_\_\_ Weight \_\_\_\_\_ Nutrition \_\_\_\_\_

Temp. \_\_\_\_\_ Pulse \_\_\_\_\_ Resp. \_\_\_\_\_ Blood Press. S. \_\_\_\_\_ D. \_\_\_\_\_ P.P. \_\_\_\_\_

Head: (including eye, ear, nose, mouth and throat) \_\_\_\_\_



# CASE HISTORY

Thorax and Lungs:

Heart: (vascular system)

Abdomen:

Genito-Urinary: (Including female pelvis)

Neuro-Muscular: (Including Extremities)

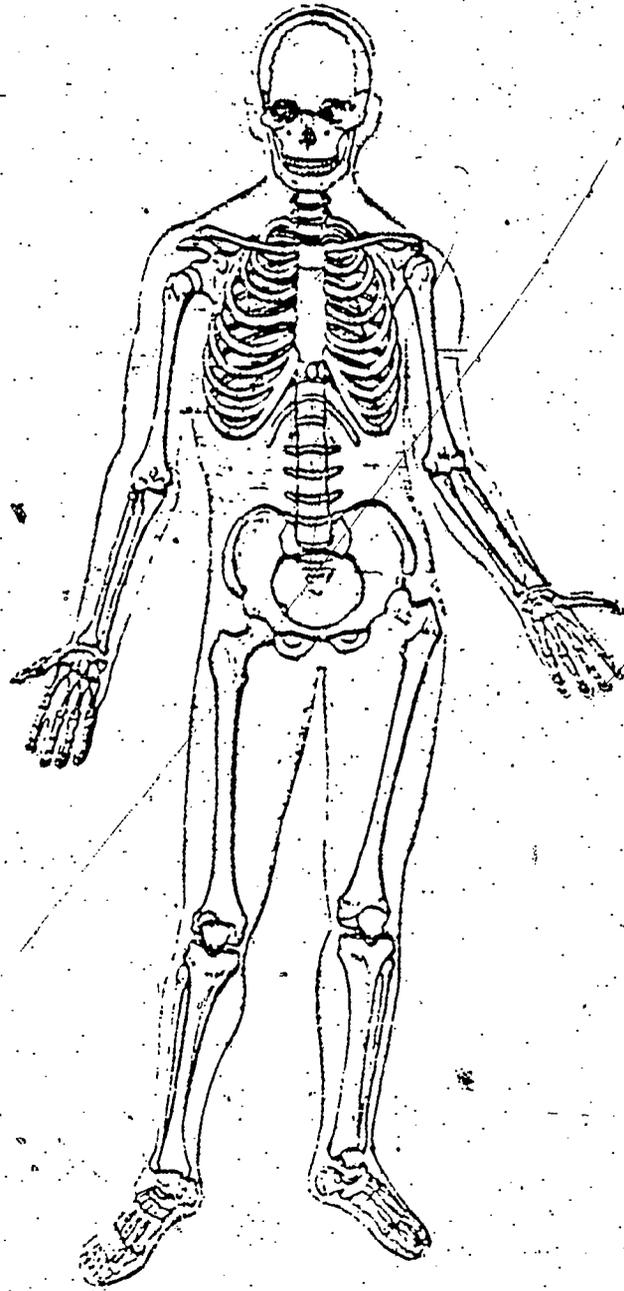
Skin:

Special Examination:

Tentative Diagnosis:

Date

Examined by



# INTERDISCIPLINARY PROGRESS NOTES

## NURSING DISCHARGE SUMMARY

1. Chief Complaint, or Reason for Admission \_\_\_\_\_
2. Surgery or Special Procedure(s) Performed \_\_\_\_\_
3. Complications \_\_\_\_\_
4. Patient achieved all outcomes or goals as stated in nursing care plan:  yes  no  
Comments \_\_\_\_\_
5. DISCHARGE: Date \_\_\_\_\_ Time \_\_\_\_\_ Mode \_\_\_\_\_  
Accompanied by: \_\_\_\_\_  
Discharge to:  Home  Nursing Home  Other
6. Follow-up Appointment(s): \_\_\_\_\_
7. Home Health Referral:  no  yes  Form Completed, Signed by MD and sent to Home Health Coordinator
8. MEDICATIONS:  
A. Patient's own Medications  Sent home on admission  
 Return to patient and family at discharge  
 None  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_  
B. Patient's Discharge Medications/Prescriptions: \_\_\_\_\_  None
9. SUPPLIES sent home with patient \_\_\_\_\_  None
10. DISCHARGE INSTRUCTIONS:  
A. Wound care, Appliance, or Special Procedure: \_\_\_\_\_  None  
B. Activity Instructions/Limitations: \_\_\_\_\_  None  
C. Additional Instructions Given by Physician: \_\_\_\_\_  None  
D. Diet Instructions \_\_\_\_\_  
E. Patient or family verbalized understanding of instructions:  Yes  No
11. Additional Comments \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Nurse Completing Summary

550



Date

Notes should be signed by Physician

PROGRESS NOTE



**ACTIVITY SHEET**

DATE				
HY- GIENE		7-3 p.m.	3-11 p.m.	11-7 a.m.
ACTIV- ITY				
SAFE- TY				
NUTRI- TION				
ELIMI- NATION				
ASSESSMENT				
PATIENT TEACHING				
SIGNATURE AND INITIALS				

**PATIENT HISTORY AND NURSING OBSERVATION**

<b>SECTION I</b>	<b>ADMISSION DATA</b>	Date _____ Hour _____		Introduced to Hospital Handbook _____		
		Mode of Arrival _____		Call Light and Bedside Controls _____		
		Accompanied By _____		Bathroom and Shower _____		
		TPR _____ BP _____		Visiting Rules _____		
		HT _____ WT _____		Smoking Policy _____		
		Valuables: Rings _____		Siderail Policy _____		
		Watch _____		Identification Band On _____		
		Money _____		Meal Times _____		
		Others: _____				
		Prosthesis: Dentures _____		Contact Lens: _____		
		Caps _____		Upper Limb _____		
				Lower Limb _____		
				Glasses _____		
				Artificial Eye: R _____		
				L _____		
				Hairpiece _____		
		Disposition of Valuables _____				
		How can family be reached during hospitalization? _____				
		Signature of RN or LPN completing Section I: _____				
<b>SECTION II</b>	<b>PRESENT ILLNESS</b>	Reason for Hospitalization _____				
		Onset/Duration _____				
	<b>ILLNESSES</b>	<u>PREVIOUS ILLNESSES/HOSPITALIZATION</u>		<u>DATES</u>	<u>SURGERIES</u>	<u>DATES</u>
		_____		_____	_____	_____
_____		_____	_____	_____		
	CHRONIC DISEASES (Diabetes, Asthma, Hypertension, Emphysema, Heart Disease, Glaucoma, Seizures)					
	_____					
	_____					
<b>MEDICATION HISTORY</b>	<u>MEDICATION</u>		<u>DOSAGE</u>	<u>TIMES USUALLY TAKEN – Circle Those Taken Today</u>		
	_____		_____	_____		
	_____		_____	_____		
	_____		_____	_____		
	_____		_____	_____		
	_____		_____	_____		
	Medication Disposition: _____					
<b>ALLERGIES SENSITIVITIES</b>	ALLERGIES AND SENSITIVITIES: (Food, Drug, X-Ray Contrast Medium, etc.)					
	(Record in Red)					
	Describe Reaction _____					
	Signature of LPN or RN completing Section II: _____					

SECTION III  
NURSING OBSERVATIONS

SKIN: (Redness, Bruises, Swelling, Broken Areas, Rash, Dry, Color, Temperature of Skin)

NEURO: (Alert, Oriented, Speech, Dizziness)

RESPIRATORY: (Shortness of Breath, Cough, Sputum, History of Smoking)

CARDIOVASCULAR: (Chest Pain, Heart Rhythm – Regular, Irregular, Varicose Veins, Pulses)

GI: (Distended Abdomen, Elimination Patterns, Appetite, Nausea, Vomiting, Difficulty swallowing, Usual Diet)

GU: (Frequency, Pain, Color of Urine, Discharge)

GYN: (Menstrual History, Vaginal Discharge or Bleeding)

EENT AND MOUTH: (Visual or Hearing Problems, Bleeding Gums, Hoarseness)

EXTREMITIES: (Edema, Moves all Extremities, Color of Nail Beds)

OTHER ASSESSMENTS: (Psychological and Sociological)

PATIENT PROBLEMS: (Include Anticipated Problems and Learning Needs)

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

Signature of RN Completing Section III: \_\_\_\_\_

SMITH'S PRINT SHOP INC COLUMBIA SC 29203 308680 0

2-80 NUCLEAR MEDICINE

DEPARTMENT OF NUCLEAR MEDICINE		ORDERED BY:			
BRAIN SCAN		BLOOD VOLUME RBC MASS		DEPARTMENT NUMBER 117	
GALLIUM		RBC SURVIVAL			
LIVER/SPLEEN		THYROID BATTERY T-3, T-4, ETR			
LUNG-PERFUSION		T-3 ONLY	RAST (ALLERGY)	ULTRA SOUND ONLY	
LIVER-LUNG		T-4 ONLY		PREGNANCY ENTIRE 1 & 2	EYE SCAN
LUNG-VENTILATION		* SCHILLING'S TEST		(1) FETAL AGE BI-PAR DIAM.	CARDIAC SCAN
CARDIAC SCAN		* SCHILLING'S TEST INT. FAC.		(2) PLACENTAL LOCALIZATION	PERICARDIAL EFFUSION
* RENAL BATTERY SCAN & RENOGRAM		* DIGOXIN ASSAY		UNUSUAL PREGNANCY	LIVER SCAN ULTRASOUND
* PANCREAS SCAN		* GASTRIN ASSAY		PELVIC MASS	AORTA SCAN
BONE SCAN		AUSTRALIAN ANTIGEN			MIDLINE BRAIN
* THYROID UPTAKE & SCAN		* PLASMA RENIN ANGIOTENSIN	OTHER:		DEPT NO. CODE
ABDOMINAL SCAN		IGE			

\* REQUIRES SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS - REFER TO MANUAL

DEPARTMENT COPY

# Medical Center

(CHECK ONE)

- AMBULATORY
- STRETCHER
- WHEELCHAIR
- BEDSIDE

Date Requisition Filed \_\_\_\_\_

Date Scan To Be Done \_\_\_\_\_

Requested by \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Scan \_\_\_\_\_

PATIENT TO BE DISCHARGED TODAY

FILE ONE (1) REQUISITION FOR EACH SCAN

ORDERED BY \_\_\_\_\_ R.N.

PERTINENT CLINICAL HISTORY

RADIOGRAPHIC REPORT

FILM NO.

Radiological Associates, P.A.

1-CHART COPY

541

558

SIGNATURE OF RADIOLOGIST



845-01 (Rev 1-84)

THE GUARDIAN REGISTER COMPANY COLUMBIA S C

**EKG - EEG REQUEST**

Date Ordered	Date To Be Done	Ordered By
--------------	-----------------	------------

Routine
  Pre OP
  Stat
  Other

DEPARTMENT 124

Qty	TEST	Qty	TEST	Qty	CODE	TEST	AMOUNT
	3000 ELECTROCARDIOGRAPH		3015 PEDIATRIC ECHO				
	3011 TREADMILL		3017 PORTABLE ECHO				
	3002 RHYTHM STRIP EKG						
	3004 MINI EXERCISE		138-3500 ELECTROENCEPHALOGRAM				
	3016 MAXI DAY		138-3501 PORTABLE EEG				
	3012 EKG INTERPRETATION FEE		HOLTER MONITOR				
	3007 ELECTIVE CARIOVERSION		3008 . . 0 . 8 HOURS				
			3009 . . 9 . 16 HOURS				
	3013 ECHOCARDIOGRAM		3010 . . 17 . 24 HOURS				

EKG - EEG REQUEST



"Caring For The Community Since 1914"

Electro-encephalographic Report

Dr. \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Age: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Rm. # \_\_\_\_\_

PURPOSE OF EXAMINATION: (include positive Neurological findings and salient features of Clinical history)

PREVIOUS MEDICATION: (include all sedatives and anti-convulsive drugs administered 48 hours prior to E.E.G. Examination)

E.E.G. FINDINGS:

INTERPRETATION:

E.E.G. Report No. \_\_\_\_\_

560



**EKG - EEG REQUEST**

Date Ordered	Date To Be Done	Ordered By
--------------	-----------------	------------

Routine  Pre OP  Stat  Other

DEPARTMENT 124

Qty	TEST	Qty	TEST	Qty	CODE	TEST	AMOUNT
	3000 ELECTROCARDIOGRAPH		3015 PEDIATRIC ECHO				
	3011 TREADMILL		3017 PORTABLE ECHO				
	3002 RHYTHM STRIP EKG						
	3004 MINI EXERCISE		138-3500 ELECTROENCEPHALOGRAM				
	3016 MAYDAY		138-3501 PORTABLE EEG				
	3012 EKG INTERPRETATION FEE		HOLTER MONITOR				
	3007 ELECTIVE CARIOVERSION		3008 0 - 8 HOURS				
			3009 9 - 16 HOURS				
	3013 ECHOCARDIOGRAM		3010 17 - 24 HOURS				

EKG - EEG REQUEST

FILE COPY



Electrocardiographic Record

ECG ORDERED BY \_\_\_\_\_ M.D.

Previous ECG Yes No	Age	Sex	Race	Hgt.	Wgt.	B.P.	Serial No.	Position	Date
------------------------	-----	-----	------	------	------	------	------------	----------	------

COMPUTER DATA (circle 1 in each category)

- Emergency
- Routine
- Bedside
- Amoulan

CLINICAL HISTORY (C)

- 0 Unknown
- 1 Diagnosed myocardial infarction
- 2 Possible ischemia/infarction
- 3 Pulmonary disease
- 4 Chronic or recent hypertension
- 5 Predominant mitral stenosis
- 6 Aortic stenosis/aortic or mitral regurgitation
- 7 Congenital heart disease
- 8 Pericarditis
- 9 No pertinent clinical history (routine or presurgical ECG)

DRUGS (D)

- 0 Unknown
- 1 None of the following
- 2 Digitalis + antihypertensives
- 3 Digitalis
- 4 Quinidine + antihypertensives
- 5 Quinidine
- 6 Antihypertensives
- 7 Diuretics (not antihypertensives)

INTERPRETATION:

CASE# \_\_\_\_\_





X-Ray Dept.

<b>Diagnostic Radiology</b>	DEPARTMENT NUMBER 114	Date Exam to be Done
Year of previous x-ray:	X-ray Number:	<input type="checkbox"/> walk <input type="checkbox"/> Wheelchair <input type="checkbox"/> stretcher <input type="checkbox"/> portable
Requesting Physician:	Written By:	

Exam(s) Requested: (File all exams for one day on one request)  In Patient  Out Patient  Emergency Room

Clinical History:

**Do Not Mark Below This Line (x-ray dept. use only)**

ABDOMEN - PLAT & VERMIL	CYSTOGRAM	HIP	NECK FOR SOFT TISSUE	RTUBE CHOLANGIOGRAM
ABDOMEN PLAT	ELBOW	HOES (BOTH)	PARANASAL SINUSES	THORACIC SPINE
ANKLE	ESOPHAGUS	IMAGE INTENSIFIER	PELVIMETRY	TOMOGRAMS
CERVICAL SPINE WITH OBICLES	FACIAL BONES	IP	PORTABLES	UPPER GI
CHEST (PA & LAT) BALL	HEMUI	IVP (DEPT. INTENSIFIER)	POLYTOMES	UPPER GI & SMALL BOWEL
CHEST FOR DRUGS	FOOT	KNEE	RETROGRADE PYELOGRAM	WRIST
CHEST (PA)	FORE ARM	LOW LEG	SELLA TURCICA	XEROGRAMS
COLON (BA) (LUMBA)	GALLBLADDER	LUMBAR SPINE	SHOULDER	
COLON WITH BAR CONTRAST	GALLBLADDER (PLAT)	LUMBAR SPINE WITH OBLIQUES	SKULL	
COMPLETE SPINE	HAND	NASAL BONES	SMALL BOWEL	

Contrast Media \_\_\_\_\_  
Control Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Time of Injection \_\_\_\_\_  
Tech \_\_\_\_\_

CIT-59-4 NP-1032E

DEPARTMENT

**PHARMACY**

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

INPATIENT

PLEASE PRINT FROM ONLY TO COMPLETE FORM

ITEMS	CHARGE	LAB	TEST	QAM	OTHER	QNT.

DEPT. #	ITEM	CHARGE	ORDERED BY	TITLE
112	10002			

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

567



MICROBIOLOGY III

MICROBIOLOGY III

CULTURE NO.		DATE COLLECTED	TIME	COLLECTED BY
<b>MICROBIOLOGY III</b>				
MYCOLOGY and/or MYCOBACTERIOLOGY CULTURE (FUNGUS and/or TUBERCULOSIS, AFB)				
SOURCE OF SPECIMEN	ORDERED BY			
AFB CULTURE	PRELIM CULTURE	NO ACID FAST ORGANISM ISOLATED IN 4 WEEKS - FINAL REPORT TO FOLLOW IN 4 WEEKS		
{ INCLUDES AFB SMEAR }	AFB SMEAR	NO ACID-FAST BACILLI SEEN		
FUNGUS CULTURE	PRELIM CULTURE	NO YEAST OR FUNGUS ISOLATED IN 3 WEEKS - FINAL REPORT TO FOLLOW IN 3 WEEKS		
{ INCLUDES KOH OR INDOIA INK PREP }	KOH OR INDOIA INK	NO YEAST OR FUNGAL ELEMENTS SEEN		
OTHER		DATE REPORTED		

FORM NO. 1 (10-1981)

PATIENT'S CHART PRELIMINARY REPORT

MICROBIOLOGY IV

MICROBIOLOGY IV

<b>MICROBIOLOGY IV</b>		{ NOT FOR CULTURE USE }		DATE COLLECTED	TIME	COLLECTED BY
FECAL EXAMINATION						
ORDERED BY						
MACRO EXAM	FORMED	FORMED	FORMED	FORMED	FORMED	FORMED
	UNFORMED	UNFORMED	UNFORMED	UNFORMED	UNFORMED	UNFORMED
OCCULT BLOOD (GUAIAC)	POSITIVE	NEGATIVE	POSITIVE	NEGATIVE	POSITIVE	NEGATIVE
OVA & PARASITES	OTHER PARASITES IDENTIFIED					
AMOEBA	OTHER PARASITES IDENTIFIED					
TRYPsin						
NEUTRAL FAT	MICROSCOPIC SCREENING					
OTHER						
BAPTIST MEDICAL CENTER at COLUMBIA Columbia, South Carolina			DATE REPORTED	TECHNICALS	LABORATORY	

FORM NO. 2 (10-1981)

PATIENT'S CHART

569

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

**EKG - EEG REQUEST**

Date Ordered	Date To Be Done	Ordered By
<input type="checkbox"/> Routine	<input type="checkbox"/> Pre OP	<input type="checkbox"/> Stat <input type="checkbox"/> Other

DEPARTMENT 124

Qty	TEST	Qty	TEST	Qty	CODE	TEST	AMOUNT
	3000 ELECTROCARDIOGRAPH		3015 PEDIATRIC ECHO				
	3011 TREADMILL		3017 PORTABLE ECHO				
	3002 RHYTHM STRIP EKG						
	3004 MINI EXERCISE		138-3500 ELECTROENCEPHALOGRAM				
	3016 MAYDAY		138-3501 PORTABLE EEG				
	3012 EKG INTERPRETATION FEE		HOLTER MONITOR				
	3007 ELECTIVE CARDIOVERSION		3008 0 - 8 HOURS				
			3009 9 - 16 HOURS				
	3013 ECHOCARDIOGRAM		3010 17 - 24 HOURS				

EKG - EEG REQUEST

570

MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION  
ENZYME PROFILE

REPORT CALLED TO		TIME	A M P M	BY	DATE
TESTED BY					
ORDERED BY					
NOTE: WHEN A CK-MB ISOENZYME MB IS DEMONSTRATED AND A B-LDH ISOENZYME IS ORDERED, THEN NO ADDITIONAL ISOENZYMES NEED BE ANALYZED WITHOUT A REQUEST					MD
ADMISSION	DAY 1	DAY 2	DAY 3	COMMENTS	
DATE					
TIME					
CK-MB NORMAL					
MB					
LDH-A NORMAL					
LDH-B					
LDH-C					
LDH-TOTAL					

MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION  
ENZYME PROFILE

FORM NO. 120 (REV. 1-84)

571

CHEMISTRY II

REQUESTED BY		ORDERED BY	
<input type="checkbox"/> POTASSIUM	3.5 - 5.0 mEq/L	<input type="checkbox"/> SODIUM	135 - 145 mEq/L
<input type="checkbox"/> CO <sub>2</sub>	24 - 32 mEq/L	<input type="checkbox"/> BUN	10 - 20 mgm %
<input type="checkbox"/> CHLORIDES	95 - 105 mEq/L	<input type="checkbox"/> GLUCOSE	65 - 110 mgm %
<input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL PROTEIN	6.8 - 8.5 gm %	<input type="checkbox"/> URIC ACID	2.5 - 4.0 mg %
<input type="checkbox"/> ALBUMIN	3.5 - 5.0 gm %	<input type="checkbox"/> CREATININE	0.7 - 1.4 mg %
<input type="checkbox"/> CALCIUM	9.0 - 10.5 mg %	<input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL BILIRUBIN	0.2 - 1.2 mg %
<input type="checkbox"/> INORGANIC PHOSPHORUS	2.5 - 4.5 mg %	<input type="checkbox"/> ALKALINE PHOSPHATASE	10 - 40 U/L
<input type="checkbox"/> CHOLESTEROL	150 - 250 mg %	<input type="checkbox"/> CPK	0 - 125 U/L

SMA 6  
SMA 11

PLEASE SELECT SPECIFIC PROFILE ABOVE BY A PARTICULAR TEST IS A REQUIREMENT FOR THAT TEST ONLY

DATE	TIME	<input type="checkbox"/> A.M. <input type="checkbox"/> P.M.	COLLECTED BY
------	------	--	--------------

<input type="checkbox"/> SMA-6	<input type="checkbox"/> SMA-12	<input type="checkbox"/> SMA-18
<input type="checkbox"/> LDH	90-225 U/L	
<input type="checkbox"/> SGOT	8-40 U/L	

REMARKS

<b>LABORATORY CHEMISTRY I</b>	DATE PERFORMED	PATHOLOGISTS	TECH	CHARGE
REPORT CALLED TO	TIME	A.M. P.M.	BY	DATE

FORM NO 120-01 (REV 12-83)

CHEMISTRY I

572

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

COAGULATION STUDIES  
 BAPTIST MEDICAL CENTER at COLUMBIA, S.C.

ORDERED BY		REQUESTED BY		DATE	TIME	AM	PM	COLLECTED BY
PROTHROMBIN TIME		PARTIAL THROMBOPLASTIN TIME (ACT.)						
PATIENT	SEC.	PATIENT	SEC.					
LAB	SEC	LAB	SEC					
FIBRINOGEN				BLEEDING TIME		DUKE		IVY
NORMAL 200-400 mg/dl				NORMAL		NORMAL		TEMPLATE
PATIENT				CLOTTING TIME (LEE WHITE)				
DATE OF TEST		TECH		NORMAL		PATIENT		
				OTHER				
LABORATORY		PATHOLOGISTS		REPORT CALLED TO				
COAGULATION STUDIES		JAMES A. ANGELO STEWART J. ARE M.D. J. L. S. M.D. J. L. S. M.D. J. L. S. M.D.						

COAGULATION STUDIES  
 BAPTIST MEDICAL CENTER at COLUMBIA, S.C.

573

BEST COPY AVAILABLE





# HEMATOLOGY

FORM NO. 118-71

DATE OF TEST: \_\_\_\_\_

TESTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TEST NO. \_\_\_\_\_

TEST NO.	MARKET VALUES	TEST NO.
1	WBC	
2	HEM	
3	HGB	
4	HCT	
5	PLT	
6	RDW	
7	MCV	
8	MCH	
9	MCHC	
10	MPV	
11	PdW	
12	FLUO	
13	RET	
14	PLR	
15	PLR	
16	PLR	
17	PLR	
18	PLR	
19	PLR	
20	PLR	

REMARKS: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE DRAWN: \_\_\_\_\_ TIME: \_\_\_\_\_ COLLECTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

ROUTINE  TODAY  STAT DRAW

STAT  ADM  RUN ROUTINE

REPORT CALLED TO: \_\_\_\_\_ TIME: \_\_\_\_\_ AM BY: \_\_\_\_\_

BAPTIST MEDICAL CENTER AT COLUMBIA, S.C.

576

558

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE - FOR LAB USE ONLY

COLLECTION DATE _____ TIME _____		AM <input type="checkbox"/>	VOIDED <input type="checkbox"/>	CATH <input type="checkbox"/>
		PM <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CLEAN CATCH <input type="checkbox"/>	
ROUTINE <input type="checkbox"/>		STAT <input type="checkbox"/>	O.P. SURGERY <input type="checkbox"/>	
ROUTINE URINALYSIS <input type="checkbox"/>		MICROSCOPIC ONLY <input type="checkbox"/>	TEST SCREEN ONLY <input type="checkbox"/>	
OTHER TEST _____				
NURSE _____		ORDERED BY _____	M D _____	
SP G _____	COLOR _____	W B C _____	hpF _____	
pH _____		R B C _____	hpF _____	
PROTEIN _____		EPI CELLS _____		
GLUCOSE _____	REDUCING SUBSTANCE _____	BACTERIA _____		
KETONES _____		CASTS LPF _____		
BILIRUBIN _____		CRYSTALS _____		
BLOOD _____		MUCOUS _____		
LABORATORY URINALYSIS		DATE _____	PATHOLOGISTS	
			JAMES R. CAIN M.D.    H.F. HENDERSON M.D. F. STEWART CLARE M.D.    W.V. LEWIS M.D. B. ELLIS M.D.	
			TECH _____	

URINALYSIS

URINALYSIS

FORM NO 125-01 (REV 12 83)

577

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

559

